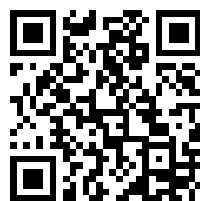


---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<http://books.google.com>

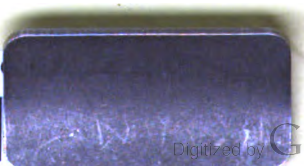




1a 29410



UNIVERSITEITSBIBLI



Digitized by Google

Bibliotheek  
Vlaamsche <sup>de</sup> ~~de~~ Afdeling  
Hogeschool te Gent *N: 33*





**RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES,  
OR  
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND  
DURING  
THE MIDDLE AGES.**



**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS**  
**OF**  
**GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**  
**DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.**

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER  
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

---



þe on pin tva Ʒe dƷuncetne beoð 7 on healfan das  
a Ʒif Ʒif al na Ʒelefe þon tvaop 7 ƷƷƷƷƷƷ  
uƷ ƷƷƷƷƷƷ þon ƷaƷeð Ʒe ƷƷƷƷƷƷ  
7 ƷƷƷƷƷƷ on þā holcū þā Ʒe homan . Ʒif  
monnƷƷƷƷƷƷ Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe  
laƷƷƷƷƷƷ on Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe Ʒe

Day & Son, Lith. to the Queen.

•

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART  
NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY  
BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

L O N D O N :

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

---

1865.





Printed by  
**Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.**  
**For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.**

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. - - - - -	1
„ BOOK II. - - - - -	158
„ BOOK III. - - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - - -	415

---



---

## **P R E F A C E.**

---



## PREFACE.

---

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's " glorious isle " under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,<sup>1</sup> for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.<sup>2</sup> He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,<sup>3</sup> now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,<sup>4</sup> now called mutton, of pig, of goat,<sup>5</sup> of calf,<sup>5</sup> of deer, especially the noble hart,<sup>6</sup> of wild boar,<sup>6</sup> the peacock, swan, duck,<sup>7</sup> culver or pigeon,<sup>8</sup> waterfowl, barn-door fowl,<sup>9</sup> geese,<sup>10</sup> and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;<sup>11</sup> salmon, eels, hake, pilchards, eelpouts,<sup>12</sup> trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,<sup>13</sup> and so on.<sup>14</sup>

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,<sup>15</sup> who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,<sup>16</sup> and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.<sup>17</sup> Weaker stomachs could have light

<sup>1</sup> Hom. II. 256. Also *Seo runne aþyrceþode. fram middæge oð non*, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon*. Even here our dictionaries blunder.

<sup>2</sup> *Beobclað*, Æ.G. 8, line 31. *Myre hþæg*, Lye.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. II. vii., etc.

<sup>4</sup> Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 22.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>8</sup> Lb. II. xxx. 2.

<sup>9</sup> DD. 504 ; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>10</sup> Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>11</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 25.

<sup>12</sup> Young eels (Kersey).

<sup>13</sup> *Sprattas* not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin ; the MS. has *Salin*.

<sup>14</sup> Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

<sup>15</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 29.

<sup>16</sup> Lb. II. xxiii.

<sup>17</sup> Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,<sup>1</sup> giblets, pigs trotters,<sup>2</sup> eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.<sup>3</sup>

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric<sup>4</sup> than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,<sup>5</sup> which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,<sup>6</sup> medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called twybrown, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.<sup>7</sup> These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.<sup>8</sup> I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,<sup>9</sup> established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the Hyme.<sup>10</sup> The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge hyme; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

<sup>1</sup> As before.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. II. i.

<sup>3</sup> Gl. pletan.

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβέλοιςιν ἔθηκαν.

<sup>5</sup> Mylsce æppla, Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> Persocas, Lb. p. 176; Læn. 89;

Διδαξ. 31.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Hb. lxviii.

<sup>9</sup> See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

<sup>10</sup> I find Ymele, fem., gen -an, for a roll, scroll, volumen. The Hymele is in glossaries frequently Volubilis; and the two suggest a derivation for either from Ymbe = Ἀμφί, so that Hymele means coiler.



extant refer<sup>1</sup> to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,<sup>2</sup> and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,<sup>3</sup> of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

<sup>2</sup> "Lygiatra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. Ligustra, though known to every ear, by the line Alba ligustra cadunt, were long doubtful; we be-

lieve them to be the blossoms of privet.

<sup>3</sup> See the Glossary in Murtophenc.

brine.<sup>1</sup> Salt for salted meats,<sup>2</sup> which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the salt pans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,<sup>3</sup> nor was this esteemed a high distinction.<sup>4</sup> The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;<sup>5</sup> and those they had also transparent in quality.<sup>6</sup> The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.<sup>7</sup> When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.<sup>8</sup> Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.<sup>9</sup>

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 451.

<sup>2</sup> *Lb.* p. 234, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus*, *Beda*, III. vi.

<sup>4</sup> *Est videre apud illos argentea vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur*. *Tacitus*, *Germ.* 5.

<sup>5</sup> *Calicem* is translated *glæppæc*, *Beda*, p. 618, line 12.

<sup>6</sup> *C.E.* 78, ult.

<sup>7</sup> *Epulæ et, quanquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus*, *Tacit. Germ.* 14.

<sup>8</sup> *Dediti somno ciboque*, *Tacit. Germ.* 15.

<sup>9</sup> *Tacit. Germ.* 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalcum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.<sup>1</sup> Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.<sup>2</sup>

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,<sup>3</sup> lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,<sup>4</sup> ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

<sup>1</sup> Col. Mon. p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Ammianus Marcellinus, xxviii.  
5.

<sup>3</sup> Ynneleac has for its first element a Latinism, *unionem*, *onion*.

<sup>4</sup> Lb. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125  
289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their *prata*, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,<sup>1</sup> gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,<sup>2</sup> to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,<sup>3</sup> took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,<sup>4</sup> and when ready carried it off to the farm,<sup>5</sup> and stored it in a loft.<sup>6</sup>

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent Hay-rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,<sup>7</sup> the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,<sup>8</sup> and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

<sup>1</sup> *Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua*, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

<sup>2</sup> *Sicilire*; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

<sup>3</sup> *Furcillis*.

<sup>4</sup> *Metæ*.

<sup>5</sup> *Villa*.

<sup>6</sup> *In tabulato*. Sub tecto, Columella, II. xix.

VOL. II.

<sup>7</sup> Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

<sup>8</sup> *Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii*, Plin. as above.

the language, and were in frequent communication with Gaul. They stored the hay in ricks<sup>1</sup> and mows,<sup>2</sup> where it was less likely to get mouldy than in the half close lofts of the Romans.

But according to the Roman system little hay was prepared thus, there were legal impediments to extending widely the formation of inclosed pasturages, and we read often enough of feeding the cattle upon leaves, or rather on foliage.<sup>3</sup> The man employed in procuring small boughs for his cattle was called *Fron dator*.<sup>4</sup> The greater part, by far, of Italian pasture land was common, overspread by bushes and trees, where the employment of herdsmen and shepherds was indispensable, and improvement was almost impossible.

Cattle thieves. In the same way, in early England, a grass field<sup>5</sup> is rarely heard of, while the law books are full of precautions against cattle thieves, whose bad business was made easy by the threading commons and wide moors, along which a stolen herd could be driven, picking up subsistence on its way, and evading observation by keeping off the great roads. So much were the farmers pestered with cattle thefts, that the legislature required responsible witnesses to the transfer of such property, and would have it transacted in open market; it also invented a team; that is to say, when Z, who has lost his oxen, found them and identified them in possession of A, the said A was bound by trustworthy witnesses to show that he had them lawfully from B; B was then compelled to go through the same process, and to

<sup>1</sup> This word is not in the Saxon dictionaries, and I will not at present indicate the passage where it is to be found.

<sup>2</sup> *Mugan*, Exodus xxii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> "Quid maiora sequar? Salices  
"humilesque genistæ"

"Aut illæ pecori frondem aut  
"pastoribus umbram"

"Sufficiunt."

Virgil. *Georgic*. II. 434.

"Hic ubi densas agricolæ strin-  
"gunt frondes."

Id. *Ecl.* ix. 60.

<sup>4</sup> Virgil. *Ecl.* I. 57.

<sup>5</sup> *Gæpætun*.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.<sup>1</sup> Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.<sup>2</sup> The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagmires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.<sup>3</sup>

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.<sup>4</sup> Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.<sup>5</sup> In the summer of 1864 this

Cattle fed on leaves.

<sup>1</sup> DD. in many passages.

<sup>2</sup> Горпек, Форпеп.

<sup>3</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

<sup>4</sup> Incautus in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Beda, 256, 22.

<sup>5</sup> Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science" has made."

Sheep.

Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.<sup>1</sup> With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine.

Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,<sup>2</sup> in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.<sup>3</sup>

Boar hunting.

A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.<sup>4</sup>

Hawking.

The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

<sup>1</sup> Coll. Mon. 20.

<sup>2</sup> One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

<sup>3</sup> DD. p. 187.

<sup>4</sup> September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times.<sup>1</sup>

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,<sup>2</sup> had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: "Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

<sup>1</sup> Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

| <sup>2</sup> Serratos bigatosque.



" and coined into mancuses ;"<sup>1</sup> that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist  
learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.<sup>2</sup> It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloe-thorn, bore native names, but elm,<sup>3</sup> walnut, maple, holly,<sup>4</sup> are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from *Κερασούς*, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, peproc,

<sup>1</sup> *panne minpe* (read *nime*) *man* *επεντις* *humb* *mancusa* *golber* *γ* *gemynetige* to *mancujan*, *HID.* fol. 21 a. The transcript is not by any means cotemporary.

<sup>2</sup> I regret I cannot here explain this fully.

<sup>3</sup> Not a Latinism.

<sup>4</sup> *Holen*, which is originally an

adjective, *Holegn*, *Holegen*, and even now so applied to *Holn Wood* on the banks of the Dart, near Ashburton. *Holegn*, *Holly*, is the original substantive, *C.E.* 437, line 19. The old Latin name is *Aquifolius*: the *Ilex* was *glandiferous*, the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp<sup>1</sup> and flax,<sup>2</sup> as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now Book learning. before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

---

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. p. x. note.

<sup>2</sup> *Feminae sæpius lineis amictibus utuntur.* Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling. The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,<sup>1</sup> with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.<sup>2</sup>

The manu-  
script.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,<sup>3</sup> contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.<sup>4</sup>

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 331.

<sup>2</sup> Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maxi-

mum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

<sup>3</sup> Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

<sup>4</sup> P. 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æðelbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, *conscribere* would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anyway may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline <sup>Cila.</sup> of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "*conscribere*" "*iussit*" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.<sup>1</sup>

One can cunningly  
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—  
“Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he  
“the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they  
“mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,  
“he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,  
“and understandeth what they mean.” The honour  
remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not  
stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a  
page<sup>2</sup> of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber  
Pastoralis, of King Ælfred may be read these words,—

pillmot ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥf oððe bet,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better*. A little further  
on,<sup>3</sup>

ꝥꝥꝥ ꝥꝥf oððe bet oððe þine hyde ƿoƿlet,

*Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide*, that  
is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.<sup>4</sup> there is  
a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is  
uppermost;

ꝥꝥꝥ ꝥꝥf oððe bet ƿiðe aƿeg.

ælfncærpattafox þu þilt ƿƿingān ælfnc cild;

*Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfncærpattafox; thou  
wilt swinge child Ælfric*. From these marginal  
scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended  
from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept  
in order by the whip. Cild, “quem Bald conscribere  
“iussit,” was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

Bald.

The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed  
to have been a medical practitioner, for to no other

<sup>1</sup> “Sum mæg reapolice,  
“ƿoƿb cƿide ƿƿitan.”

C.E. 42, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Fol. 53 a.

<sup>3</sup> Fol. 55 b.

<sup>4</sup> Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books. "nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases<sup>1</sup> that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another<sup>2</sup> that "Dun taught it;" in another "some teach us;"<sup>3</sup> in another an impossible prescription being quoted;<sup>4</sup> the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrios, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip<sup>5</sup> contains a true

---

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 120.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. p. 114.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid<sup>1</sup> for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup> The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of mens ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniaca, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called *θηριακή*, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.<sup>3</sup> These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

<sup>1</sup> Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 290.

<sup>3</sup> On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"<sup>1</sup> "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same Many sources. sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,<sup>2</sup> and of the Scandinavian.<sup>3</sup> Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention<sup>4</sup> of the physician Constantinus, was later than

<sup>1</sup> Flosculos undecunque collectos  
a quibuslibet magitris, et in corpore  
unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut  
tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. I. xlvii, I. lxx. lxxi., III.  
lviii.

<sup>4</sup> Fol. 14 b. 15 a.



this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεται ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμέων χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ὅν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπέρων μόνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ὅτι δὲ καὶ διαφθεύροντές τινες τροφὴν λύζουσιν τῶν γνωσκομένων ἐστί. καὶ βρωσάντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὐρήσομεν αὐταρκεῖς ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πλῆθος ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψύξιν. ὅταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίως δέχεται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἰᾶται πταρμός. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγανον μετ' οἶνου ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῃ, ἢ σέσελι ἢ δαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικὴν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοθηήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ γλίσχροις χυμοῖς καστόριον τριωβόλου διδου πίνειν δ' ὀξυκοάτου, κ.τ.λ. Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

#### TRANSLATION.

Of hiccups. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or seseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

At first sight a passage<sup>1</sup> which says that the *ficus* Internal in the eyes is called "on læben" chymosis, may seem testimony. to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læben, leben, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,<sup>2</sup> *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrius wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

M. Brechillet Jourdain<sup>3</sup> has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> Ealle hīȝ rþpecað an lyben, Genesis xi. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Recherches critiques sur l'âge et origine des traductions Latines. d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda<sup>1</sup> tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them verification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.<sup>2</sup> Further on<sup>3</sup> Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says<sup>4</sup> that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates *dactyli, dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "*lutræ*,"<sup>5</sup> *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "*seals*."<sup>6</sup>

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the *Leechdoms*, that in

<sup>1</sup> Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to *æque ut*; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

<sup>3</sup> Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

<sup>4</sup> Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatibus suarum loquelam haberet.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, p. 237.

<sup>6</sup> Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others there was a chapter on the *εὐπόροιστα*, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

On the margin of the pages are some private marks, Private marks. such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, *εἰς το μίλτε σεοcυμ μεν*; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words *Þrð eagna mifte*, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words *Erþ þrð ðon ilcan celeþman*: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at *Erþ þnoler*. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for *angnail*, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4. *ʒr nægl fie*, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at ol. 11 a. *Erþ þyrþar*, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf, *þonne þu þyp*, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol. 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a., *erþ genim þrþer leaþ*; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxxiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinæ maleficia-  
torum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua bene-  
dicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut  
" in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol. 31 b. by the word *eallunga* is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b. *ʒr þu pille*, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal *dimitte*, fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence, do flytan το, etc., in chapter xxxiv., some writing in cypher, thus:—

*Handwritten signature*

and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—

[illegible]

The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given,

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of the law of this course, were at the discretion of every man severally, cypher. as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:—

$$: // // // // // : // // // // // \cdot //$$

and Dun would be thus:—

· / / / / : / / / / / : / / / / /

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus:—

· · · · · · · · · · ·  
· · · · · · · · · · ·

and Dun thus:—

· · · · · · · · · · ·  
· · · · · · · · · · ·

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

rum biþ lft hendig to apputanne popþ gefþno,  
*One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,*

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

**Norse element.** Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the

herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate produc- Third book.  
tion from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of Long vowels.  
marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony



with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.<sup>1</sup> The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, *goob*, *good*, *boom*, *doom*, “*aam*, *cautere*,”<sup>2</sup> (whence we may conclude that the cognate *Oman*, will have *O* long,<sup>3</sup>) *aac*, *oak*, *pus*, *wise*,<sup>4</sup> and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word *Sið*, a *path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as *Semita*, becomes in the *Moesogothic* *Sinþ*-, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short *I* in the old English. But *Sið* we know to have a long vowel by the spelling *Siið*.<sup>5</sup> It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short *A* first, then long *A*. Mislead by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix *A* must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in *Afraid*, *Abroad*, *Abased*, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where *A* represents *An*, *one*, as in *Apæð* for *Anpæð*, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of *Un*- the prefix, the Greek *Av*-, the Latin *In*-, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in *Unknown*, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

<sup>2</sup> Gl. C.

<sup>3</sup> See also the Glossary.

<sup>4</sup> Beda, 547. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, 571. 34. See Layamon,

25836, 25837. In *Bir. Moritz*, Heyne has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also *Gesuð*, but *Gesuððas*.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

It is said by those who had opportunities of know- Accents.  
ing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that *ƿilbe*, *wild*, and *Deop*, *deer*, were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say *Beast*, *Least*, but must pronounce those words, *Best*, *Lest*. These two words *ƿilbe*, *Deop*, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form *ƿildƿer*.<sup>1</sup> Thus the affix *Deop* lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become its close neighbour. Another example is found in *ƿitan*, *to reproach*, which, as appears from *Layamon*,<sup>2</sup> had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition *Æt*, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as *ed-*; *Layamon*<sup>3</sup> exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the *Paris Psalter*<sup>4</sup> spells *edƿitt*, where, according to the

<sup>1</sup> CE, 258, line 10.

<sup>2</sup> *Layamon*, 21311.

<sup>3</sup> *Ofte heo heom on smiten,  
Ofte heo heom atwiten.*

*Layamon*, 26584.

<sup>4</sup> *Psalm cxviii.* 39.

German way of talking, the second  $\tau$  is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our *Twit*.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þorn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. *Reþð*, *bed*, *rest*, *Lurð*, *pleasure*, *lust*, and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as þ æðeleŕðe mæðen, *the very noble maiden*, the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.<sup>1</sup> If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with *ge-*, for the genders of the simples, for *Ge-* being a form of *Con-*, and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.<sup>2</sup> Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take *ƿoppŕyð* for a feminine, after *ƿŕyð*, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.<sup>3</sup> Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence *ƿæteŕæðne*

<sup>1</sup> For example, *Gebiergað*, *Gepelgað*, p. 358; *þeoð*, p. 357. *Abpeopeð*, p. 337; *Blæð*, p. 310.

<sup>2</sup> Thus *Sppæc* is feminine, *Geppæc*, neuter.

<sup>3</sup> *Tpa cneopholen*, Lb. I. xlvi. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else *Tpa*, is *two parts*. This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; *Sibpæpc*,<sup>1</sup> feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write *þ plærchopð*.<sup>2</sup>

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.<sup>3</sup> Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in *s*, and feminines, as Night in Fortnight, or neuters, as in Five pound note, Twelve horse power, for these had in ancient time no *s* in the plural. Thus *xii. monaþ*,<sup>4</sup> *þpue cuclep*,<sup>5</sup> did not require remark: similarly *τρεγεν pætelr full ealað*,<sup>6</sup> *nizantyne pintep γ τρεγεν monaþ*,<sup>7</sup> *iv. monaþ*,<sup>8</sup> and the MS. reading in *Beowulf*, 4342,<sup>9</sup> may stand.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus *forðfepðum Deurðeðit re Apcerþreop, defuncto Deus dedit archiepiscopo*.<sup>10</sup> *Fepðe þa riððan. γ gefette ænne mærræpweort polcarpur gehaten. halg pep γ pnotop*,<sup>11</sup> which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, policarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens. þa æteopde rebajrtianur on ppræne anpe pubepan. lucina geciged ppiðe æppært man*,<sup>12</sup> which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduce cuidam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosus*. This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 260, line 1.

<sup>2</sup> CE, 373, line 3.

<sup>3</sup> So in German.

<sup>4</sup> Lib. III. xviii.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xvi. 2. *Tpybæl*, Lb. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound,

<sup>6</sup> OT, 256. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Beda, 539. 23.

<sup>8</sup> Beda, 564. 13.

<sup>9</sup> Thorpe, 4355.

<sup>10</sup> Beda, p. 563, line 6.

<sup>11</sup> MH. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

---

### ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

---

- Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. *for tican read tihan.*  
Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. *for fealpe read realpe.*  
Page 174, line 24. *for momge read monige.*  
Page 194, line 11. *for Taen read Tacn.*  
Page 210, line 18. *for bloberf read blober.*  
Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. *for ugeppe read ureppe.*  
Page 292, note 2. *add "they are possibly a corrupt representation of*  
*"ισα βοδαη."*  
Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. *pubupeaxan is one word.*  
Page 349, line 29. *ξγιοs.*  
Page 391, glossary, v. *Deap.* Cf. *ŷelanð ʒepopc ne ʒefpiceð monna*  
*ænigum ʒapa ʒe mimming can heapne gehealban.* (Fragments printed  
by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth*  
*to wield biting Mimming,* where the editor reads *heapne* as *hoar.*
-



---

**LEECH BOOK.**

---

**VOL. II.**

**A**



## [LÆCE BOC.]<sup>1</sup>

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆEE DOMAS<sup>2</sup> ƿIÐ eallum untƿymnerum hearðef ƿ hƿanan ealles ƿe healƿer hearðef ece cume . ƿ clæƿnunga ƿ ſƿilnƿ ƿIÐ hƿum ƿ ƿillſtrum to hearðer hælo . ƿ hu mon ƿcyle ƿebrocener hearðer tiliƿean ƿ ƿiſ ƿæt ƿræƿen ut ſie. ∴

.II. Læcedomas ƿIÐ eallum tiedernerum eaƿena . ƿIÐ eaƿna miſte ƿe ealder ƿe ƿeonger mannes ƿ hƿanan ƿ cume ƿ ƿiſ ƿiſe ƿ ƿIÐ eaƿna tearum ƿ ƿIÐ ƿemme on eaƿum . ƿIÐ ærmaelum . ƿ ƿiſ mon ſuƿeƿe ƿie . ƿIÐ ƿoccef on eaƿum ƿ ƿIÐ ƿeƿiƿom ƿ ƿiſ ƿƿrmmum on eaƿum ƿ eaƿƿealƿa ælcef cƿnner.

.III. Læcedomas ƿIÐ eallum eaƿena ece ƿ ſape . ƿiſ eaƿena deaƿe . ƿ ƿIÐ ƿƿelne<sup>3</sup> hlyſte . ƿ ƿiſ ƿƿrmaſ on eaƿan ƿƿn ƿ ƿiſ eaƿƿicƿan<sup>4</sup> ƿ ƿiſ eaƿan dƿnien ƿ eaƿ ƿealƿe ælcef cƿnner.

fol. 1 b.

.IIII. Læceƿræſtaſ ƿiſ healƿgunde ƿ hu ƿu meahc ƿecunnian hƿæſer hit healƿgund ſie ƿ ƿ ſio adl iſ tƿeƿea cƿnna oƿer on ƿām ƿeagle oƿer on ƿæne ðƿotan ƿƿrtdƿenc ƿ ƿealƿ ƿiſ ƿon . ƿ ƿiſ ceacena ſƿyle ƿ ƿIÐ ſƿeorcƿe ƿ ƿeagleſ ſƿyle.

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

<sup>3</sup> This reading makes hlyſt feminine. See the text.

<sup>4</sup> Wanley reads eaƿƿicƿaſ. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; ƿicƿƿan occurs I. lxi. 2.

## LEECH BOOK.<sup>1</sup>

~~~~~

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half<sup>2</sup> head,<sup>3</sup> and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out. CONTENTS.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"<sup>4</sup> and against worms, *or insects*; and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,<sup>5</sup> and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

---

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> Or megrim (*ἡμικράνια*).

<sup>3</sup> *ἡμικράνιον*.

<sup>4</sup> A disease so called, *sties*, *wisps*.

<sup>5</sup> Probably from scrofula.

.v. Læcebdomaſ ƒiſ manneſ muð ƒaſ ƒie ƒe tyðneð  
 ƒ ƒið ƒebleƒnaðne tunƒan muð feaƒſ ƒið þon ilcan.  
 Þið ƒulúm oſoðe . iii. læcebdomaſ.

.vi. Læcebdomaſ ƒið toþſæſce . ƒ ƒiſ ƒyſum toþ ete  
 ƒ toþſeaƒſa . eft ƒið þam uſeſan toþ ece ƒ ƒið þam  
 niþeſſan. ::

.vii. Læcebdom ƒiſ mon blod hſæce. ::

.viii. Læcebdomaſ ƒið blæce ðn ƒſlitcan ƒ bſiſ ƒið  
 þon ilcan ƒ ſeaƒſ ealſa ſeopeſ. ::

.viii. Læcebdomaſ ƒiſ men ƒſne blod ðſ nebbe eft  
 blodſetena ƒe ðn to binðanne ƒe ðn eaſe to ðonne ƒe  
 hoſſe ƒe men ealſa . x. ::

.x. Læcebðm ƒið ƒeſnote . ƒ ƒið ƒeoſtúm. ::

.xi. Læcebdomaſ ƒið ƒaſum ſeolonúm. ::

.xii. Læcebðm ƒið ſeam<sup>1</sup> muþe ƒ ƒið ceolan ſſyle.  
 þſy læcebdomaſ. ::

.xiii. Læcebðm ƒið hæſſeapne. ::

[xiv.] Læcebðm ƒið ſeaðan.<sup>2</sup> ::

[xv.] Læcebdomaſ ƒið hſoftan hu he miſſenlice<sup>3</sup> ðn  
 man becymð ƒ hu hiſ man tilian ſcyle ƒ ƒyſtðſencaſ  
 ƒið hſoftan ƒ ƒið anƒbſeoſte ƒ ðſyƒum hſoftan enð-  
 leſan cſæſtaſ. ::

[xvi.] .xiii. Læcebdomaſ ƒið bſeoſt ſæſce . iii. cſæſ-  
 taſ. ::

[xvii.] .xv. Læcebdomaſ ƒið heoſtſæſce . v. cſæſ-  
 taſ. ::

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcebdomaſ ƒið þam miðlan ƒiðſan ƒ hu  
 he cymð oſ acolonum maƒan oþþe to ſſiðe haſum oððe  
 oſ to miðelne ſſille oþþe læſneſſe oþþe ðſ ƒſelne  
 ſætan ſlitendne ƒ hu hiſ mðn tilian ſcyle ƒið ælc  
 þana. ::

<sup>1</sup> In text pouum, for pohum.

| <sup>2</sup> ſeaðan ; text.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man break up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit<sup>1</sup> for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.<sup>2</sup>

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for *κλύδωνες*, watery fluctuations.<sup>3</sup>

[xv.] Leechdoms against host;<sup>4</sup> how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.<sup>5</sup> Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,<sup>6</sup> or of evil wet<sup>7</sup> wounding, and how a man shall treat it; against each of them.

<sup>1</sup> The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

<sup>2</sup> Colds in the head.

<sup>3</sup> See II. xxxix.

<sup>4</sup> Host, cough, pronounced with o short.

<sup>5</sup> Wark is pain.

<sup>6</sup> Emptiness.

<sup>7</sup> Humour.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcebomas pīþ plætan tpegen æþele. ∴

.XX. Læcebomas pīþ ſculþor pænce • III. cræftaſ.

.XXI. Læcebomas pīð þæne ſpīðnan ſiðan ſape ȝ þæne  
pīneſtran ſyð cræftaſ. ∴

.XXII. Læcebomas pīð lenðenece feoþer. ∴

.XXIII. Læcebomas pīþ þeohece tpegen ȝ an pīþ þon  
ȝif þeoh ſlapan. ∴

fol. 2 b. .XXIIII. Læcebomas pīþ oneop pænce ȝ ȝif oneop ſaſ  
ſie. ∴

.XXV. Læcebomas pīþ ſcancena ſape ȝ ȝif ſcancan  
foſabe ſynd oþþe oþer hīn feoþer cræftaſ ȝ hu mon  
ſpelcean ſcyle. ∴

• Read ſino.

.XXVI. Læcebomas ȝif ſin<sup>a</sup> ſcunce ȝ æfter þam ſie  
ſar oððe ſpelle oððe ȝif monnes fōt to hommum  
ſcunme ȝ ſcunce ȝ ȝif ſino clæppette ȝ craciȝe ealler  
feoþer cræftaſ. ∴

.XXVII. Læcebomas pīþ foſece oþþe oþner hīner oþþe  
foſa ȝeſpelle foſ miclan ȝange • VI. cræftaſ]. ∴

.XXVIII. Laccebomas pīþ ban ece ȝ reaſf ȝ ðrenc þry  
cræftaſ þæſ ſynd. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcebomas ȝif mannes ȝetara beoþ ſape  
oþþe aþundene þry cræftaſ. ∴

.XXX. Læcebomas pīþ æcelman ȝ pīþ ðon ðe men  
acale þæt ſel of þam foſum. ∴

.XXXI. Læcebomas pīþ ælcum heaſdum þinge oþþe  
ſpyle oþþe ȝeſpelle ȝ pīþ ælcne ȝfelne ſpellenðne pætan  
ȝ pīſinnan ȝeſpymedum ȝeſpelle þam þe pſyð of fülle  
oððe of ſlege oþþe of hſyſca<sup>1</sup> hſilcum ȝ pīþ ſpīðe  
ſærlīcum ſpſylūm ȝ pīþ ðeaðum ſpſylum ȝ reaſfæ ȝ  
ðrencaf ȝ ſpeþinge ȝ bæþ pīþ eallum lichoman ſpſylūm  
ealra læceboma tſam læſ þſutȝ. ∴

fol. 3 a.

<sup>1</sup> Text hſyſca: read hſyſca ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.<sup>1</sup>

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram<sup>2</sup> to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Exactly, *incapable of muscular action* | <sup>2</sup> *Be drawn up*.

.xxxii. Læcebomas pīð þām yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ȝ baþu ȝ ðrencar pīð ðon ȝyrcan ȝcyle ȝ pīð hreofum lice ȝ pīð adeadebūm lice bæþ ȝ fealfa pīð þon . bæþ ȝ fealfa ȝ ðrencar pīð þam miclan lice ȝ fpīle ealles ȝfȝtne læcebomas. ∴

.xxxiii. Læcebomas ȝ ðrencar ȝ fealfa ȝ [on]leȝna pīð fpȝnge ȝe adeadebūm ȝe undeadebūm . viii. cȝæftaf.

.xxxiv. Læcebōm ȝīf næȝl fy of handa ȝ pīð ang-næȝle ȝ pīð pearȝbræðan. ∴

.xxxv. Læcebomas mīcle ȝ æfele be afpeartebūm ȝ adeadebūm lice ȝ hpanan fio adl cume ȝ hu hī<sup>1</sup> mon tīhan ȝcyle ȝīf þ̅ he to þon fpīþe adeadȝe þ̅ þær ȝefelneȝ on ne fy . ȝ hu mon þ̅ deade blōð aȝȝ penīan ȝcyle . ȝ ȝīf hīm mōn līm ofceorfan ȝcyle oððe ȝȝ onȝettan hu þ̅ mon ðon ȝcyle . brīȝar ȝ ðrencar ȝ fealfa pīð þære adle. ∴

fol. 3 b.

.xxxvi. Læcebomas pīð þære adle þe mon hæȝ cīrcul adl brīȝ ȝ ðrencar þæt īȝ fpīþe fȝeōnu<sup>2</sup> adl ȝ heȝ ȝȝȝ hȝīlne mete oþþe ðȝuncan mōn ȝcyle on þære adle ȝorȝan. ∴

.xxxvii. Læcebomas pīð ðon ȝīf mon ne mæȝe hīȝ mīȝean ȝehealbān ȝ þære ȝepealb naze ȝ ȝīf he ȝemīȝan ne mæȝe ȝ ȝīf he blōde mīȝe . ȝ ȝīf pīf on þon teðne fie . xiiii. læcebomas. ∴

.xxxviii. Læcecræftar ȝ ðolȝfealfa ȝ ðrencar pīð eallum ȝundūm ȝ clænfunȝūm on ælce ȝȝan ȝe pīð ealðne ȝunde tobrōcenne ȝ ȝīf bān brȝce ōn heafōðe fie . ȝ pīð hūnðȝ ȝīte . ȝ ðolȝfealf pīð hūnȝen adle ȝ pīð īnnan ȝunde fealf . ȝ fealf ȝīf þu ȝaðe pīlle lȝcle ȝunde lacnīan ȝ ȝīf mōn mīð īȝene ȝȝȝndōð fie . oþþe mīð tȝeope ȝȝȝȝen . oþþe mīð ftane ȝ eft fealfa ȝīf

<sup>1</sup> hīȝ refers to he.

<sup>2</sup> Read ȝȝecnu.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeaded. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,<sup>1</sup> how it shall be performed. Brewits<sup>2</sup> and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle or *shingles*; brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,<sup>a</sup> and have not command of it, and if he may not<sup>a</sup> Urine. mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

<sup>1</sup> *The cautery.*

| <sup>2</sup> See viii.



men ƿie him of hime ofǣrlegen ƿinƿer ofþe fōt ofþe  
hand • oððe ƿif mearh<sup>1</sup> ute ſie ƿ ƿif ðolh ƿulige ealra  
ƿram ƿruman ƿeoper ƿ þrutig læceboma. :

fol. 4 a.

.XXXVIII. Læcebomaſ ƿið ælceſ cynneſ omum ƿ  
onfeallum ƿ bancofūm • ƿiþ ut ablegnebum omūm ƿ  
ƿiþ omena zeberſte • ƿ ƿið omum ofeſ hatūm ƿ ƿið  
ƿeondūm omum þ 1ſ ƿic • ðnencal ƿ ƿealra ƿiþ eallum  
omum ealra tƿām læſ þrutig. :

.XL. Læcebomaſ ƿ ðnencal ƿ ƿealra ƿiþ ƿōc adle ealra  
ſyxe. :

.XLI. Læcebomaſ þry æþele ƿiþ innan onfealle ƿ  
omum. :

.XLII. Læcebomaſ ƿiþ ðære zeolpan adle ƿ ſtanbæſ  
ƿ ƿiþ zeal adle ſio cymð of þære zeolpan adle • ſio biþ  
adla ƿicuſt abitepað ƿe lichoma eall ƿ azeolpaþ ſpa  
ƿoð zeolo feoluc. :

.XLIII. Læcebomaſ ƿiþ ƿæteſ bollan. :

.XLIIII. Læcebomaſ ƿið cancer adle þæt 1ſ bite ƿ  
ſmeſeneſſa ƿ ƿealſ ƿeoper cƿæftaſ. :

fol. 4 b.

.XLV. Læcebomaſ ƿ ðnencal ƿiþ ælcum attre ƿið  
næðpan ƿlege ƿ bite ƿ ƿlite • ƿ ƿiþ þon ƿif mōn attre  
ƿeþice • ƿ þæſ halgan cƿiſteſ þeƿneſ Iohanneſ zebed  
ƿ zealþon ƿ eāc ofeſ ſeyttife ƿecoſt zealþoſ zeþpæþeſ  
ƿiþ ælcum attre • ƿiþ fleoƿendum attre ƿ ſpyle ƿ  
ðeopūm ðolƿum • ƿif hƿa zeþƿince ƿƿum on ƿæteſe  
ƿiþ þon læcebomaſ • ƿ ƿif mōn ƿoſþonen ſie ealleſ •  
XX. cƿæfta ƿið attre. :

.XLVI. Læcebomaſ ƿif ana ƿƿum on men ƿeaxe fealſ  
ðnenc ƿ clam ƿiþ þon • V. læcebomaſ þæſ ſint. :

<sup>1</sup> meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelalous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelalous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelalous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called "fig."* Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelalous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,<sup>a</sup> and a stone<sup>a</sup> Jaundice. bath,<sup>1</sup> and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm<sup>2</sup> in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

<sup>1</sup> A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

<sup>2</sup> Reptile.

.XLVII. Læcebomas ȝ ðrencas ȝ realfa riþ þeopaðlum  
moniger cynner þa betftan riþ þeoppurme ðn fet .  
XII. ealra riþ þeop aþlūm. :

.XLVIII. Læcebomas riþ þam pyrmum þe innan eglað  
mōnnūm . ȝ riþ pyrmum þe on cilda innoþe beoþ ȝ  
rið cilda innoð ȝape ealra cþæfta . XII. riþ þam. :

.XLVIII. Læceðom on fundron anhriz riþ þam fmalan  
pyrme. :

.I. Læcebomas riþ hanð pyrmum ȝ ðear pyrmum ȝ  
ȝif pyrm hanð ete . peaxrealf riþ hanð pyrme fyx  
cþæfta ealra . III. riþan. :

.II. Læcebomas riþ pyrmum þe monner flærc etaf. :

.III. Læcebomas tpegen riþ lufūm. :

.IIII. Læcebomas tpeten riþ fmoega pyrmum. :

.LV. Læcebomas rið pyrmætum lice ȝ cþelbehtum. :

.LV. Læcebóm riþ arlegenūm lice. :

.LVI. Læcebomas riþ arlapenūm<sup>1</sup> lice ȝ bæþ fealf. :

.LVII. Læcebomas ȝ ðrencas ȝ realfa riþ fice. :

.LVIII. Læcebomas to pen realfe . ȝ to pen bylūm. :

fol. 5 a. .LVIII. Læcebomas rið paralifin þ̅ iſ on enghre  
lyft aþl ȝ riþ neuprme þry. :

.LX. Læcebomas rið bryne ȝ fealf . VIII. ealra. :

.LXI. Læcebomas riþ hð þærce ȝ rið hþreape ȝ ȝif  
hþfeap fio<sup>2</sup> ȝ hoþole ūtrprme ealra cþæfta feoper-  
tyme. :

.LXII. Læcebomas riþ feferable to hælanne ðrencas  
rið þan . riþ þriððan ðægelf fære ȝ feorþan ðægelf fære  
ȝ rið ælcer ðægelf fere ȝ riþ lencten aþle þ̅ iſ fefer .  
ȝ hu man fceal riþ þære aþle on hurl ðirce þone halgan

<sup>1</sup> The passage of the text has | <sup>2</sup> For ſhohe, subjunctive.  
arlegenum.

xlvi. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for "dry diseases"<sup>1</sup> of many a kind, the best ones for "dry" worm on the feet. Twelve in all against "dry" diseases.

xlvi. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

i. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

ii. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

iii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against the disease called "fig."

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for "neurism."<sup>2</sup> Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, called *synovia*, and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertain fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

<sup>1</sup> A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. *Μαρασμός*.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly *νευρῶν πᾶσις*; a kind of *παράλυσις*.

ƿ þone miclan ƿodes naman ƿutan ƿ on þone ðrenc  
mid haligƿætre ðrean ƿ halig ƿebod on ƿran ſingan ƿ  
cpebo ƿ pater noster . x. læcebomas. ::

.LXIII. Læcebomas ƿið feonð ƿeocum men ðrencas to  
þon ƿ hu mōn feyle mærran ƿ ƿebodu ƿ reallmas ofer  
þone ðrenc ſingan ƿ 6f cniobellum ðrincan . ƿ ƿið  
bræcfeocum men . ƿ ƿið peden heorte ƿ ƿið þon eal-  
lum ſex cræftas. ::

ol. 5 b.

.LXIII. Læcebomas ƿið ælcne leodƿunan ƿ ælfidenne  
þ ƿ ƿerepcynner ƿealdor ƿ duft ƿ ðrencas ƿ reall ƿ  
ƿif ſio adl netnum ſie . ƿ ƿif ſio adl ƿyrðe mannan  
oððe mare riðe ƿ ƿyrðe feorðon ealles cræftas. ::

.LXV. Læcebomas eft ƿið læncten adle ƿ þara feoper  
ƿodſpelleras namān . ƿ ƿerpu ƿ ƿebodu ƿ ſpigenðe  
ſceal mōn ſum ƿerpu ƿutan . v. cræftas. ::

.LXVI. Læcebomas ungemynðe ƿ ƿið dyfigūm. ::

.LXVII. Læcebomas ƿ ðrencas ƿið zenumenum mete  
ƿ ƿif eala ſie aƿeð oþþe meolcen mete þny cræftas. ::

.LXVIII. Læcebomas ƿið þon ƿif hunta ƿebite man-  
nān þ ſiðne oþþe<sup>1</sup> naman ƿangelſeſra rex duzenðe  
cræftas.

.LXVIII. Læcebomas ƿið pede hundred ƿlite ƿ ƿið  
hundred ðolge . VII. læcebomas. ::

.LXX. Læcebomas ƿif mon ſie to ƿræne oþþe to  
unƿræne. ::

.LXXI. Læcebomas ƿið næge ƿeofan ſape ƿ ƿif hoh  
ſino forð ſie. ::

fol. 6 a.

.LXXI. Læcebomas on hƿilce tid blod ſie to forðanne  
on hƿilce to forlætenne ƿ hu ſie attreſ ſul ſio  
lſft on hlaſmæſſe tid . ƿ be ðrencūm ƿ utforūm  
on þam monþe ƿ þte ƿyrta on þam monðe ſind to  
ƿyrccanne. ::

<sup>1</sup> Compare the chapter, and read þ ƿ ſiðne ƿ oþþe.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gossellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider<sup>1</sup> bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver,<sup>2</sup> bite him. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too un-lustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas<sup>3</sup> time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

<sup>1</sup> Now *Salcticus scenicus*. *Aranea* venatoria is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

<sup>2</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

<sup>3</sup> August 1.

Romane ȝ eall fuð ƿole ƿorhton him eorþ huf ƿið  
þære unlyrte . ȝ hu mōn ƿcyle bloðlæfe on þæra ƿex  
ƿiſa ælcon on þær monan eldo ƿorȝan on þritigum<sup>1</sup>  
nihta ȝ hƿonne betſt to lætanne . ȝ ȝif bloð ðolȝ  
ȝfelize . ȝ ȝif þu ƿille ðn finde bloð ƿorlætan oþþe ðn  
æðne . oððe ȝif þu ne mæȝe bloð ðolȝ aƿurpan . oþþe  
ȝif þu ne mæȝe ȝeotend æðne aƿurðan oððe ȝif mon  
on ſinpe berlea æt bloðlætan. :

.LXXIII. Læcebdom ȝif men hƿile him cine. :

.LXXIII. Læcebdom ƿið ƿeartrum ȝ ƿeartrum on lime. :

.LXXV. Læcebdom ƿið ƿcupfedum næȝle. :

.LXXVI. Læcebdom ƿið ȝicþan. :

.LXXVII. Læcebdom ȝif þu ƿille þ ȝfel ſƿyle ȝ æternu  
ƿæte ut beſiſte. :

.LXXVIII. Læcebdom ȝif men unlufſt ſie ȝetenȝe. :

.LXXVIII. Læcebdom ȝif mōn on langum ƿeȝe teorize. :

fol. 6 b.

.LXXX. Læcebdom ƿið þon þe mon hine ƿorðrince. :

.LXXXI. Læcebdom ƿið miclum cyle. :

.LXXXII. Læcebdom ȝif men ſie ƿærunga to micel ƿæcæ  
ȝetenȝe. :

.LXXXIII. Læcebdom to manner ſtemne. :

.LXXXIII. Læcebdom ƿið þon ȝif mon þunga etc. :

.LXXXV. Læcebdom ƿið þon þe mon fundize ƿið hiſ  
ƿeond to ȝeſeohtanne. :

.XXXVI. Læcebdom ƿið miclum ȝanze oſer land þȝ  
lær he teorize. :

.LXXXVII. Læcebdom ȝif manner ƿeax ƿealle fealf ƿið  
þon ȝ ȝif man calu ſie. :

.LXXXVIII. Læcebdomaf ƿið hoſſer hƿeoſle ȝ ȝif hoſſ  
ȝeallede ſie . ȝ ȝif hoſſ ſie ðſcoten oþþe oþer neat.

<sup>1</sup> þritigum was written ; now partly erased.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives<sup>1</sup> of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou wilt let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou wilt that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

<sup>1</sup> Though a sidereal revolution of the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age, the moon be but 27·321 days, yet



Alex. Trall.  
lib. i.

ON þýrrum ærfeftan læcecræftum zepputene fint læce-  
domaf rið eallum hearðer untwymneffrúm.

fol. 7 a.

Cf Galen.  
vol. xiv. p. 500,  
ed. 1827.  
Κεφαλᾶλγία.

Qunna hatte pyrt zegnib ðn montene þte pening  
zepeze . do fteap fulne pinef to rofe fmyne þonne þ  
hearob mid y ðrince on niht neftiz. Rið hearob pærce  
zenim iudan y permod gecnupa y meng piþ eced y ele  
afeoh þurh clað fmiþe mid þ hearob . oððe clam of  
þam ilcan pyrc lege on þ hearob y befeþe pel þonne þu  
to nefte pille.

Læcn. 1.

Rið þon ilcan zenim betonican y pipor zegnib fpiðe  
tozæðere læt ane niht hangian on claðe fmiþe mid.

<sup>a</sup> Plinius Vale-  
rianus, de re  
Medica, fol. 14 b,  
for clearing  
the head.

<sup>b</sup> Seap is neuter.

Rið hearob pærce<sup>a</sup> betan pyrttuman gecnupa rið  
hunig arning do þ reaf ðn neb y ðngean funnan up-  
reapb licze . y þæt hearob ho of ðune þ reab reaf mæze  
þ hearob zeonb ynnan . hæbbe him ær on muþe ele  
oþþe buteran y þonne uplang afitte hnigie forð læte  
flopian of þam nebbe þa zilliftran do fpa zelome oþþæt  
hit clæne fie.

Rið hearob pærce zenim hāmpyrt niþepearbe ge-  
cnupa lege ðn cealb pæter znib fpiðe oþþ eall zelepned  
fie beþe mid þ hearob.

Læcn. 1.

fol. 7 b.

Riþ hearob pærce zenim heah heoloban y zrunde  
felzean y fencerfan y zitruvan pel ðn pætere læt  
neocan on þa eazan þonne hit hat fie y ymb þa eazan  
znib mid þæm pyrtum fpa hatum.

Rið hearob ece zenim realh y ele do ahfan zeryne  
þonne to flypan do to hymlican y eorfor þrotan y  
ða reaðan netlan gecnupa do þonne on þone flypan

## i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head. Book I.  
Ch. i.

2. A wort has been named murra,<sup>a</sup> rub it in a mortar <sup>*Scandix odorata.*</sup> as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou wilt to bed.

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,<sup>b</sup> <sup>*Sempervivum tectorum.*</sup> pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it.

5. For head wark, take elecampane<sup>c</sup> and groundseld<sup>d</sup> <sup>*Inula helenium.*</sup> and fen cress<sup>1</sup> and gitrife,<sup>2</sup> boil them in water, make <sup>*Senecio vulgaris.*</sup> them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub <sup>*Senecio vulgaris.*</sup> about the eyes with the worts, so hot.

6. For head ache, take willow<sup>3</sup> and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock<sup>4</sup> and carline<sup>5</sup> and the red nettle,<sup>6</sup> pound them,

<sup>1</sup> *Nasturtium officinale.*

<sup>2</sup> *Agrostemma githago.*

<sup>3</sup> *Salix.*

<sup>4</sup> *Conium maculatum.*

<sup>5</sup> *Carlina acaulis.*

<sup>6</sup> *Lamium purpureum.*

beþe mid. Ðiþ heafoð ece hunder heafoð geþærn to  
ahran 7 firið þ heafoð lege on. ::

Ðið heafoð pærce genim eþelaftan gecnuu on cealð  
pæter 7nið betpeoh handum 7 gecnupa cluþþung do  
þærto beþe mid. Ðiþ heafoð ece genim hoþan 7 pín  
7 eced geþpet mid hunize 7 fmiþe mid. ::

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ heafoð ece genim ðileþ bloftman feoð on ele  
fmiþe þa þunþanþan mid. <sup>2</sup> Ðiþ þon ilcan genim heopoteþ  
hoþneþ ahran menþ 7ið eced 7 poþan feap binð on þ  
pænþe. Ðiþ þon ilcan genim fæc ful 7nenþe iudan  
leaþa 7 reneþeþ fædeþ cudeþ fulne 7eþnið toþæþeþe  
do æþef þ hrite to cudeþ fulne. þ fio reall þie  
þice fmiþe mid feþeþe on þa healle þe þan ne fie. ::

\* \*Hμικρανία.

Ðiþ healleþ heaþdeþ<sup>a</sup> ece genim þa neaðan netlan  
anftelede 7etþuþula menþ 7ið eced 7 æþef þ hrite do  
eall toþæþeþe fmiþe mid. ::

fol. 8 a.

Ðiþ healleþ heaþdeþ ece laupeþ cþoppan 7etþuþula on  
eced mid ele fmiþe mid þy þæt þenþe. ::

Ðið þon ilcan genim iudan reap þunþ on þ næþ-  
þynel þe on þa þan<sup>3</sup> healle bið. ::

Ðiþ healleþ heaþdeþ ece. genim laupeþ cþoppan duft  
7 feneþ menþ toþæþeþe 7eot eced on fmiþe mid þa  
þan healle mid þy. oþþe menþe 7ið pín þæþ laupeþ  
cþoppan. oþþe iudan fæð 7nið on eced do beþa emþela  
7nið ðon<sup>4</sup> hneccan mid þy. ::

<sup>5</sup> Tācnu þæþe aþle. fio aþl cymð of yþelþe pætan uþan  
flopeþne oþþe æþme oþþe of bām. þonne reall mon æþeft

<sup>1</sup> Plinius, xx. 73.

<sup>2</sup> Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed.  
1827.

<sup>3</sup> mapan, MS.

<sup>4</sup> Read ðone.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12,  
partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head<sup>1</sup> to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

Book I.  
Ch. i.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,<sup>2</sup> pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,<sup>3</sup> apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove<sup>4</sup> and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,<sup>5</sup> seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,<sup>6</sup> take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,<sup>7</sup> put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing<sup>8</sup> or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

<sup>1</sup> That the plant called " hounds-head " in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

<sup>2</sup> *Gnaphalium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Anethum graveolens*.

<sup>6</sup> *Megrim*.

<sup>7</sup> *Ruta graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> I hesitate to believe that *upan*, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ συμπάθειαν τοῦ στομάχου. *Upan* means *from above*.

on ða adle forpeapðre bloð lætan of æðre . æfter  
þon ſceal man pyrt ðrenc ſellan 7 lacnian ſiþþan þa  
ſapan ſtopa . 7iſ feo adl ſie cumen of micelne hæto  
þonne ſceal man mid cealbúm læcedomum lacnian .  
7iſ hio of cealþum Intingān cymð . þonne ſceal mōn  
mid hatum læcedomum lācnian 7ehpæþeþeſ ſceal mon  
nytian 7 miſcian ꝥ þone līchoman hāle 7 æfeſ mægen  
hæbbe . hīm deah ꝥ him mōn on eare ðrype 7eplæc-  
cedne ele mid oþrūm 7oðūm pyrtūm. ∴

fol. 8 b.

7enīm piþ toþrocenum heafðe betonican 7etſiþula  
7 leze on ꝥ heafod uſan þonne ſamnað hio þa punde  
7 hælð. Eft piþ þon ilcān 7enīm tuncſan ſio þe ſelf  
peaxeð 7 mōn ne 7æpð ðo In þa nofu ꝥ ſe ſtenc mæge  
on ꝥ heafod 7 þæt 7eap. ∴

Þiþ þon ilcan eft 7enīm banpyrt 7 atþoſlaþan 7  
ðolhrunan . 7 puðmerce 7 þrunpyrt 7 betonican . ðo  
ealle þa pyrtā to pyrt ðrence 7 menze þær wið þa  
ſmalan clīſan 7 centaurnian 7 pe7bnaðban . ealra ſpiþuſt  
betonican 7 7iſ ꝥ bnaegen ūtſi7e 7enīm æ7eſ ꝥ 7eo-  
lupe 7 menz lythpon<sup>1</sup> wið huniz 7 aſyl ða punde . 7  
mid acumban beſpeðe 7 ſoſlæt ſpa þonne . 7 eft ymb  
þny ða7aſ 7eſpæt þa punde . 7 7iſ ſe hala ſenþe wille  
habban 7eaðne hring ymb þa punde wite þu þonne  
ꝥ þu hie ne meaht 7ehælan. Wið þon ilcan 7enīm  
puðnoſan 7 puð merce 7 hoſan 7 pel on buteþan 7

<sup>1</sup> Lyhpon, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

Book I.  
Ch. i.

14. For broken head, take betony,<sup>1</sup> bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,<sup>2</sup> that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,<sup>3</sup> introduce it into the nose<sup>4</sup> that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower<sup>5</sup> and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and pellitory and wood marche<sup>7</sup> and brownwort<sup>8</sup> and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver<sup>9</sup> and centaury<sup>10</sup> and waybroad,<sup>11</sup> of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part<sup>12</sup> will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

<sup>1</sup> *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lepidium sativum*.

<sup>3</sup> Self sown; but a garden cress still.

<sup>4</sup> *Ἐφφύρον*, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

<sup>5</sup> *Cheiranthus cheiri*.

<sup>6</sup> See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

<sup>7</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> *Scrophularia aquatica*; see Herb. lvii.

<sup>9</sup> *Galium aparine*.

<sup>10</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>11</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>12</sup> The sense of *ρεπε* is doubtful; but see glossary.

reoh þurh hæpenne<sup>1</sup> clað ðo on þ̅ hearoð þonne ƷanƷap  
þa ban út.

fol. 9 a.

<sup>a</sup> þa, MS., but  
erase it.

Ʒiþ langŷum Ʒape þær hearðer opþe ðara éapena oððe  
þara toþa þa<sup>a</sup> þurh hoþh oððe þurh Ʒnoþl út ateo þ̅  
þær eƷleþ. Ʒefeoþ ceƷfillan on pætepe Ʒele ðruncan  
þonne atihð þ̅ þa Ʒŷelan pætan ut opþe þurh muð  
oððe þurh nofu. Eft þur þu Ʒcealt þa Ʒŷelan offe-  
tenan pætan utaðon þurh fpatl Ʒ hræcean menƷ piƷop  
riþ hƷit cƷudu fele to ceoƷanne. Ʒ ƷƷyc him to fpil-  
lanne þone Ʒeazl.<sup>2</sup> Ʒenim eceð Ʒ pæteƷ Ʒ ŷeneƷ Ʒ huniƷ  
ƷƷl toƷæðepe liŷtum. Ʒ aƷeoh ðonne læt colian Ʒele  
þonne Ʒelome þ̅ Ʒeazl to fpillanne þ̅ he þƷ Ʒel mæƷe  
þ̅ Ʒŷel utahræcean.

fol. 9 b.

ƷƷyc þur fpilunge to hearðer clænfunge Ʒenim eft  
ŷeneƷer Ʒæðer ðæl Ʒ næƷŷæðer Ʒ ceƷŷan Ʒæðer. ŷume men  
hatað lambeƷ ceƷŷan Ʒ meƷceƷ ŷæð Ʒ .xx. piƷopcoƷna.  
Ʒefamna eall mið eceðe Ʒ mið huniƷe. Ʒehæt on pætepe  
Ʒ habbe on muþe lange þonne ƷƷnð þ̅ ƷillifteƷ út.  
<sup>3</sup>Eft opþu fpilung on ŷumepene cæƷeneƷ Ʒoðne bollan ŷulne.  
Ʒ eceðer meðmicelne Ʒ ƷƷoƷum hatte ƷƷƷt hiƷe leaƷ Ʒ  
bloftman menƷ toƷæðepe Ʒ læt ftandan neahteƷne Ʒ  
on moƷƷen on cƷoocan ofeƷƷƷlle Ʒ ŷupe plæc Ʒ þ̅ Ʒeazl  
fpile Ʒ þ̅ea hiƷ muð. <sup>4</sup>To þon ilcan on ƷintƷa ŷeneƷef  
ðufter cucleƷ ŷulne Ʒ huniƷef heaƷne cucleƷ Ʒeðo on  
calic menƷe þonne æƷteƷ þon Ʒið pæteƷ Ʒ hæte Ʒ Ʒeoh  
þurh linenne clað Ʒ fpile mið þ̅ Ʒeazl. æƷteƷ þām  
læceðome Ʒelome mið ele fpille þa hracan. <sup>5</sup>Eft Ʒiþ þon  
ilcan Ʒenim meallan ƷeƷnið on plæc Ʒin Ʒele to fpil-  
lanne þ̅ Ʒeazl. Ʒið toƷƷocenum hearðe Ʒ ŷaƷum Ʒuðe

<sup>1</sup> hæpenne suggests itself.

<sup>2</sup> Ʒeazl below is neuter.

<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, de re Med.,  
fol. 14 a.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, seethe chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and hreaking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him *a gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably hreak out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the flegm runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken



ȝetrufeladu mið ȝealte ȝ mið huniȝe ſmire ꝥ heafod  
 ȝonepeard mið þȝ ſe cuþeȝta læcedōm biþ þam þe heafod  
 ȝylm ȝ far þȝopiað. Þiþ þon ilcan eft ȝeȝnið ruðan  
 ōn ȝin ȝele ðrincan ȝ ȝemenȝ eceb ȝiþ ruðan ȝ ele  
 ðȝȝe ðn ꝥ heafod ȝ ſmire mið.

.I. (*read .ii.*)

Alex. Trall.  
 lib. ii.

fol. 10 a.

Cf. Marcell.  
 268 h.

Læcebomas ȝiþ eazna miſte ȝenim celeþenian ȝeap  
 oþþe bloſtman ȝemenȝ ȝið ðopena huniȝ ȝebo ōn æren  
 ȝæt plece liſtūm ōn ȝearnum ȝledum oþþ hit ȝefoden  
 ſie . þȝ bið ȝod læcedōm ȝiþ eazna ðimneȝȝe. Þiþ  
 þon ilcan eft ȝilþne ruðan ȝebeapne ȝ ȝetrufulaðne  
 feap . ȝemenȝ ȝið afeopneſ huniȝeſ em miçel ſmȝȝe  
 mið þa eazan. Þiþ eazna miſte moniȝe men þȝ læȝ  
 hiopa eazan þa aðle þȝopian lociað on cealb ȝæteȝ .  
 ȝ þonne maȝon ȝȝȝ ȝefeon ne ȝȝȝ ꝥ þa ȝeōn . ac  
 miçel ȝin ȝedȝinc ȝ oþþe ȝeſpette ðrincan ȝ mettaȝ .  
 ȝ þa ſȝiþoȝt þa ðe on ðæne uȝenan ȝambe ȝeȝuniað ȝ  
 ne maȝon meltan . ac þæȝ ȝȝele ȝætan ȝȝȝceað ȝ  
 þice. ȝor. ȝ capel ȝ eal þa þe ſȝȝ ſȝa aȝeȝ ſinð to  
 ȝleozanne ȝ ꝥ þe mon on hebðe ðæȝeȝ ūȝpeard ne  
 heȝe ȝ cȝle ȝ ȝinð ȝ ȝec ȝ ðuȝt . þaȝ þiȝȝ ȝ þiſum  
 ȝelic ælce ðæȝe ſceþþað þām eazūm. <sup>1</sup>Þiþ eazna miſte  
 ȝenim ȝȝenne ȝinul ȝebo on ȝæteȝ .xxx. nihta ōn  
 ænne cȝoccan þone þe ſie ȝeȝicod utan ȝeȝȝȝle þonne  
 mið ȝen ȝæteȝe . æȝteȝ þon æȝeopne ōȝ þone ȝinul ȝ  
 mið þȝ ȝæteȝe ælce ðæȝe þȝeah þa eazan ȝ ontȝȝe.  
<sup>2</sup>Ēȝȝ ōȝ homena æþȝe ȝ ſȝeȝe ȝ ōȝ ȝlætan cȝmð

fol. 10 b.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen. vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b. for fourteen lines.

and sore head; bruised rue<sup>1</sup> with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer*, and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. i.

ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumble-dores,<sup>a</sup> introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it <sup>a Melle Attico, doubtless.</sup> neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,<sup>2</sup> dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

<sup>1</sup> The verbs are often suppressed.

<sup>2</sup> Wild rue is a Hellenism, *πήγα-  
ρον ἄγριον*, Dioskor. iii. 59, *ἀρμόζει* | *πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας*, or *ruta silvestris*;  
Plinius, xx. 51. These are *pega-  
num harmala*.

eazna miſt ȝ ſio ȝcearpneȝ ȝ ȝoȝoþa ꝥ ðeþ riþ þon iȝ  
þiȝ to ðonne. Rið eazna miſte ȝenim cileþonian ȝearpeȝ  
cucleȝ ȝulne oþerne ȝinoles. þriððan apnotanan ȝearpeȝ.  
ȝ huniȝeȝ teapeȝ tu cucleȝ mæl menȝ to ȝæðere. ȝ  
þonne mið ȝeþere ȝeðo In þa eazan ðn moȝȝenne ȝ  
þonne miððæȝ ſie. ȝ eȝt ðn æȝen æȝter þon þonne ꝥ  
aðnugod ȝie ȝ toȝoten ȝoȝ þære ȝealȝe ſceappneȝȝe.  
ȝenim riȝeȝ meoluc þæȝ þe cild hæbbe ðo on þa  
eazan. ::

Æȝt æþele cȝæȝt ȝenim balȝamȝ ȝ huniȝeȝ teapeȝ  
em micel ȝemenȝ toȝæðere ȝ ſmipe mið þȝ.

Æȝt rið þon ilcan celeþonian ȝear ȝ ſæpæteȝ ſmipe  
mið þa eazan ȝ beðe. hiþ þonne ȝeleſt ꝥ þu nime  
þære celeþonian ȝear ȝ mucȝȝȝȝe ȝ riððan ealȝa em  
ȝela ðo huniȝ to ȝ balðſamum ȝiȝ þu hæbbe. ȝeðo on  
ꝥ ȝæt þe þu hit mæȝe ðn mið ȝeȝoȝe ȝeȝeoþan ȝ nyttȝa  
pel þæt bet. ::

<sup>1</sup>Riþ eazna miſte ȝebæȝneð ȝealȝ ȝ ȝeȝniðen ȝ riþ  
ðopena huniȝ ȝemenȝeð ſmipe mið. ::

fol. 11 a.

<sup>2</sup>Æȝt ȝinoles ȝ ȝoſan ȝ riððan ȝear ȝ ðopnan huniȝ ȝ  
tucceneȝ ȝeallan toȝæðere ȝemenȝeð ſmipe mið þu  
eazan. <sup>3</sup>Æȝt ȝȝene cellenðȝe ȝeȝniðen ȝ riþ riȝeȝ  
meoluc ȝemenȝeð aleȝe oȝer þa eazan. ::

<sup>a</sup> Med. de Quad.  
iv. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, e.

<sup>a</sup> <sup>4</sup>Æȝt haȝan ȝeallan ȝenime ȝ ſmipe mið. ::

<sup>b</sup> <sup>5</sup>Æȝt epice<sup>5</sup> piȝe piȝclan ȝebæȝneð to aȝȝan ȝ þa  
aȝȝan ȝemenȝeð rið ðopena huniȝ. ::

<sup>1</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

<sup>2</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

<sup>3</sup> Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

<sup>4</sup> Also Plinius Valerianus, fol.  
20 b., 21 b.

<sup>5</sup> For veras our author read  
vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol.  
21 b, where we read "Cochleæ  
vivæ."

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

Book I.  
Ch. ii.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort<sup>1</sup> and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may see the it with glue<sup>2</sup> and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol.  
Myreps.  
xxxviii. 152,  
from an older  
author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;<sup>3</sup> smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,<sup>3</sup> and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perriwinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores<sup>3</sup> honey.

<sup>1</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>2</sup> Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

<sup>3</sup> Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.

<sup>a</sup> Plinius,  
xxxii. 24.  
Marcellus,  
272, g.

<sup>a</sup>Eft nyrlar ealra ea fisca on funnan gemylte y  
rið huniḡ zemenḡde fmiḡe mið. ∴

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, b.

ḡið eazna miſte eft betonican reap zebeatenre mið  
hiḡe pyrttrumān y appunḡenre y zeapran reap y cele-  
ponian em micel ealra menḡ toḡædere do on eaze.  
<sup>b</sup>Eft fimolet pyrttrumān zecnuadne zemenḡ rið hu-  
niḡer reap<sup>1</sup> feoð þonne æt leohtum fype liſtelice of  
huniḡer þicnerre . zedo þonne on ærene āmpullan y  
þonne þearf rie fmiḡe mið þiḡ toðriḡþ þa eahmiſtar  
þeah þe hie þice fynnð. ∴

fol. 11 b.

ḡiḡ eazna miſte eft celeponian reap ofþe þara bloſt-  
mena zepunḡ y zemenḡ rið doḡena huniḡ zedo on æren  
fæt plece þonne liſtum on pearmum zlebum ofþe on  
ahḡan of þ hit zedon rie . þ bið anſpilbe lyb riḡ eazena  
ðimnerre. ∴

<sup>c</sup> Marcellus,  
272, a.

Sume þær reaper anliḡiḡef nyttað y þa eazan mið  
þy fmiḡiað. ḡiḡ eazena miſte eft eorðires fear y  
fimolet reap zedo bezea em ſela on ampullan ðriḡe  
þonne on hatre funnan y þa eazan innepearð mið þy  
fmiḡe. <sup>c</sup>ḡiḡ eazena miſte eft eorðzeallan<sup>2</sup> reap þ iḡ  
hyrðepyrnt fmiḡe on þa eazan fio gyn biḡ þy ſceapne .  
<sup>d</sup>ziḡ þu huniḡ to deſt þ deah . zenim<sup>d</sup> þonne þære ilcan  
pyrte zodne zelm zedo on ceac fulne pinel y zereof  
ofnete ær þiḡ dazaf . y þonne hio zepoden ſie appunḡ  
þa pynt of y þær poſer zeſpetter mið huniḡe zedriḡe  
ælce dæge neaht neḡtiḡ bollan fulne. ∴

<sup>e</sup> Cf. Celsus,  
VI. vi. 34 and  
29.

<sup>e</sup>Ealder manner eazan beoþ unfceapfyno þonne ſceal  
he þa eazan peccan mið ḡniðingum mið zongum . mið  
ḡaðum ofþe mið þy þe hine mon bepe ofþe on pæne  
ſerige . y hy ſculan nyttian lytlūm y ſoḡhtlicūm metum  
y hioḡa heafod cemban y permod ðriḡcan ær þon þe

<sup>1</sup> "Tantundem mellis optimi de-  
spumati" is turned "juice of  
honey."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31,  
ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow<sup>1</sup> and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fennel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls<sup>2</sup> juice, that is herdwort,<sup>3</sup> on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him<sup>3</sup> or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

---

<sup>1</sup> *Achillea millefolium*.  
*Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>2</sup> In a litter.

fol. 12 a.

<sup>a</sup> Rather  
realter.

hie mete þicgean. Þúf mōn ſceal unſceapſfynūm fealfe  
pyncean to eazum . zenim pipor ȝ zebeat ȝ ſpegleſ  
æppel ȝ hpon ſealt<sup>a</sup> ȝ ſin þ biþ ȝoð ſealf. ::

Þiþ miclum eagece maniz man hæfþ micelne ece  
on hiſ eazum. Þyſe hīm þonne ȝrunde ſpelgean ȝ  
hiſceop pyrt ȝ ſinol pyl þa pyrtta ealle on pætre .  
meoluc bið ſelne læt þ ſeocan on þa eazan. Eft  
celeþonian ȝ pudubindelf<sup>1</sup> leaſ ȝeaceſ ſupe pið pin  
ȝemenge. ::

<sup>b</sup> Gr. *ἀργεμα* ;  
Lat. *Albugo*.<sup>c</sup> anfan, MS.

Eft to miclum eagece cþopleac niþþoþearð ȝ pi-  
mæreſ pyrt niþþoþearð cnua ōn pine læt ſtandan tpa  
niht. Þið flie<sup>b</sup> eazgealf zenim hþomeſ ahfan<sup>c</sup> ȝ bollan  
ſulne hateſ pineſ ȝeot þriþa lytlum on hate þa ahfan  
ȝ do þonne ōn æpen fæt oððe cypepen do hunizef  
hpon to ȝ menȝ toȝæðene do on þæſ untþuman man-  
neſ eazan . ȝ aþpeah eft þa eazan on clænūm pylle.  
Þiþ flie haran ȝeallan do pearūne ōn ymb tpa niht  
flihð ōf þam eazum. Þiþ flie zenīm onpære ſlah<sup>d</sup>  
þ ſear ȝ pþing þurh clað on þ eage ſona ȝæð on  
þrum ðazum ōf ȝiſ ſio ſlah biþ ȝneene. Þiþ flie eceð  
ȝ ȝebæpned ſealt ȝ bepen mela ȝemenȝ toȝæðene do  
ōn þ eage hara lange hpile þine hanð on. ::

<sup>d</sup> Slah, MS. not  
ſlan.<sup>e</sup> Read oþþe  
þone.

fol. 12 b.

Þiþ flie eahgealf celeþonian ſæð zenīm on þam<sup>e</sup>  
pyrtþuman ȝnið ōn ealð ſin ȝ on huniz do pipor to  
læt ſtandan neahþerne be pyſe nytta þonne þu ſlapan  
pille. Þiþ flie oxan ſlyppan niþþearðe ȝ alor pinðe  
pylle on buteran. ::

*Χύμας*,  
Lippitudo.

Þiþ þon ðe eazan tþren pudan ſear ȝ ȝate ȝeallan ȝ

<sup>1</sup> Read -bindelf.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut<sup>1</sup> and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort<sup>2</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb cuckoosour*.<sup>3</sup>

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek<sup>4</sup> and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,<sup>5</sup> let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt<sup>6</sup> and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

<sup>6</sup> A substitute  
for "sal am-  
moniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip<sup>6</sup> and alder<sup>7</sup> rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

<sup>1</sup> The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

<sup>2</sup> Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Oxalis Acetosella*.

<sup>4</sup> *Allium sativum*, probably.

<sup>5</sup> *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

<sup>6</sup> *Primula veris elatior*.

<sup>7</sup> *Alnus glutinosa*.



ðorpan hunz ealra em fela. ȝif eazan<sup>1</sup> typen heopotes  
 hopnes aþran ðo on ȝefret þin. Þȝnc eazgealfe piþ  
 þænne ȝenim cnoþleac ȝ ȝarleāc beȝea em fela ȝecnupa  
 pel tofomne ȝenim þin ȝ feapnef ȝeallan beȝea em  
 fela ȝemenȝ piþ þȝ leace ðo þonne on arfæt læt ftan-  
 ðan niȝon niht on þam arfate arpinȝ þurh claþ ȝ  
 ȝehlyttne pel ðo on hopn . ȝ ymb niht ðo mid feþene  
 on þ eaze fe betfta læcedōm. :

Þiþ penne<sup>2</sup> ōn eazon ȝenim þa holan ceþfan ȝebnæð  
 ðo on þ eaze fpa he hatoft mæȝe. :

Þiþ eazece ȝeȝȝnce hīm ȝrunduþfelȝean ȝ biþceop ȝȝȝ  
 ȝ beoȝȝȝ ȝ finul ȝȝl þa ȝȝta ealle on þæteþe meoluc  
 biþ betene. :

fol. 13 a.

Þiþ eazna ece ȝenim þa neaðan hoþan aȝȝl on fupum  
 fpatum oþþe on fupum ealað ȝ beþe þa eazan on þam  
 baþe betene fpa ōftor. :

Þiþ eazece ȝenim piþopindan trȝu ȝecnupa aȝȝlle  
 on buteran<sup>3</sup> ðo on þa eazan. :

Þȝnc eazgealfe ȝenim hnutȝȝnla ȝ hþæte coȝn ȝnib  
 toȝædeþe ðo pin to afeoh þurh clað ðo þonne on þa  
 eazan. Þiþ eazna þærce ȝ ece hþiteȝ hlaȝeȝ cȝuman  
 ȝ piþor ȝ eceð menȝ pel leȝe on clað bind on þa eazan  
 nihteþne. Þȝȝ mōn ȝceal eazgealfe ȝȝncean . ȝenim  
 ftneapþerian piþan niþorearþe ȝ piþor ȝecnupa pel ðo  
 on claþ bebimb fæfte leȝe on ȝefret þin læt ȝeðneopan  
 on þa eazan ænne ðorpan. Þȝnc eazfealfe pudubindeȝ  
 leaȝ pudumeþce ftneapþerian piþan fupene þeȝmod  
 oxna lyb celeþonian ȝecnupa þa ȝȝte fpiðe menȝ piþ

<sup>1</sup> Galen, vol. xii, p. 335, ed. 1826.  
 Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

<sup>2</sup> Τόλος.

<sup>3</sup> The MS. has buteran.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,<sup>1</sup> of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen<sup>2</sup> on the eye, take hollow cress,<sup>3</sup> roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort<sup>4</sup> and beewort<sup>5</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,<sup>6</sup> boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,<sup>7</sup> pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus*; take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus*; leaves of woodbind,<sup>8</sup> woodmarche,<sup>9</sup> strawberry plants, southern wormwood,<sup>10</sup> green hellebore,

<sup>1</sup> *Allium oleraceum*?

<sup>2</sup> Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

<sup>3</sup> *Gentiana campestris*.

<sup>4</sup> In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>5</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

<sup>6</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>7</sup> *Convolvulus sepium*.

<sup>8</sup> *Convolvulus*.

<sup>9</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>10</sup> *Artemisia abrotanum*.

fol. 13 b.

ƿīn ðo on cýperen fæc oþþe ðn ærenum fæc hæfa  
 læc fandan georon niht oþþe ma arnunge þa ƿýrta  
 fƿiðe clæne geðo ƿiƿon ðn ƿ gefpet fƿiðe leohtlice mið  
 hunige ðo fƿiþan on horn ƿ mið feþene ðo on þa eazan  
 ænne ðropan. ƿýrc eazgealfe ðriȝe . genim fpeȝlef  
 æppel ƿ fpefl cƿecýrc ættrum ƿ gebærned realc ƿ ƿiƿoneȝ  
 mærc zezrind eall to ðufte ariſc þurh clað ðo on  
 nærc hæbbe hīm ðn þý læc hit þine . ðo meðmicel  
 on þa eazan mið toþ zape zereſte hīm æfter ƿ flape  
 ƿ þonne aþpeah hý eazan mið clæne ƿætre ƿ on f  
 ƿæter lociȝe. ƿýrc eazgealfe cymen ƿ fteapberzean  
 ƿife zecnuƿa fƿiðe pel ƿ ðf zeot mið zefpette þine ðo  
 In cýperen fæc oððe ðn æren læc fandan fela nihta  
 ðn arning þa ƿýrte þurh clað ƿ ahluttſa fƿiðe pel ðo  
 þonne on þa eazan þonne þu ƿille neſtan . zif ſio  
 Imminutiones. realc ſie to hear<sup>1</sup> zefpet mið hunige. ƿið ærmælum  
 zenim ættrum zemenȝ ƿið fpatl þa<sup>2</sup> eazan uteƿearð  
 nalæc innan.

Pustula.

fol. 14 a.

ƿið ærmælum niþeapð<sup>3</sup> ærcþrotu zecopen ðn miþe  
 ƿ arninge þurh clað on eazge geðon ƿundorlice hælp.  
 ƿiþ þon þe mon fuprege ſie genim azumonian pelle  
 fƿiðe oþ þriððan ðæl þpeah zelome þa eazan mið þý.  
 ƿiþ pocce on eazum . zenim ƿað ƿ riðban ƿ hleomocan  
 ƿýl on meolce on buteran iȝ betene ƿ ƿýrc beþinge .  
 ƿýl hleomōc ƿ zeapran ƿ ƿuðu ceapfilla on meoleum.

<sup>1</sup> Hear MS. If any word closely  
 answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat.  
 Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has  
 not met my eyes; the context is our  
 guide here. See Gl.

<sup>2</sup> ſmipe must be supplied.

<sup>3</sup> niþeapð, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus*; take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum<sup>1</sup> and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water*. Work eye salve *thus*; pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* Contraction  
ashtroat<sup>2</sup> chewed in the mouth and wrung through a of the pupil.  
cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock or *pustule* in the eyes, take woad<sup>3</sup> and ribwort<sup>4</sup> and brooklime,<sup>5</sup> boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime<sup>5</sup> and yarrow<sup>6</sup> and wood chervil<sup>7</sup> in milk.

<sup>1</sup> *Smyrnum olusatrum*.

<sup>2</sup> In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis*,  
but in the gill. *Ferula*.

<sup>3</sup> *Isatis tinctoria*.

<sup>4</sup> *Plantago lanceolata*.

<sup>5</sup> *Veronica beccabunga*.

<sup>6</sup> *Achillea millefolium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Anthriscus silvestris*.

Σύκωσις,  
Ficus.

<sup>a</sup> Πτελωσις.

fol. 14 b.

Þiþ pyrumum ðn eazum zenim beolonan fæb ꝛceað  
 ðn gleða . do tpa bleða fulle pætepes to fetu ðn tpa  
 healfe 7 fite þær ofer bræð þonne þ̅ heafod hider 7  
 zeonð ofer þ̅ fyp 7 þa bleða eac þonne ꝛceadaþ þa  
 pyrmaþ on þæt pæter. Þiþ þeornable ðn eazum þe  
 mōn ƳerƳo hæte on læden hatte cimosiƳ . hæanne æƳer  
 zeolocan 7 merceƳ fæb 7 attrum 7 tunmintan. Eft  
 wið ƳerƳon ſceapeþ hohſcancan unfodenne tobræc Ƴeðo  
 þæt meap̅h on þa eazan. Þiþ þiccum bræp̅um<sup>a</sup> zenim  
 þreo hand fulla mucpƳp̅te þreo realter . þreo papan<sup>a</sup>  
 pyle þonne of þ̅ ſie tƳæde bep̅lled þæƳ poſeƳ healð þonne  
 on cyperenum fæte. þam men<sup>a</sup> þe habbað þicce bræpaþ  
 zenim cyperen fæt do þærōn lybcorn 7 realt ƳemenƳ .  
 zenim celeþonian 7 biſceoppƳp̅t 7 ƳeaceƳ Ƴupan 7 at-  
 toplaþan 7 ſp̅p̅p̅p̅t 7 enƳliſce moƳan . 7 hƳon næðicef  
 7 hƳeƳneƳ fot apæƳe þonne ealle Ƴeot þonne p̅in ðn .  
 læt ſtandan aƳeoh eft on þ̅ cyperene fæt . læt þonne  
 ſtandan f̅iƳtƳne niht 7 þa deƳſtan beoþ Ƴode . haƳa þe  
 clæne fletan do on þ̅ fæt þe þa deƳſtan on Ƴyn ſpa  
 ſela ſpa þaƳa f̅lietna þær ðn cl̅iƳan mæƳe . ſcƳep þonne  
 of þam fæte þ̅ biþ ſp̅ðe Ƴod realf þam men þe hæƳð  
 þicce bræpaþ. ::

### .III.

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii.

LæceðomaƳ wið eallum eapena ſape 7 ece 7 wið eap-  
 ena adeapunge . 7 ƳiƳ pyrmaþ ðn eapan ſynð ofþe

<sup>1</sup> See the glossary on ƳiƳ ; it is  
 συκῆ, σύκωσις, not χόμωσις ; this is  
 a misinterpretation of an Hellenic  
 word.

<sup>2</sup> Read papan.

<sup>3</sup> þam, MS. Read þa m̅.

23. For worms<sup>1</sup> in eyes, take seed of henbane,<sup>2</sup> shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease* fig, and in Latin is called *χύμασις*;<sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup> No. *Σέκωσις*. the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche<sup>4</sup> and olusatrum and garden mint.<sup>4</sup> Again for *the disease* fig, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,<sup>5</sup> three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and springwort<sup>7</sup> and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,<sup>8</sup> then wash them all, then pour wine on; let it stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

Book I.  
Ch. ii.

### iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

<sup>1</sup> Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,— "sive etiam vermiculos (oculi) habeant aut brigan-tes qui cilia arare et exulcerare solent." Marcellus, 275, c. Cf. ibid. f. The disease in Hellenic was *φθειρασις*, and by keen eyes the insects could be seen to move, Actuarios.

<sup>2</sup> *Hyoscyamus niger*.

<sup>3</sup> *Apium*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mentha sativa*.

<sup>5</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>6</sup> Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I. Pref. lvi.

<sup>7</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

earpicga • Ƴ Ƴif earan ðynnen • Ƴ earƳealƳa ƳifcƳne  
cræftaƳ. ::

Marcellus,  
285, f.

Ƴif earena Ƴape Ƴ ece betonican nƳpan Ƴeporhte þa  
leaƳ Ƴelf<sup>1</sup> Ƴecnupa ðn Ƴearnum Ƴætere ðo hƳon Ƴepo-  
fodeƳ eleƳ to • Ƴenim þ Ƴpa placu mid þicne pulle ðrype  
on þ earne. Eft Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴenim ciepan Ƴefeoþ ðn  
ele ðrype on þ earne þone ele. Ƴif earƳærce Ƴ Ƴið  
ðearfe hunder tunge Ƴ Ƴenminte Ƴ cellendne Ƴecnupa ðn  
Ƴin oþþe ðn eala afeoh ðo on earne. Ƴif þon ilcan  
Ƴenim hæenne ƳyƳele Ƴemylte Ƴ þonne Ƴeðo placo ðn  
earne Ƴeðrype ðn. Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴenim ele • Ƴenim eac  
ƳoƳe ƳyƳele Ƴeðt on þonne Ƴepit þ ƳaƳ aƳeƳ. ::

fol. 15 a.

Marcellus,  
286, d.  
Sextus, cap.  
xi. 1. Lat.

Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴenim beolonan Ƴear Ƴeplece Ƴ þonne  
ðn earne Ƴeðryp • þonne þ ƳaƳ Ƴeftilð. ::

Cf. Marcell.  
284, e.

Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴenim ƳaƳleac Ƴ cƳpan Ƴ ƳoƳe ƳyƳele  
Ƴemylte toƳæðene ƳƳinƳ on earne. ::

Marcellus,  
287, d.

Marcellus,  
285, b.

Cf. Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii. 1.  
= p. 56, line 21,  
ed. 1548.

Ƴið þon ilcan Ƴenim æmetan æƳƳu ƳetƳiƳula ƳƳinƳ  
ðn earne. Ƴið earena Ƴape Ƴenim Ƴate Ƴeallan ðrype  
on þ earne • menƳ Ƴið cu meoluc Ƴif þu pille. Ƴið  
earena ðearfe • Ƴenim hƳyþeƳef Ƴeallan Ƴif Ƴæten hland  
ƳemenƳeð Ƴeðrype Ƴepleceð on þ earne. ::

Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴif earan Ƴillen aðearian oþþe Ƴfel  
hlyft lie • Ƴenim eoƳoneƳ Ƴeallan ƳearneƳ Ƴeallan •  
buccan Ƴeallan ƳemenƳ Ƴif hunƳ ealƳa em Ƴela ðrype  
on þ earne. ::

Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴif<sup>2</sup> Ƴfelne hlyft hæbbe Ƴies Ƴear  
þær þe be eoƳþan Ƴihð þ clænoſte Ƴear ƳemenƳ Ƴið  
Ƴin ðrype on earne. ::

fol. 15 b.

Eft Ƴiðban Ƴear Ƴ Ƴepleceðne ele toƳæðene ƳemenƳeð  
ðrype ðn Ƴundorlice hælið. Ƴif þon ilcan Ƴenim nam-

<sup>1</sup> Read Ƴelfe ?

| <sup>2</sup> Add hƳa, or mon.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

Book I.  
Ch. iii.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue<sup>1</sup> and fenmint<sup>2</sup> and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cynoglossum officinale*.

| <sup>2</sup> *M. silvestris*.



meſ geallan mid hiſ ſelfeſ nihtneſtaſeſ mizobaſ ge-  
menge wið buteſan geot on eaſe. Eft wið þon ilcan  
hnutbeameſ ſinde feap gepleceð ðrype on eaſe. ∴

Cf. Marcell.  
284, g.

Wið ðon ilcan zenim celenþan feap ſenne menſ  
wið wiſeſ meoluc 7 huniſeſ ðropan 7 wiſeſ gepleht  
toſamne. Wið eaſena adeaſunge eft elleneþropan ge-  
tſiſulað þ feap ſwiſ on þ eaſe. Eft wið þon ilcan  
zenim eofoſeſ geallan . 7 ſeaſneſ 7 buccan menſ wið  
huniſeſ oþþe on ele ſwiſ on eaſe. ∴

Cf. Marcell.  
285, a.

Eft wið þon ilcan zenim ſenne æſcenne ſtaſeſ leſe  
on ſwiſ zenim þonne þ ſeaſ þe hiſ of geaþ do on þa  
ilcan pulle ſwiſ on eaſe 7 mid þaſe ilcan pulle ſor-  
ſtoppa þæt eaſe. ∴

Marcellus,  
282, d.

Wið þ ilce eft zenim æmetan hoſ 7 eþoleaſ 7  
neþopeaſeſ elleneþinde oþþe beolonan 7 ele geſnupa to  
Somne ſwiſeſ on ſille do þonne on eaſe þaſa ſeaðena  
æmetena hoſ . zenim þonne ſaðic 7 eceð enupa to  
Somne ſwiſ on þ eaſe. Wiſ ſwiſmaſ on eaſan ſwiſ  
zenim eoſeſ geallan ſeneſ feap . oþþe hunan ſeaſ .  
oþþe ſeſmodeſ ſeaſ ſiſc þaſa an ſpa þu pulle geot þ  
feap on þ eaſe þ tihð þone ſwiſ ſiſc. Wiſeſ ſeaſe  
geſnupa ſiſfullan 7 leþoſwiſeſ<sup>1</sup> 7 ſoſ geðo þonne on  
ſlaſeſ ſæt mid eceðe 7 þuſh clað aſwiſeſ ðrype on þ  
eaſe. Wið þon wiſ eaſan ðwiſen . zenim ele do on mid  
eoſoſiſeſ pulle 7 ſoſðyſte þ eaſe mid þaſe pulle þonne  
þu ſlaſan pulle 7 do eft of þonne þu onſaſeſe. ∴

fol. 16 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read leaþoſwiſeſ.

*the patient* himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

Book I.  
Ch. iii.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder<sup>1</sup> bunches trituated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses<sup>2</sup> and cropleak<sup>3</sup> and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,<sup>4</sup> or juice of *horehound*, or juice of worm-wood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull<sup>5</sup> and latherwort<sup>6</sup> and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

<sup>1</sup> *Sambucus nigra*.

<sup>2</sup> This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the *τρομέμῃνες* of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly ac-

cepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

<sup>3</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Erythræa centaureum*.

<sup>5</sup> One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

<sup>6</sup> *Saponaria officinalis*.

Ēft riþ þon ilcan ƿermod Ʒefodenne on ƿætere on  
niþum cytele do of heorðe læt ƿeccan þone fteām on  
þ eare Ʒ forðytte mid þære ƿyrte fiþþan hit inƷegan  
ſie. Riþ earƿicƷan • Ʒenim þ micle Ʒneate ƿindel fteap  
tryecƷe þ on ƿorþum ƿið ceop on þ eare he bið of  
Ʒona.

## .IIII.

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iv.

<sup>1</sup> Læceðomaſ ƿið healfƷunde Ʒ þæſ tacn hƿæþer he  
hit ſie • Ʒ eāc ƿið Ʒealhſpile Ʒ þrotan • Ʒ ƿaſende • ƿiþ  
ſƿeopcoþe • XIII. cƿæftaſ.

fol. 16 b.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

Marcellus,  
306, b.

Marcellus,  
306, b.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

fol. 17 a.

Riþ healfƷunde þonne æƿeſt onƷinne ſe healfƷund  
ƿefan ſmire hine Ʒona mid hƿyþeſ ofþe ſƿiðoſt mid  
oxan Ʒeallan þ iſ acunnod ymb ſeapa niht bið hal.  
Ʒiſ þu ƿolde ƿitan hƿæþer þ healf Ʒund ſie • Ʒenim  
anƷeltƿæccēan Ʒehalne leƷe on þa ftope þæri hit aþſuten  
ſie Ʒ beƿneoh ƿæfte uſan mid leaſum • Ʒiſ hit healf-  
Ʒund bið ſe ƿſum ƿƿið to eorþan • Ʒiſ hit ne biþ he  
biþ Ʒehal. Ēft riþ healf Ʒunde Ʒenim celenþer Ʒ beana  
toƷæþere Ʒefodene Ʒ aleƷe on Sona toſeneþ. Ēft læce-  
dom riþ þon ilcan Ʒenim ƿætephæſern Ʒebæpneðne Ʒ  
þonne ƷeƷniðen ſmale Ʒ riþ huniƷ ƷemenƷeð Ʒ on Ʒeðon  
Sona bið ſel. Riþ þon ilcan eft Ʒalbanum hatte  
ſuþerne þƿyr leƷe þa on þone ſƿeopƿærc • þonne aſihð  
hio mid ealle þa Ʒſelan ƿætan ut Ʒ þone Ʒund.

Riþ þon ilcan eft bepen melo Ʒ hluttor ƿic Ʒ ƿeax •  
Ʒ ele menƷ toſomne ſeoþ do cnihteſ ofþe cildeſ miƷe-  
þan to to onleƷene do on þone Ʒund. ƿið healf Ʒunde

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*<sup>1</sup> has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw<sup>2</sup> with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence<sup>a</sup> in the neck, when first the <sup>a</sup> Struma, Mar-neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of <sup>cellus.</sup> a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy*; in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,<sup>b</sup> take an earthworm <sup>b</sup> A strumous swelling. entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or* barley meal and clear pitch<sup>c</sup> and wax and oil, seethe <sup>c</sup> Resin. *this*, add a boys or a child's mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

<sup>1</sup> It; the application, because ream is masculine.

<sup>2</sup> *Cynosurus cristatus*, some; *Agrostis spica venti*, some.

eft þære reaðan netelan pyrttrumman ȝeȝodenne on eceðe ȝ ȝebeatenne ȝ on reaxhlafer ȝȝan ðn aleð . ȝȝ ȝe ȝunð biþ þonne onȝinnende fio ȝealf hine toðȝuþf . ȝȝ he biþ ealb hio hine ontynd ȝ ſpa aftið þ ȝȝel út oþ þ he hal bið. ∴

Eft ȝiþ þon manȝreald tacn ȝ læceðom ȝið healfȝunde oþþe ȝealfſpile<sup>1</sup> oððe þnotan oþþe ȝaȝende . Sio aðl ȝȝ tȝeȝea cynna. Oþer ȝf on þam ȝeafle ȝ þonne mon þone muþ ontynd biþ ȝehȝæþer ȝefpollen ȝ biþ reað ymb þa hræctunȝa . ȝ ne mæȝ fe man eþelice eþian ac biþ afmorod . ne mæȝ eðc naht ȝoſſelȝan ne pel ſȝecan ne ſtemne næſþ . ne bið þeoȝ aðl hræþere to ſȝecne. Oþer ȝȝ þonne on þære þnotan biþ ſȝyle ȝ lyſen fe ne mæȝ naht ȝecpeþan ȝ bið ȝe ſpile ȝe on þam ſȝeopan ȝe on þære tunȝan . ne mæȝ fe man pel eþian . ne þone ſȝeopan on ceȝpan . ne hiȝ heafod ȝoſð ðn hȝldan þ he hiſ naſolan ȝefeon mæȝe . ȝ butan hiȝ man naþoȝ tiliȝe he biþ ymb þȝeo niht ȝeȝanen. ȝȝ ſie þære aðle bȝȝne Innan þæȝ ſȝȝanȝ þ mðn ne mæȝe utan ȝefeon fio biþ ðȝ ſȝecne. ȝȝ þonne ſie<sup>2</sup> on ȝehȝæþere healfre þa ceacan afpollen ȝ fio þnotu ȝ þu þa tacn ȝefeo þonne ſona læt þu him blod ðn æðne . ȝȝ þu þ þuȝhteon ne mæȝe ſceapȝa hím þa ȝcancan þ hím ðeah. ∴

fol. 17 b.

Sele hím ſceapȝne pyrtðȝene pyȝne him metef æſȝer þon beȝind þone ſȝeopan ȝ leȝe ðn læceðomaſ þa þe utteon þa ȝȝelan ȝeatan ȝ þæt ſaȝ þonne biþ þæȝ pyȝpe pen. ȝȝȝ him þa ȝealfre ȝeȝim ſȝȝeȝ ȝȝle ȝeſȝȝȝe ane bȝaðe ȝannan Inneȝaȝðe mið þam ȝȝȝele ȝȝ þonne ȝeoȝȝ ȝoſe ſceapȝ to on þa ȝannan ȝ ȝeplece ȝ þonne hiȝ ſȝ ȝeȝȝȝt ðo þonne on linenne clað leȝe on þ ȝaȝ ȝ beſȝeþe ðo þ pel ðȝȝ on on ðæȝ . ȝ biþ ſpa beȝere ſpa

<sup>1</sup> ȝealfſpile, MS.| <sup>2</sup> Read ſien.

neck again, *use* a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the* throat or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus*; take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftor eðnirast þa realfe 7 oftor onlegest fio tihð  
þ 7fel ut. ::

fol. 18 a.

\* Alex. Trall.,  
p. 67, ed. 1548.  
Paul. Ægin.  
iii. 27.

Þiþ healfgunde zenim peax 7 ele gemenz piþ noran  
bloftmān 7 gemelt tozæðene ðo þær on. Þiþ speor-  
coþe pyrc on léczende realfe . zenim feapner zelyndo  
7 bepan fimeru 7 peax ealra em fela pyrc to fealfe  
fmirne mið. \*Eft piþ þon ilcan gif þu finde hritne  
hunder þoft adruge þone 7 zegnuið 7 afyft 7 zehealb þ  
piþ þære speorcoþe 7 þonne þearf rie menz piþ huniz  
fmirne þone speorpan mið þ biþ ftranz realf 7 zoz pið  
fpefcne ablapunge 7 bruneþan 7 piþ þara ceacna ze-  
fpelle oððe afmorunge . fceal þeah fe hund ban znanzan  
ær . þy biþ fe þoft hrit 7 micel gif þu hine nimeft 7  
zæðerast æt fylne<sup>1</sup> þonne ne biþ he to unfpete to  
zeftincanne . þonne fceal mōn þone zeagl eac fpillan  
zelome on þære adle . 7 fpolzettan eced piþ realt ze-  
menzed. Eft fipleafan feaper þny bollan fülle lytle  
fceal forcuuolftan. Þiþ speorcoðe eft zarleac zegniden  
on eced þ þe fie piþ pæter zemenzed fpille þone zeagl mið  
þy. Þiþ speorcoþe eft nizer feorþa feof on zefpettum  
pætere fpille þa ceolan mið þy gif fe fpeora rap rie  
ryn eac þa fpillinga hpilum hate þonne iſ eac to þirre  
adle zeret þ mōn under þære tunzan læte blod oþþe of  
earme 7 on morzen on fprenge . gif hit þonne eniht  
fie læt on þam fpeoran . 7 on þære adle iſ to for-  
pyrnanne piner 7 flærceſ fpiþort þy læſ fio ceole fie  
afpollen. ::

fol. 18 b.

## .V.

Þiþ þon gif manner muð rap fie zenim betonican 7  
zetrufula lege on þa peolone. To muð realfe 7 to

<sup>1</sup> Read fylle. In Lye pillen, *omentum*, is an error for *fylmen*.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe or *quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost<sup>a</sup> of hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing or *inflation* and brunella,<sup>1</sup> and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe or *quinsy* again, use garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

<sup>a</sup> Album  
Græcum.

V.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

<sup>1</sup> A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.



geblegenaðne tunzan fípleaſe . ʒ hrembel leaſ pyl on  
 pætere haſa lange on muðe ʒ ʒelome. ʒif monneſ  
 oſað ſie ful ʒenim bepen mela ʒoð . ʒ clæne huniʒ ʒ  
 hſit realt ʒemenʒ eall toſomne ʒ ʒnið þa teþ mið  
 fſiðe ʒ ʒelome. :

## .VI.

Læceðomaſ ʒiþ toð pænce ʒ ʒiþ ʒyrmum ʒe ʒiþ þam  
 uſeſan toðece ʒe ʒiþ þam<sup>1</sup> niþeſan. :

\* Herbar.  
 Apul. i. 8.

ʒiþ toþ pænce .<sup>a</sup> betonican feoð on pine oþ þriððan  
 ðæl fſiðe þonne ʒeond þone muð lange hſile. :

fol. 19 a.

ʒið toþ pænce ʒif ʒyrm ete . ʒenim ealð holen léaſ  
 ʒ heopot cſop neoþeſeapðne ʒ ʒaluian uſeſeapðe bepyl  
 tſy ðæl on pætre ʒeot ðn bollan ʒ ʒeona ymb þonne  
 feallað þa ʒſſmaſ ðn þone bollan. ʒif ʒyrm ete þa  
 teð ʒenim oſeſ ʒeape holen ʒunðe ʒ eoſop þſotan  
 moſan pel on ſpa hatum<sup>2</sup> haſa on muþe ſpa hat ſpa  
 þu hatofſt mæʒe. ʒiþ toð ʒyrmum ʒenim æc mela ʒ  
 beolonan ʒæð ʒ ʒeax ealpa em ʒela menʒ toſomne  
 ʒyſe to ʒeax canbelle . ʒ bæſn læt ʒeocan on þone  
 muð ðo blæc hſæʒl under þonne feallaþ þa ʒyrmmaſ  
 ðn. :

ʒið toþ pænce ʒebæſn hſit realt ʒ ʒaſleác beſec on  
 ʒleðum ʒebſæð ʒ beſeð ʒ ʒiſop ʒ ſſælpſyſe ʒeʒnið  
 eal toſomne leʒe ðn. :

ʒiþ toþ pænce hſeſneſ ſot pel on pine neoþeſeapðne  
 oððe on eceðe ʒup ſpa ðu hatofſt mæʒe. ʒiþ toðpænce

ſbū, MS.

| <sup>2</sup> hatum pætre ?

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil*, and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,<sup>1</sup> mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

## vi.

1. Leechdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth*, take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,<sup>2</sup> and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles<sup>3</sup> in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water*? hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,<sup>4</sup> sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

<sup>1</sup> That is, the best, purest salt.

<sup>2</sup> *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hart-bramble, *Rhamnus*, may be meant.

<sup>3</sup> That is, two of worts to one of water.

<sup>4</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

hnutbeameſ junde ƿ þorj junde ƿecnuā to buſte aþrjz  
ōn pannan fnið utan þā teþ ſcead on ſelome. :

ƿyrſ þur toþſealfe ofeſſæpſe jund ƿ huniz ƿ ƿipor  
menz toſomne leze ōn . ƿyrſ eāc ſealfe of penƿyrte  
on þā ilcan ƿiran. :

fol. 19 b.

ƿiþ þām uſeſan toþece zenīm ƿiþorinðan leaſ aþrjz  
on þā noſu. ƿiþ þām niþeſan toþece ſlit mid þe  
foþorjne of þæt hie bleðen. :

Marcellus,  
296, h.

Ēft zenīm elmeſ junde ƿebærn to ahſan ƿemenz þā  
ahran ƿiþ ƿæteſ ƿ afeoh haſa þæt ƿæteſ lange on  
muþe. Ēft zenīm ƿearpan ceop ſiþe. :

## .VII.

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 13.

ƿiþ mon bloðe hræce zenīm betonican ſpilce ſpa  
.III. penegaf ƿeƿegen ƿeznið on ƿæte meole ſele þry  
ðaƿaf þry bollan fulle to ðruncanne. :

## .VIII.

ƿiþ blæce ōn ƿhlitan ƿyl to bæþe ſenceſſan ƿ neo-  
þorearðne ſecz . ærſunðe earſan ƿyl ōn ƿæteſe lange  
beþe mid. :

fol. 20 a.

To ſealfe ƿiþ blæce ōn ƿhlitan . omþran neoþorearðe  
þā þe ſrimme ðo ſealt to ƿ ſlietan ƿ æz. þry ƿiþ  
blæce ōn ƿhlitan ƿemelte ealð ſpic þry on þon . ðo  
ƿezrunðenne ƿipor ōn . ƿ cnoþleāc hræteneſ melpeſ  
try ðæl ſpilce þæſ ƿiporeſ āƿyl hræt hƿeƿa . zenīm  
þæſ þreo fneða ƿeſeſt æfteſ ƿearme. ƿið blæce  
zenīm heoroteſ hoſn ƿebærn to ahſan ƿ ſpeſ ƿ ƿe-  
bærneð ſealt ƿ ƿic to ahſan ƿ ſpa ofteſ ſcella ƿ ƿe-  
cnuſa omþran ſmale ƿ ƿemenz eall to þrype ƿ ſime

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut<sup>1</sup> the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind<sup>2</sup> and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withe-wind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

## vii.

1. If a man break up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

## viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath fencress<sup>3</sup> and the netherward *part of* sedge,<sup>4</sup> ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,<sup>5</sup> add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,<sup>6</sup> two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel<sup>7</sup> small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

<sup>1</sup> By Sect. 7, it appears by *teþ* is meant the gums, *toþþeoman*.

<sup>2</sup> *Cinnamon*.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*.

<sup>4</sup> *Carex*.

<sup>5</sup> This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed*, *Lemna*.

<sup>6</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>7</sup> *Rumex Acetosa*.

mið. Eft realf pel on aþyðum ſceapeſ fmerupe hæz-  
þorneſ bloftman ⁊ þa ſmalan ſingrenan ⁊ puduſoſan  
menz þonne hritcepuðu piþ ⁊ hpon buteran. :

## .VIII.

Cf. Marcell.  
290, c.

Ʒif men yrne blob of nebbe to ſpiðe Ʒenim Ʒrene  
betonican ⁊ iudan Ʒecnupa on eced Ʒepnung toſomne  
ſpilce rie an Ʒlah ſting on þa noſu. blob ſeten biſceop  
pyrt niþopearþe ete oððe on meolce ðrinca. Blob  
ſeten eft Ʒenim heƷechſan Ʒebinde on ſfeoran. :

blob ſeten eft ſprung pyrt do on eare. :

Blob ſeten eft peƷbrædan do on eare. :

fol. 20 b.

blob ſeten eft Ʒehaþ bepen ear beſtinge on eare  
ſpa he nyte. Sume þiſ pputað ⁊ æƷryn . thon . ſtputh .  
ſola ariƷnenn . tapr . ſtputh . on . tma . enn . piath .  
hathu . moſſana . on hæþ ⁊ ara . capn . leou . Ʒnoth .  
peorn . ⁊ . ƿil . cponði . p . ~~✕~~ . mpo . cpon . ænerio .  
ermio . ær . leno . Ʒe hoſe Ʒe men blob ſeten. :

## .X.

Þiþ Ʒefnote ⁊ Ʒepoſum . Ʒenim oxna lyb niþepearþ  
Ʒecnupa pel pið pætre . Ʒiþ hio ſie Ʒrene ne do þu  
þær pæter to pning þonne on þ neþ. :

## .XI.

Marcellus,  
291, c.

Þiþ Ʒarum peolorum Ʒefmipe mið huniƷe þa peolorar  
Ʒenim þonne æƷerſelman beƷceað mið piþope lege on. :

## .XII.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ pouum muþe Ʒenim omppan ⁊ ealþne ſpneſ  
pyrle pyrc to realfe ſete on þone pon<sup>2</sup> dæl. Þiþ ceolan

<sup>1</sup> Κυνικός σπασμός.

<sup>2</sup> pon, here is a contraction of pohan, poġan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and wood-  
roffe, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

## ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort<sup>1</sup> into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad<sup>2</sup> into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere or barley; so he be unaware of it. Some write this: . . . . . either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

## x.

For snout and poses or *catarrhs*; take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,<sup>3</sup> pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

## xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

## xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern<sup>4</sup> also shall come

---

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>2</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>3</sup> *Helleborus viridis*.

<sup>4</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.

frile riþ þon rceal eororþearun eac fra 7 7yþþurān pyl  
on meolce sup þonne 7 7ebeþe mid. Riþ ceolan frile  
birceop pyrt aþerlaðe niðerearþe 7 clatan pyl on  
ealað. ::

## .XIII.

fol. 21 a.

Rið hæp rcearþe hrit cpyðu 7ecnupa friðe fmale  
ðo æ7er þ hrite to 7 men7 fra þu ðeft teafori ðn-  
fnið mid 7eaxe feopa mid feolce fæfte fmine mid þonne  
mid þære 7ealfe utan 7 innan ær 7e feolóc 7oti7e .  
7if tofomne teo nece mid handa fmine eft 7ona. ::

## .XIII.

Riþ 7eaðan . pecel7 lytel fpefl fpe7lef æppel peax  
7un7ifer þurh horu ðrince . human ha7ócyrt on  
hluttrūm ealoð. ::

## .XV.

Alex. Trall.  
lib. v. initio.

<sup>1</sup>Riþ hpoftan hu he mirrenlice ðn mon becume 7 hu  
hi7 mon tilian fcyte. Se hpofta hæfð man77ealbne  
tocyme fra þa fpatl beoð mirrenlicu . hpilum cymð  
ðf un7emet7æ7tpe hæto . hpilum of un7emet7æ7tum  
cyle . Ðpilum of un7emetlicpe ðrin7e77e.

fol. 21 b.

Ryrc ðrenc riþ hpoftan . 7enim muc7pyrt feoþ on  
cypenenum citele 7 pyl of þ hio<sup>2</sup> fie fpiþe þice . 7 hio<sup>2</sup>  
fie of hpætenum mealte 7eporht 7enim þonne eoror-  
þearnef mæ7t bi7ceop pyrt . hiuð heoloðan . ðpeor7e  
ðpoftlan fingnenan ðo to eall on fæt fele ðrincean mid-  
ðelðaxum 7 for7a 7ur 7 fealter 7ehpæt. Riþ hpoftan

<sup>1</sup> Bñ.| <sup>2</sup> Read he.

*into use*, and boil cockle in milk, them sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

## xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermillion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

## xiv.

For watery congestions<sup>1</sup> called *κλῶδωνες*, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let the *patient* drink through a horn horehound and hawkwort<sup>2</sup> in clear ale.

## xv.

For host *or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,<sup>3</sup> seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it<sup>4</sup> be very thick, and let it<sup>4</sup> be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,<sup>5</sup> pennyroyal,<sup>6</sup> singreen,<sup>7</sup> set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

<sup>1</sup> Βρογχικήλη, perhaps.

<sup>2</sup> *Hieracium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>4</sup> The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas

the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

<sup>5</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

<sup>6</sup> *Mentha pulegium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*.



eft • zenim hunan feoð on pætere fele fpa pearne  
ðrincan. ::

Eft zenim clifpyrt fume men hatað foxer clife  
fume eapprt • ƿ hio ƿy ƿeporht ofer midne fumor  
feop þa on pætere oþ þ ðriððan<sup>1</sup> ðæl þær porer of fie  
fele ðrincan þrifa on ðæg. ::

Þið hpoftan eft zenim fæmintan ƿyl on ealaþ fele  
ðrincan. Eft zenim fpracen berindreb ƿyl on ealað  
fele ðrincan. ::

Eft zen[1]m hoƿan ƿearpan neaðe netelan ƿyl on  
meolce. Eft zenim ƿiþ hpoftan ƿ ƿiþ angbneofte ƿla-  
rian ƿoðne ðæl ðo bollan ƿulne ƿiner to beƿyl þriððan  
ðæl on þa ƿƿrte fupe on niht neƿtig. ::

Eft zenim marubian ƿyl on ealað ðo ƿiƿor on.  
Eft ƿiþ angbneofte ƿiþ men fie ðriȝe hpofta • zenim  
fƿiceȝ fnaðe þynne leȝe on hatne ftan fceað cymed on  
fete hoƿn on ðrince þonne fmic. ::

Þiþ ðriȝum hpoftan eft zenim eolonan ƿ ȝalluc ete  
on huniȝer teape. ::

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Þiþ bneofc ƿærce zenim þa lytlan culmillan ƿ cymed  
ƿyl on hluttrūm ealaþ fupe ƿ ðrince. Eft zenim  
ðpeorȝe ðpoftlan ƿ ȝƿiþƿan kyncean pelle on hlut-  
trum ealað ðrince fceanc ƿulne on neaht neƿtig. ::

ƿyl on ealað ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿinul marubian betonican  
ƿ ðrince. Þiþ bneofc ƿærce zenim ƿuban • hunan ƿ

---

<sup>1</sup> Read ðriððan = ðriðða.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, seethe in water, administer it so warm to drink.

Book I.  
Ch. xv.

3. Again, take cliffwort,<sup>1</sup> some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, seethe it in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered *and purified*, boil it in ale, give it to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,<sup>2</sup> yarrow, red nettle,<sup>3</sup> boil *them* in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,<sup>4</sup> a good portion of slary,<sup>5</sup> add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let *the patient* sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,<sup>6</sup> let *the patient* drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let *the patient* eat them in virgin honey.

xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let *the patient* sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let *the patient* drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, horehound and abrotanon,<sup>7</sup> rub to-

<sup>1</sup> *Arctium lappa*.

<sup>2</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>3</sup> *Lamium purpureum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

<sup>5</sup> *Salvia sclarea*.

<sup>6</sup> Lye understands cyme<sup>6</sup> as *χαμαῖος*, germander, going by the syllables.

<sup>7</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon*.

aprotanan zegnib to Somne smæle on morþere menz  
 rið huniz ȝ þry ðazaf ælce ðæg ær mete þrue cucleþ  
 fulle zepicze.

## .XVII.

Þiþ heort pærce ruban zelm feoþ on ele ȝ ðo alpan  
 ane yntfan to smire mid þy þ̅ ftlð þam fape. Þiþ  
 heort ece ȝif him on Innan hearþ heort pærce fie  
 þonne him pyxþ pind on þære heortan ȝ hine þeȝeð  
 þurft ȝ biþ unmehtizlic. ::

fol. 22 b.

Þyrce him þonne ftan bæð ȝ on þam ete fuþerne  
 nædic mid realte þy mæg refan fio pund zehæled.  
 Þiþ heort ece eft zenim ȝiþrurā feoþ on meolce jele  
 ðrincan . VI. ðazaf. ::

Eft niþerearþ eforþearn ȝyþrurā . þeȝbræ[ðan]  
 pyl togomne jele ðrincan. Þið hiorot ece eft zenim  
 piror . ȝ cymen . ȝ coft zegnib on beoz oþþe on  
 pætre jele ðrincan. ::

## .XVIII.

Paul. Ægineta,  
 ii. 56.  
 Alex. Trall.  
 vii. 15.  
 Λυγμός.

lþonan je micla zexa cume oþþe hu hif mōn  
 tican reule. Se cymð of þam friðe acolodan maȝan .  
 oþþe of þam to friðe ahatodan . oððe of to micelne  
 fylle . oþþe of to micelne lærnerre . oððe of yfelum  
 pætan . rlitendum ȝ fceorþendum þone maȝan . ȝif  
 þonne fe reoca man þurh fripeþrenc afripð þone yfelan  
 bitendan pætan on þeȝ . þonne forftent je zeohfa . fripe  
 þa ðeah þam monnum þe for fylle ȝihfa rlihð oððe  
 forþon þe hie Innān reyrð ȝ eac je zeohfa je þe of  
 þær yfelan pætan micelnyrre cymð hæfð þearfe frip-  
 ðrincef . je pypcð micelne rnoran eac ȝ fe hine bet .  
 þonne je zeohfa of þære idlan pambe cymð ȝ of þære

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

Book I.  
Ch. xvi.

## xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish<sup>1</sup> with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybread; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costmary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

## xviii.

*We here explain* whence the mickle hicket<sup>2</sup> cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leanness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet or *humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet or *humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

<sup>1</sup> *Rhaphanus sativa*.

<sup>2</sup> Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-cough."

fol. 23 a.

ƷelæƷan ne bet þone fe Ʒnora. Ʒif fe Ʒeohfa of cile  
cume þonne ſceal mōn mið ƷƷymenðum þingum lacnian  
ſƷile ſƷa ƷiƷor if Ʒ ofþa Ʒerimenða ƷƷrta ofþe Ʒuðan  
Ʒegniðe mōn ofīn<sup>1</sup> Ʒelle ðrincan . ofþe meƷceſ Ʒæð  
mið Ʒine<sup>2</sup> ofþe eceð<sup>2</sup> Ʒelle ðrincan oððe mīntan bƷoð

Correct cymen,  
from the Hel-  
lenic.

ofþe moƷan . oððe cymeneſ ofþe Ʒingifran hƷilum an-  
leƷiƷ ſƷa ƷeƷenode . hƷilum þa ƷƷrta toƷæðeƷe Ʒeðon  
on þ Ʒof Ʒelle ðrincan . Ʒif of hatum Ʒætan ƷƷelum  
on þone maƷon Ʒefamnodum fe Ʒeohfa cume Ʒ he ƷeƷele  
þ fe hine innan ſceorfe on þone maƷan . Ʒele hīm þonne  
Ʒlacu ƷæteƷ ðrincan ſƷiþe hat . Ʒeðo þonne ƷeþeƷe on  
ele ſtinge him Ʒelome on þa hƷacan þ he maƷe ſƷiƷan .  
Ʒele hīm Ʒiþ Ʒeohfan cealb ƷæteƷ Ʒ eceð ðrincan Ʒ  
aƷƷotanān Ʒegniðene on Ʒine.

Cf. Paul.  
Æginet.  
lib. iii. 37.  
ed. Ald. fol.  
43 a. line 35.  
*Navria*.  
*Avopeſia*.  
fol. 23 b.

## .XVIII.

Ʒiþ ƷlætƷan þam men þe hine ne lyft hiƷ meteƷ ne  
hiþeƷ oððe on maƷan ūntrum ſie . ofþe biƷeƷe hƷæce .  
eoƷð Ʒeallān Ʒ ƷiƷor ðrince on Ʒearnum ƷæteƷe þƷƷ  
bollaƷ ſulle on niht neƷtiƷ. Eft Ʒiþ ƷlatunƷe Ʒuðan  
Ʒerimod biſceop ƷƷrt maƷubian ƷƷl on ealað ſƷiþe ƷeſƷet  
mið huniƷe leohtlice . ƷeðƷinc ſƷa hateƷ ſƷa þin bloð  
ſie ſcenc ſulne ðo ſƷa þonne þe þearf Ʒie. ∴

## .XX.

Ʒiþ Ʒculðor Ʒænce ealðeƷ ſƷineƷ toƷð þæƷ þe Ʒelð-  
Ʒangende ſie menƷ Ʒið ealbne ƷƷƷeƷe ƷeƷƷrme leƷe on  
þ ðeah Ʒiþ Ʒculðor Ʒænce Ʒe Ʒið Ʒið Ʒænce . Ʒið breoſt  
Ʒænce . Ʒ Ʒiþ lendenƷænce. Eft ƷƷl betonicaƷ Ʒ neƷ-  
tan on ealoð Ʒele ðrincan Ʒelome Ʒ ſimle æt ƷƷƷe  
ƷeſƷiƷe mið ƷenƷƷrte. Eft Ʒenim ſƷineƷ ƷcearƷ þæƷ þe  
on ðun lande Ʒ ƷƷrtum libbe mānƷ Ʒiþ ealbne ƷƷƷe

For on Ʒin.

| <sup>2</sup> Not the same case.

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,<sup>a</sup> or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

Book I.  
Ch. xviii.

<sup>a</sup> Δαῦκον, Gr.

xix.

Against loathing *or nausea*, for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn*, let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

lege on ȝ ðrinc<sup>1</sup> betonican on ȝespectum pine. ȝif  
 fereþ habbe ðrince on pætere. :

. XXI.

**Πλευρίτις.**

**fol. 24 a.**

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 9.

ƿiþ ƿiðan ƿape þære ƿiþþan bogeƿ ƿ ƿeðic ƿ hƿite  
 clæƿpan ƿƿe to clame ƿ to ðreƿce. ƿiþ þære ƿinef-  
 tƿan ƿiðan ƿape ƿuðƿiſan ƿecƿƿa on eceð ƿ ƿƿe to  
 clame gebiƿð on þa ƿiðan. Eft beƿonican ƿiſc ƿa  
 þƿy ƿeneƿaf ƿeƿegen . ƿ ƿiƿoneſ feoƿon ƿ xx. coƿna to  
 Sôme ƿetƿiſulað . ƿeôð ealdeſ ƿineſ þƿy bolan ƿulle  
 to . ƿ ƿeƿlece ƿele nihtneſtƿgum ðƿincan. Eft ƿið  
 ƿiðan ƿape ƿuðan ƿið ƿƿe<sup>2</sup> ƿemenƿeð ƿ ƿebeaten  
 lece on þa ƿiðan þ bet. ƿiþ ƿiðan ƿape eft laƿeſ  
 cƿoppan ƿebeate ðƿince on ƿæteƿe ƿ on þa ƿiðan  
 binde. <sup>3</sup>ƿiþ ƿiðan ƿape eft cauleſ ƿƿƿttƿuman ƿebæƿn  
 to ahsan ƿ ƿiþ ealdeſe ƿƿe<sup>2</sup> ƿemenƿ ƿ alece on þa  
 ƿiðan.

**.XII.**

Cf. Herbar.  
Apul. i. 10.

**Cf. Marcell.**  
**353, c.**

**fol. 24 b.**

Þiþ lenden ece zenim betonican spilce tpezen penetaf  
zepezen do þærito speter piner tpezen bollan fulle menz  
piþ hat pæter sele nihtnertiz ðrincan. Eft zenim  
grunde spelgean zebeat 4 þ reap sele ðrincan niht-  
nertizum.

ƿiþ lenden ece ealiſen hatte ƿyrt Ʒnið on ealaþ Ʒ  
ðrince þa. ƿiþ þon ilcan hunder tunge hatte ƿyrt  
Ʒenim þa lēaþ aðriƷ Ʒ ƷeƷnið to melupe Ʒenim þonne  
beren mela ƷemenƷ ƿiþ þa ƿyrt Ʒ ƷebriƷ þonne on  
meolce.

.XIII.

**Ισχυίδες.**

Ƴif þeoh ece • smice mid fearne sƳiþe þa þeoh. Eft  
to drence • Ƴipor • Ƴin • ƳealƳƳit • huniȝ. Eac to þon

<sup>1</sup> Read *δριuce*.

<sup>2</sup> Τῇ πηγαυεῶ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, a preparation of rue.

<sup>3</sup> Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

Book I.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper triturated together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give to the patient after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel flower, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

## xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies Lumbago. weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,<sup>a</sup> rub it in <sup>a</sup> *Erysimum* ale, and let the patient drink it. For the same, a wort <sup>alliaris,</sup> hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and <sup>Gerarde.</sup> rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

## xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with Scitica. fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;



apulþor . þorð . ærc . cricbeam . eorðþrōte ærcþrōte .  
 elone . biſceop pyrt . iſg . betonica . riſbe . riðic .  
 ſpſacen . piſor . hrit crudu . coſt . ſingiferi . moniaca .  
 netle . blinde netle riſc þiſ to ðrence. ȝiſ þeoh  
 ȝlapan adefi niþorearðne ȝēcȝ pyl on pætere læt  
 neocan on þæt līm ȝte ȝlape ſime mid ȝealfe þe  
 mōn þiſ pyſce. Of ſpiner ſmerpe . ȝceapeſ ſmeru .  
 butere . ſcipteapio . piſor . hrit crudu . ſpeȝler æppel .  
 ſpeſl . coſt . eced . ele . hſerpette . riðic . eolene .  
 biſceop pyrt . ȝealt . ærc . apulðne . æc . þorð .

## .XXIII.

Þiſ cneop pærce . puðu peaxe . ȝ heȝerife ȝecnupa  
 þa toȝæðene ȝ ðo on ealu læt licȝean neahterne ȝele  
 him ȝ þonne ðrincean beþe mid ȝ leȝe on. Þiſ þon ȝiſ  
 cneop ȝar ſie . ȝenīm ȝealpyrt ȝ cluſþung . ȝeade  
 netlan apyl on pætere beþe mid.

fol. 25 a.

## .XXV.

ȝiſ ſcancan ȝape ſyðð ȝenīm ȝiþſan ȝ ðolȝnunan .  
 ȝ hamor pyrt . ȝ betonica ȝ ban pyrt . ȝ linpyrt ȝ  
 puðu meſce . ȝ eorðȝeallan . ȝ bſunpyrt ȝeoþ on  
 buteran ſime mid .

Ȝiſ<sup>1</sup> ſcancan ȝyðð ſorode nīm banpyrt ȝecnupa ȝeot  
 æȝer ȝ hrite menȝ toſomne ſcancſoredum men. Þið  
 ſoredum lime leȝe þaſ ȝealfe on ȝ ſorode līm ȝ ſor-  
 leȝe mid elmpunde ðo ſpīc to . eft ſimle niſa oþþ  
 ȝealod ſie ȝerendſa elm riunde ȝ apyl ſpīðe ðo þonne  
 of þa riunde ȝenīm linſæð ȝeȝriund bſiſe pið þam elmeſ  
 ðrænce ȝ bið ȝod ȝealf ſoredum lime.

<sup>1</sup> Liſ, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashthroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,<sup>a</sup> pepper, mastic, costmary,<sup>a</sup> ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

Book I.  
Ch. xxiv.

*Rhamnus  
frangula.*

## xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax<sup>2</sup> and hedge-rife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

## xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pellitory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,<sup>3</sup> apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or* paste with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

<sup>1</sup> Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

<sup>2</sup> *Genista tinctoria*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aetius. I. i. v. πτελέα.

## .XXVI.

Αγκύλασις.  
Marcellus,  
408, d.

fol. 25 b.

Gif fino zesceunce ȝ eft . æfter þon spelle zenim  
gate toþð zemenȝ rið eced smit on ðona halað. Wone-  
gum men zesceuncað hiȝ fet to hiȝ homme pyne baþo  
do earþan to ȝ ceþsan ȝ smale netelan ȝ beopynt do  
on tȝoh hate stanaȝ pel zehætte zebeþe þa hamma  
mið þam stan baðe þonne hie sien zespare þonne recce  
he þa ban fra he spriþost mæge do spelc to ȝ betere  
fra mon oꝛtoȝ mið þȝ beþige. ȝif fino clæppette  
mucȝpynt zebeatenu ȝ riþ ele zemenȝed ȝ on aleb.  
Wycȝpynte seap riþ ȝerofodne ele zemenȝed smiȝe mið  
þȝ sona biþ ætfcilleb fio cƿacunȝ.

## .XXVII.

Ποδάγρα.

Apul. Herb.  
ii. 17.

Cf. Marcellus,  
405, f. g.

fol. 26 a.

Þiþ fōt ece betonican . zeorpenleaf . finul . riþban .  
ealȝa emfela zemenȝe meoluc riþ pæter ȝ þ tospollene  
lim fram þære ureȝnan healfe beþe þȝ læȝ se spile  
Inȝepite . zenime þonne ȝalluc ȝefobenne leȝe on. Rið  
foða fare oþþe zesfelle fram miclum ȝanȝe ȝeȝbræde  
ȝetȝifulað ȝ rið eced zemenȝed. Þiþ þon deah ȝrunde  
spelȝe zebeatenu ȝ rið nyfele zemenȝed. ∴

Þiþ fōtece ȝif se fōt ace inȝefrice zenim mucȝpynte  
pyntȝuman menȝ riþ ele sele etan. Við fōt ece eft  
hunān seap riþ ele zemenȝed smiȝe þa ȝanan fet  
mið. ∴

Þiþ fotece zenim elleneȝ leaf . ȝ ȝeȝbræðan ȝ mucȝ-  
pynt ȝecnupa leȝe on ȝ ȝebind on.

## .XXVIII.

Þiþ ban ece tuniȝpynt .<sup>1</sup> beolone . pealpynt ealbe  
ȝrut ȝ eced . heoȝoteȝ smere oþþe ȝate . oþþe ȝofe

<sup>1</sup> Tunȝing pynt, Herbarium, cxxxviii. So read.

## xxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,<sup>a</sup> and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,<sup>1</sup> put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

## xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is* *Ποδάρρα* mallow, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *horehound* mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybread and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

## xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old goats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

---

<sup>1</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

menz tofomne lege þonne ðn. Þiþ banecce eft to ðrence  
elene . cneopholen . pealpyrt . hune . cluþþunz gecnupa  
do ðn pæter þ ofen yrne beþe to fýne fpiðe þone  
ece þrea mid þy pætere do þ þýpa ðn ðæg . pyne  
þonne realfe of tun[1]nz pynte of eolonan . of þunze .  
of þermode do ealpa emþela pylle fpiðe.

## .XXVIII.

Marcellus,  
395, a.

Ẓif manner zetapa beoþ ẓape oððe áþundene beto-  
nican zetpýfula ðn þine beþe þa fapan ftopa ẓ þa  
áþundenan mid þy. Eft ẓif hie ðylftihte fien oððe  
ẓeborftene ẓením faluian feoð on pætere beþe mid þa  
zetapa.

Part in Mar-  
cellus, 395, d.  
fol. 26 b.

Eft ðile ẓebærned ẓemenz pið ahþan huniz<sup>1</sup> pyne to  
fealfe aþpeah þonne ẓ ẓebeþe þa punða æreft mid  
hate pætere æfter þon mid pearme ele ẓe fmipe on  
þam þe pæpe þiþ ẓefoden lege þonne þa realfe on.

## .XXX.

Χίμελον.

Þiþ fceal piþ æcelman ẓ pið þon þe men ácale þ fel  
of þam fotum . ẓenime neoþopearðe medopyrt ẓ luft-  
mocan . ẓ acpunde ẓecnua eall to ðufte ẓemenz pið  
huniz læcna mid þy.

## .XXXI.

\*Ογκος.

Vþ ælcum hearðum fpile oððe ẓefpelle aþpize beana  
ẓ ẓereoþ butan realte menz þonne piþ huniz lege on.  
Þiþ þon ilcan ẓením beþen melo reoþ on ecebe do ðn

---

<sup>1</sup> Read ẓemenz þa ahþan pið huniz.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, *or butchers broom*, wallwort, *or dwarf elder*, horehound, cloffing,<sup>1</sup> pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache *or aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung *or wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

Book I.  
Ch. xxviii.

## xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,<sup>1</sup> seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, take dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

## xxx.

This shall be good for chilblain and in case that the Pernio. skin of a mans feet come off by cold,<sup>3</sup> let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that.

## xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

<sup>1</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Or *pam rotum*, off the feet, not of.

Εἴτ ρῖβ þon belenan menz ρῖð ρygele lege ón. Ρῖð  
spile eft zebeat hunan menz ρῖβ ρygele lege ón oððe  
gate hoρn gebærned y ρῖβ pæτερ zemenzed. Εἴτ  
ρygele oþþe zelyndo ρῖβ zapeāc zemenzed y ón aleð  
bone spile þpænþ.

Ρῖβ spile eft cερfille zecnuρað mið ρygele y on  
zemelt peax zedon y ón aleð bet. ∴

fol. 27 a.

Við spile eft gate flærс gebærned to aħfan mið  
pæτερe ón zesmiten ealne þone spile tofepeth. Εἴτ  
munipetu þ iρ zopst þ iæð zecnuρa y reoþ on pæτερe.  
Εἴτ iunfulle ρῖβ ρygele zemenzed y ρῖβ hlaρ y ρῖβ  
celendpian æt . romne zemenzed. Ρῖβ yflum pætan y  
spile zenim heopoteρ pceapopan of þām hoρne oþþe  
þær hoρner melo menz ρῖβ pæτερ smit ón eal þ porumf  
y þone yfelan pætan apez deþ y adriþþ. ∴

Ρῖβ spile zenim gate tynblu on pcearpum ecebe  
zeroben y ón relpe pifan ón zedon.

Ρῖβ ælcum yflum pætan muczpyrte þa zpnan leaρ  
zetpufulað y ρῖβ ρygele zegniden tozæðere smipe an  
ze þeoh þær ðylftan on fynd þ ðeah ρῖβ þan . ze þ  
ðeah eāc ρῖβ foτα zefpelle. Ρῖβ innan zepyrfmedum  
zefpelle þam þe pypð of fylle oþþe of rlege oððe of  
hpuρca hpilcūm . þa pypþ þe hatte fīpleafe . zenim y  
zebeat y lege on zelome of þte open fie re spile lacna  
þonne þa punða fpa oþþe punða. Ρῖð spile eft hluttor  
pīc zenim ðo aħfan to feoð ætzæðere zelege þonne  
þone spile mið þy zelome. Ρῖβ spile eft gate tynblu  
ðpuge zegnīð y ařfte þuph fmæl fīfe ðo þonne ρyple

fol. 27 b.

vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *horehound*, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend*.

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,<sup>1</sup> and see the in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,<sup>2</sup> mugwort, the green <sup>φλέγμα and</sup> leaves of *it*, triturated, and rubbed together with lard, <sup>χυμός.</sup> both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf *or cinquefoil*, and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"<sup>3</sup> add ashes, see the together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

<sup>1</sup> Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course *iuniperus* is not gorse.

<sup>2</sup> *Pituita molesta*, of Horatius.

<sup>3</sup> Probably resin, as solid. See *Βλεστέριον*, *pale tar*, in Lye.



to fpa fpa gyn tpa pund y ealdef pines fpa micel fpa  
þe þince pyrc to fealfe.

Eft gebærneb realt geznið pel on gepleceb pæter  
oþ þ hit fie fpa þicce fpa hungef tear lege on þone  
fpile ofer lege mið claðe y mið eorwigne pulle bind  
on. Þiþ færlicum fape y gefpelle nīm peax y hemlic  
getwifula pyrc fpa pearm to realfe bind on þ jar. ∴

Þiþ færl fpile . nīm hunan gebeat y gemenz þiþ  
pyrele lege on. Eft mare twynhte gnut mealter  
fmedma . ceþfan . æger þ hrite biſceop pyrc . elene .  
ontre . elehtre . fiſſonte . galluc menz toſomne lege  
on. Þiþ deaðum fpile . nīm gnunðefpelgean lege on  
gleða y gepyrme y lege þonne fpa pearme on þone fpile  
y bebind mið claðe læt beon nihterne on gif hiþ þearf  
fie. Uið deaðum fpile āgnumonian gebeat menz wið pin  
y wiþ realt do on þone fpile gona gepit apez. Þiþ fpile  
attoplaðan gecnupa lege on þone fpile lege læft on þ  
bolh ſelf. Ðrenc wiþ deaðum fpile þ he utlea efor-  
þnote . eolone . gotroðe . tpa penpyrta do on ealu  
þrince. Þiþ deaðum fpile zenīm ſpane pyrc gecnupa  
pel gemenz wið ſerſcne buteran lege on þone fpile oþ  
þ gelacnoð fie. Þiþ fpile cunille . ſprung pyrc clate  
pyl on buteran y on hunge lege on þa pyrta gemenz  
wið æger þ hrite. Speþing wiþ fpile . ban pyrc ufe-  
pearðe gecnupa fmæle þa pyrte gemenz wið æger þ  
hrite beclæm þ lim mið þe ſe fpile on fie.

fol. 28 a.

Pyrc þ bæþ of þam ilcum pyrtum on cealðum pylle  
pætre gecnupa þa pſrta ſpiþe pel lege on þ pæter  
laſa on þone fpile. ∴

Við fpile cnupa niðepearðe hamor pyrc y ſecg bind  
on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxi.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made luke-warm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *horehound*, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony *potentilla*, *commonly called silverweed*, groats of malt, *smede or fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontrelupins, "sigsonthe," comfrey, lay on. For a dead swelling, take a groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,<sup>1</sup> clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

• Without  
feeling.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

## .XXXII.

'Αλφός. Δεύκη.

Læcedomas riþ blæce ƿ bæþ firtyne ealra.

fol. 28 b.

ƿel eolenan niþepearde ƿ mintan ðn<sup>1</sup> realter ƿynian  
 þ hit sie þicce fra þriþ gemenz tozædere fmiþe mid.  
 ƿiþ blæce nīm eolonan niþepearde ƿ omrran eac fra  
 fio þe fimmme ƿ ontran ƿ biþceop ƿƿit ƿ ærgerinde  
 reoþ on buteran afeoh þurh clað menz þonne rið ƿiþor  
 ƿ riþ teoran zegrunð fmiþe mid. ƿiþ blæce ƿyl eolo-  
 nan on buteran menz riþ rote realt . teoro . huniz .  
 ealb rafe fmiþe mid. ƿið blæce zenīm zoze fmero ƿ  
 niþepearde elenan ƿ hapan fprecel biþceop ƿƿit ƿ  
 hezruþan þa feoper ƿƿita cnupa tofomne ƿel arning  
 do þærðn ealðne fapan cucleþ fulne ƿif þu hæbbe  
 lytel eleþ menz riþ fpiþe ƿ ðn niht alyþne. Scearra  
 þone fpeoran ofer funnan fetlzanze geot fpiþende þ  
 blob ðn ƿnnende þæter fpiþ þriþa æfter . cpeþ þonne  
 hara þu þaþ unhæle . ƿ zepit apez mid zanze eft ðn  
 clænne pez to hufe ƿ zehpæþerne zānz fpiþende. bæþ  
 rið blæce aƿyl cyn riþum þa ƿƿite on hþene ƿ fynd-  
 riþea betonican . neftan marubian<sup>2</sup> aznumonian . gearpe .  
 minthe ehheoloþe hindheoloþe . curmealle . eorð zealla .  
 bile . merce . finul ealra emfela zepƿne þonne ftol of  
 þrum treorum niþan ðƿnele fite ðn bydene ƿ þe ofer-  
 hreþ uþan mid hritle þƿ læþ fe æþm ut . zeoð under  
 þone ftol on þa bydene læt reocan ðn . fra þu meahþ  
 on þam ƿƿritum þriþa ðon . ƿ under niþan ftyre mid  
 fticcan ƿif þu hatþne pille . ƿ ær þam bæþe fmiþe  
 þone lichoman ƿ þone ƿplitan mid zefpette þæþne ƿ  
 zehreþ tra æzru on hatum þæþene zefmiþe ealne  
 þone lichoman mid.

fol. 29 a.

<sup>1</sup> ðn ðn, MS.| <sup>2</sup> marubian, MS.

## xxxii.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and batha. Fifteen in all.
2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontrea, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath<sup>1</sup> for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,<sup>a</sup> hindheal,<sup>b</sup> churmel,<sup>c</sup> earthgall,<sup>d</sup> dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,<sup>e</sup> and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

<sup>a</sup> *Inula helenium*.<sup>b</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.<sup>c</sup> *Chlora perfoliata*.<sup>d</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.<sup>1</sup> Πυρίη. Hippokr.| <sup>2</sup> Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom riþ hreofūm lice . adelre ompnan ȝ zelod-  
pyrȝ gecnupa . pyl þonne on butenan do hpon realter  
to. Riþ deaðum lice fæþþyrȝ merce ȝnið ðn ealoð  
rele ðrincan. Rið hreofle pell ðn hlondre cƿicrunde<sup>1</sup> .  
ellenrunde niþerearðe . ærc runde . ȝ pað . elm runde .  
hemlic do þonne butenan on ȝ huniȝ. Riþ hreofle  
peȝbræde læcepyrȝ . leac . minre . maȝþa . eolone .  
fpefl ȝecnupa riþ nyfle do þær f[p]eſleſ ſpilcan þara  
pyrȝa tƿæde.

fol. 29 b.

Riþ hreofle eft ȝenīm horȝer nyrele ȝemen[ȝ] ſriþe  
riþ fealte ſmire mið. bæþ riþ hreofle . pyl ðn pætere  
ærcrunde . cƿicbeam runde . holer runde . ſulanbeameſ .  
ananbeameſ . fēcȝ . þeorpyrȝ . heȝerife . marubian .  
beþe mið . ȝ þ lic ȝnið mið þære heȝerifan. Pyrc  
realre ðf marubian on butenan . ðf pyrȝ melupe . ðf  
haran ſpnecele . heȝerifan . ȝenīm healfe þa realre  
ȝemenȝ riþ ȝecnupade elenan ſmire oþ þ batize . riþþan  
mið þære oþerne. bæþ riþ þam miclan lice eolone  
brōm . ȝiȝ . mucpyrȝ ælfþone . beolone . cottuc . eſe-  
laſtan pyl ðn pætere ſriþe ȝeōt on bydene ȝ rihte ðn.  
ðrince þiȝne ðrenc riþ þon . betonican . curmille hoſe .  
aȝrimonia . ſpringpyrȝ . neade netle . elehtre . Salue .  
ſingrene . alexandria . ſie ȝeporht ðf ȝiliſoūm ealað  
ðrince on þam baþe ȝ ne læte ðn þone eþm. Sealf riþ  
þam miclan lice . elene . þūnȝ ompne . ȝrundesfelȝe .  
hole ceſſan . peȝbræde . eſelaſte . ðntre . hoſe . ȝallūc .  
celeþoman . cottūc pel on butenan eal toȝæðere healȝ

fol. 30 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read cƿicbeampunde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give to *the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine<sup>1</sup> rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybroad, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the fountree or *black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm<sup>2</sup> meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then smear with the other half. A bath for the mickle body or *elephantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanter's nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that disorder this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle *leprous* body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybroad, everlasting, ontrea, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleansed

themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Pouder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

sie spines pygele oððe horſer smeru . smire þonne mid.  
 Þið spile zenim peðbræðan niðorearðe gecnupa rið  
 pyfele lege 7 gebind on þone spile.

## .XXXIII.

Φλόκταιραι.

Drencas 7 realra rið springe . springryt peade hore .  
 peðbræde . ferefer fuge . arrotane . mageþe . pipor .  
 rin . 7if he on earan sie gebeate peðbræðan . 7 ferefer  
 fugean 7 pipor . rring on þ earne . To realre rið  
 springe . nim dolhrunan . peðbræðan mageþan . þone  
 bradan capel niðorearðne . geornmenleas niðerearð .  
 docce niðerearð . peade hore . butere 7 huniz . Sealp  
 eft medoryt . acumban . hind hioleðe . gearpe . cneor-  
 holen . æþelferðing ryt . azrimonia.

Ακροχορδών.  
Φύγεθλον.

fol. 30 b.

Þið deaðum springe . pyl on buteran felfætan  
 æfter þam<sup>1</sup> . 7 springryt . Þið springe mageþa . pudu  
 merce . ryt to realre ðrince gode rytta . Uið springe .  
 nim elehtan gecnupa on huniz menz to somne lege  
 on þone spile oþþæt hal rie . Þið springe springryt  
 ceppillan 7 huniz 7 gofe smeras gecnupa pyl to somne  
 lege on ðone spring.

## .XXXIIII.

7if nægl sie of handa 7 rið pearhbæðan nim hære  
 corn menz rið huniz lege on þone finger . Þið ang nægle  
 argefeorþ 7 ealde rapan 7 ele 7if þu hæbbe 7if þu  
 næbbe do flytan to menz tosomne lege on.<sup>2</sup> ∴

Þið pearhbæðan . mazoran cnoppan pyl on buteran  
 7 fealt smire mid.

<sup>1</sup> Read æreþan.| <sup>2</sup> In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybroad, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

## xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybroad, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybroad and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybroad, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,<sup>1</sup> water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

## xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,<sup>a</sup> take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,<sup>b</sup> brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

<sup>a</sup> Πτερόγιον,  
probably.  
<sup>b</sup> Παρωρυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

---

<sup>1</sup> Understand, in ashes. "Lin-  
teorum lanugo e velis navium ma-  
ritimarum maxime, in magno usu | medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory*  
*filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.



## .XXXV.

Μελανία.  
Μελασμός.  
Cf. Galenum de  
Simpl. Med.  
lib. viii. 43,  
ed. 1826.

fol. 31 a.

Be aspeartebūm ⁊ adeaðedūm hœs sio adl cymð oftoft  
 of omum æfter able pelme on þeḡ ȝepitenre peorþeð  
 hþilum lic aspeartoð . þonne of þam frum pelme sio  
 adl mid cealburn þingum biþ to celanne ⁊ to lacnianne .  
 ⁊ þonne sio adl cymð utan butan speotolūm tacne .  
 þonne ȝcealt þu ærert þa hæto celan mid cellendre  
 ȝetwifladre mid hlafeſ cruman ofþendum mid cealb  
 pætre ofþe mid þy ȝelfan seape þære cellendre . ofþe  
 mid æȝer þy hrite ofþe mid pine ofþe mid ofþum  
 þingum þam þe þ ilce mæȝen hæbbe . þonne ȝe þelma  
 ⁊ sio hæto sie aþeḡ ȝepiten ⁊ ȝe dæl þæſ lichoman  
 sie ȝependeb hpon oððe blæc ofþe ȝon ofþe ſpilceſ  
 hþæt ȝcearþa þonne þa ſtope þonne betft þu ða . ⁊  
 dȝe mid onleȝene ſpa ſpa mōn on peax hlafe ⁊ of  
 pearnum bere . ⁊ of ſpelcum þingum ȝȝeð.<sup>1</sup> Niſ him  
 blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hira man ȝceal tilian  
 mid ȝȝeðneocūm utȝȝenendum ofþe ſþilum ofþe mȝo-  
 lūm mid þy þu meahc clænſian þ ōmcyn ⁊ þæſ ȝeallan-  
 coðe þa readan . ȝe þeah þ ȝfel cumen ne sie of þara  
 omena pelme ſpa þeah deah ſþilcum mannum ȝe ȝcearþa  
 ȝȝeðneoc . ȝiſ þa omihtan pannan þiḡ ofþe þa readan  
 ſyn utan cumen of pundum ofþe of ſniþingum oððe  
 of ȝleȝūm ſona þu þa þiḡ læcna mid ȝcearþiḡe ⁊  
 onleȝena beret æfter þære wiſan þe læcaſ cunnan pel  
 þu hit betft . ȝiſ þ aspeartoðe lic to þon ſþiþe adeaðiȝe  
 þ þær nan ȝefelneȝ on ne sie þonne ȝcealt þu ȝona  
 eal þ deade ⁊ þ unȝefelðe of aſniþan of þ crice lic .  
 þ þær na miht þæſ deaðan liceſ to lafe ne sie þæſ þe  
 ær ne iȝen ne ȝȝȝ ȝefelðe . Æfter þon lacȝe mōn  
 þa dolh ſpa þu þone dæl þe þonne ȝit hþilce hþeȝa

fol. 31 b.

<sup>1</sup> ȝȝeð, MS.

## XXXV.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token of *its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat to be either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings<sup>a</sup> of barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

ȝefelneſſe hæbbe . ȝ eallunga ðeade ne ſynd.<sup>1</sup> þu ſcealt  
 mið ȝelomlicne ſcearpunge hƿilum mið miclum . hƿilum  
 mið ſearfum pene ȝ teoh<sup>2</sup> ꝥ blod fram þære adeaðedan  
 ſtope lācna ða ſcearpan þu . ȝenim bean mela oþþe  
 ætena . oððe beres . oþþe ſƿilces melures ſƿa þe þince  
 ꝥ hit onniman wille do eced to ȝ huniȝ ȝeoþ ætȝædere  
 ȝ lege on ȝ bind on þa ſaran ſtopa . ȝif þu wolde ꝥ  
 ſio ſealf ſƿiðne ſie do lytel ſealtes to on bind hƿilum ȝ  
 þƿeah mið ecede oþþe mið wine . ȝif þearf ſie ſele  
 hƿilum ƿyrtbrence . ȝ ȝerſeapa ſimle þonne þu þa ſtran-  
 ȝan læceðomas do hƿile ꝥ mæȝen ſie ȝ ſio ȝecynð þær  
 lichoman . hƿæþer hio ſie ſtranȝ þe hearð ȝ eaþelice  
 mæȝe þa ſtranȝan læceðomas aberan þe hio ſie hneſce  
 ȝ mearpe ȝ þynne ȝ ne mæȝe aberan þa læceðomas .  
 do þu ða læceðomas ſƿilce þu þa lichoman ȝefie . for  
 þon ðe micel ȝeðal iȝ on ƿæpneðes ȝ ƿiſes ȝ eilðes  
 lichoman . ȝ on þam mæȝene þæf dæȝhƿamlican  
 ƿyrtan ȝ þær idlan þær ealðan ȝ þær ȝeongan ȝ  
 þær þe ſie ȝepin<sup>3</sup> þƿopungum . ȝ þær þe ſie unȝe-  
 ƿuna ſƿelcum þingum . ȝe þa hƿitan lichoman beoð  
 mearuppan ȝ teðran þonne þa blacan . ȝ þa neaðan .  
 ȝif þu wille līm aceoſſan oððe afniðan of lichoman  
 þonne ȝeſceapa þu hƿile ſio ſtop ſie . ȝ þære ſtope  
 mæȝen . for þon ðe þara ſtopa ſum naþe ȝotaþ ȝif  
 hipe mōn ȝimeleaflīce tīlað . ſume latoſ ſelað þara  
 læceðoma ſume naþoſ . ȝif þu ſcyle aceoſſan oððe  
 afniþan unhal līm of halum lice þonne<sup>4</sup> ceoſ þu ꝥ on  
 þam ȝemære þær halan līcef . āc micle ſƿiþoſ ſnið oððe  
 ceoſ on ꝥ hale ȝ ꝥ cƿice līc ſƿa þu hit ſel ȝ naþoſ  
 ȝelacnoſt . þonne þu ſƿiſ ſette on mannan þonne nim  
 þu menſes ƿoſſes leaſ ȝ ȝeȝniðen ſealt ofeſ lege þa

<sup>1</sup> Read ſy.<sup>2</sup> Read ƿenan ȝ teohan.<sup>3</sup> Read ȝeƿuna.<sup>4</sup> Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body of *the patient*; whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest *the state* of the body. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main *or constitution* of a daily wright *or labourer* and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some *or one* of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

fol. 32 b.

ftoƿe þonne bið þy þe ƿaþor þær fýreſ hæto aƿeƷ  
atoƷen . ꝥ ilce biþ nyttoł iceſ Ʒlite oþþe hundef Ʒif  
hiƿ man Ʒona to deð . Ʒ eft ymb þreo niht fmiſe  
mið huniƷe ꝥ þy þe ƿaþor fio hƷyſiſ Ʒf fealle.

## .XXXVI.

fol. 33 a.

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ þære able þe mon hæƿ ciſcul adl Ʒenim ciſcbeam  
iunbe . Ʒ æpfan . Ʒ aƿulðor . maƿulðor . ellen . ƿiþiƷ .  
Ʒealh . ƿiſ . ƿice . ác . Ʒlahþorn . biſcean . elebeam .  
Ʒatetreop . æſceſ Ʒceal mæſt . Ʒ ælceſ treopeſ ðæl  
þe man beƷitan mæƷ . butan hæƷþorne Ʒ aloſe þaſa  
treopa mæſt þe heſ aſſuten Ʒynð Ʒ eác ƷaƷel Ʒ cneop  
holen . ſinƷſenan eolonan . Ʒeðic ƿealƿyſt . þa Ʒneatan  
netlan . ƿeſmod eorþ Ʒeallan . Ʒenim þonne tynam-  
beſne cetel ðo þriððan ðæl þaſa iunða Ʒ þa ƿyſta  
ƿylle fſiþe on maƿſyſte Ʒif þu hæbbe . Ʒif þu næbbe  
ƿyl on ƿætre fſiþe . ðo þonne Ʒf þa iunða Ʒ ðo niſe Ʒn  
innan ꝥ ilce ƿof ðo fſa þſiſa afeoh þonne clæne fſa  
hatne þone ðſene Ʒ ðo þonne mele ƿulne buteſan Ʒn  
fſa hatne Ʒ Ʒehſeſe toƷæðeſe læt fſandan tſa niht  
oþþe þreo . áðo þonne Ʒf þa buteſan Ʒ Ʒenim þonne  
ƷaƷel cƿoppan . Ʒ ifiƷ cƿoppan . helðan . Ʒ betonican  
eolonan . Ʒeðic . ðanƿyſt . eorð miſtel Ʒebeát toƷæ-  
ðeſe ƿylle on þære buteſan aðo þonne þa buteſan  
clæne Ʒf þam ƿyſtum þæſ þe mon mæƷe . Ʒenim þonne  
fſmæl beſen mela Ʒ Ʒebæſneð ſealt biſe þonne on

<sup>1</sup> Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs<sup>1</sup> or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

## xxxvi.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle<sup>2</sup> or *shingles*, take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,<sup>3</sup> of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is*, *butchers broom*, singreen, *that is*, *house leek*, helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.<sup>4</sup> Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is*, *the unfermented wort of beer*, if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

<sup>1</sup> No doubt *frog*, Cod. Ex. p. 426-9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the *Φρόνη*, or *toad*, and the *Βάρπαχος ἑλειος*, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

<sup>2</sup> In Plinius Valerianus, Circinus.

"Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

<sup>3</sup> Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say hornbeam for lotus?

<sup>4</sup> *Erythræa centaureum*.

fol. 33 b.

þære buteran 7 hære þonne spíþe butan fýrre 7 ðo  
 rípor to ete þonne ærfeþ þone bríp ón neaht nerfz.  
 ðrince þonne æfter þone ðrenc 7 nanne oþerne pætan  
 tyn nihtum þrutfz gíf he mæge . zením þonne acmiftel  
 zebeat fmæle 7 adrúge 7 zegnib to melupe ápeh þonne  
 ríþ ænne pening ðo þ on þ betfte pín. ðrinc fpa  
 nizon ðagaf 7 ne ete nýrre cife ne ferfge zof . ne  
 ferfene æl . ne fe[n]re fín . ne naht þær þe of  
 morode cume . ne fíraf . únrcellehte . ne flohtenfofe  
 fuzelaf . gíf he hþíc þírfa ete fie þ fealt 7 nane  
 þínza beor ne ðrince 7 zemethce pín 7 eala . gíf mon  
 þísum læcebome befylygð þonne bíp fe man hal ; þíp  
 círcul adle zením ðoccan þa þe fírmman wille zebeat  
 fíþe fmale apýlle on ealdum morode gode hand fulle  
 ðo þonne þa pýrta of ðo eft oþre hand fulle þære  
 ilcan pýrte wýlle eft fíðe zedo þonne þa pýrta of  
 zením þonne fpefl zebeat fíþe fmale zedo þonne on  
 þa fealfe þ hio fie fpa þíce fpa bríp fínre þonne þa  
 fpeccan mib þære fealfe of þ him fel fie.

## .XXXVII.

Marcellus,  
362, d.Marcellus,  
362, d. e.

fol. 34 a.

þíp þon þe mon ne mæge híf mícgean zehealdan 7  
 þære zerealb naze eoroner clapa oþþe oþrer fínre ze-  
 bærn to ahfan fcead þonne þa ahfan on þær feocan  
 mannef ðrincan. Eft fínre blæþran untýþrenþer þ íf  
 zylte zebærn to ahfan ðo on pín fele ðrincan. þíp  
 þon ilcan eft zate blæþre ahfýfte fele etan . fume fpa  
 zehfýfte zegnibaþ to ðufte fcead on pín fellað ðrincan  
 gíf hie beoð butan ferfe. gíf mon ne mæge zemízan  
 eft cymenef zením fpa míc fpa ðu mib þrum fínzrum

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it*; then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle or *shingles*, take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient*.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxvi.

## xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it to *the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it to *the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add



Marcellus,  
358, g.

Marcellus,  
362, d.

fol. 34 b.

ŭp ahebban mæge zetwifula 7 gebo to wine tpegen  
bollan fulle . 7 oþne tpegen wæteref sele ðwincan niht-  
neftizum. Eft 7if mon ne mæge gemigan ðwince 7yþ-  
wifan on wætre 7egnibene. Eft 7enime eac 7earpan 7  
pegbwæban wyl on wine sele ðwincan. Eft nammer  
blæþne gefobene þe 7e he. 7enim finolef pyrttrum  
eft . 7 þa pyrt welpe gebeac 7 7egnib on win ofþæne  
pel 7 afeoh sele ðwincan. Eft 7ofa tunzan gebwæbbe  
7 7epice. Eft 7if þu winde wile on oþrum wile  
innan 7enim þone 7 gebwæb fipe 7 gebwite on ðwin-  
can 7 sele þam 7eocan men ðwincan fpa he nyt fpa  
þu 7cealt þa oþne wætar 7 ðwincan 7ellan. 7if mōn ne  
mæge gemigan ðwince he hlian pyrttrum apylleðne  
on wine oððe on ealað. 7if he þonne to fipe mize  
ðwince 7yþwifan on wætre 7egnibene. 7if mōn bloðe  
mize 7enim wudu 7oran feoþ on wætre oððe on ealað  
sele ðwincan.

Giſ wif ne mæge gemigan nim tuncerfan fæb feoð  
on wætre sele ðwincan. 7if mōn ne mæge gemigan  
7ecnupa lufetice 7 ellenwinde 7 oleaftum þ 7if wile  
elebeam 7emenz wið furum hluttrum ealað sele  
ðwincan.

# .XXXVIII.

Ðer findon ðolh wealf to eallum wunðum 7 ðwencar  
7 clænunga<sup>1</sup> on 7ehwile wifan 7e utan 7e on þam  
innorðum. Pegbwæbe gebeaten wið ealbne wyle 7e-  
mengeb ferre ne nyt biþ.

<sup>2</sup>Eft ðolhwealf 7enim pegbwæban fæb zetwifula fmale  
7cead on þa winde 7ona bið welpe.

<sup>1</sup> clænunga, MS.

| <sup>2</sup> Herbar. Apul. li. 6.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxvii.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it to *the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybread, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it*, and administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast<sup>1</sup> and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, and give to drink.

### xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybread beaten, mixed with old lard; *the fresh* is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybread, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

---

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes ; this | is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

fol. 35 a.

Þiþ ealbne punde tobrocenne gmundesfelge þiþ ealbne  
 nyrele gemenged y  n aleb lacna spilce punða. To  
 punde cl enrunge.<sup>1</sup> gen m cl ene huni  gepyrme to  
 fyre gedo þonne on cl ene f et do realt to y h ere of  
 þ  hit h ebbe b ure   icnerre f ure þa punde mid þonne  
 fullað hio.  i  banb ice on heaf e sie mageþan y  
  otroþan gecnupa pel on huni e do þonne buteran  n  
 þ  bi   od dolhreal .   t ri  þon e c bi   od luft-  
 mocan c op to lec anne  n  ebrocen heafod y  i   
 hund  lite. Þiþ hunder  lite gen m þa  eaðan netlan  
 y at olaþan y spice   elce  empela feo  on buteran  
 pyre to real e  ona beo  þa unnyttan ban ute.

fol. 35 b.

Dolh real  ri  lungen a le . hleomoce hatte pyrt fio  
 peaxe  on b oce gepyre þa  n mor enne þonne hio  
  ebeap sie f me beo  undeape y  ofe f earn þonne  
 hio ne ete . gecnupa þa hleomocan men  ri  þam  ofe  
  earne . do l e  þ e  f earner pyl on buteran ar un   
 þ  bi   od real . Sealf hapan f pecel n m on ealdbun  
 lande y lungenpyrt feo bi   eolu u epear d y  e ef  
 dy run mid þ   eal mon laenian þone man þe bi   
 lungenne pun . Þiþ innan punde real  .   n ele .  
  alluc . huni . Dolhreal       e y  elod pyrt y þa  
 b unan pyrt b ablea an fio peaxe  on pu a y luft-  
 moce c oppan . gecnupa þa ealle y pyl  e est on bute-  
 ran healf e y ar un .

Dolh real  eft  runde f elge þa  e peaxa   n por i-  
   m fio bi   od to dolhreal e y ri bbe y  earpe y  i -  
   e gecnupa þa pynta ealle pyl on buteran y ar un .  
   t dolhreal   od ac un  a   e þa runde y f i e f ale  
 gecnupa y a elf ni epear ne  lah  or n   ca  þa yte-

<sup>1</sup> cl enrunge, MS.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear a man. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

Book I. .  
Ch. xxxviii.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some plants of it are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,<sup>a</sup> and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

<sup>a</sup> *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;<sup>b</sup> pound all the worts, <sup>b</sup> *Agrostemma githago*. boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

fol. 36 a.

meſtan punbe ȝ ſpīðe fmale ȝecnupa aȝiſt fmale þurh  
 fmæl ſiſe ðo beȝea emfela ꝥ mela bið ȝoð on to  
 ſceadenne. ȝiſ þu naðe wille lytle punbe ȝelacnian  
 eaceſſan ȝetwūla oððe ȝefeoð on buteran pyrc to  
 ȝealſe ſmipe mið. ðolh ȝealſ. ȝearpan. ȝyþuſan.  
 ſingnenan. ȝotroþan læſt ȝecnupa wið buteran ſpīðe  
 wel leȝe neahterne ſpa ȝecneðen. ðo þonne on pannan  
 wyl ſpīðe ðo ꝥ ſam of clæne afeoh þurh clað ðo on hwi  
 ȝealt hner ſpīðe of ꝥ ȝeſtanden ſie. ðolhȝealſ meſc  
 hoſe æþelſerðingwyt ȝ ȝyþuſan ȝ ſingnenan on þa  
 ilcan wiſan wſſce. ðolhȝealſ ȝenim wabef cwoppan ȝ  
 netelan eac ȝecnupa wel. wyl on buteran afeoh þurh  
 clað ðo hwi ſealt on hnepe ſpīðe.

ðolhȝealſ æcwinð. æſerðe. meoðowyt adwige ealle  
 ȝ ȝecnupa fmale aȝiſt þurh ſiſe menȝ wið hunige ȝ  
 æȝer ꝥ hwiſe. ðolhȝealſ ȝiſ mon ſie mið iſene ȝe  
 punðoð. wuðuwoſe. ſingnene. ȝelobwyt ſwung wyt.  
 ȝyþuſe. ȝwunðeſwelȝe. maȝoðe wum wyt wioþoearð  
 ȝecnupa wel toſomne ealle menȝ wið buteran wyl þa  
 wſſta on þæne buteran ſpīðe aſleot ꝥ ſam of clæne  
 afeoh þurh clað ðo on blede hner wið of ꝥ ȝeſtanden  
 ſie.

ȝiſ mon mið tneope ȝeſlegen ſie oððe mið ſtane  
 oþþe byl on men ȝeþeſteð. to þon ðolhȝealſ. ȝyþ  
 uſe. ontne. ȝelobwyt. wȝelheorſa. ȝecnupa þa  
 wſſta ſiþe ȝemenȝ wel wið buteran ȝ on þa ilcan  
 wiſan ȝenena þe ic ær cwæþ.

ȝiſ men ſie lim of aſlegen. wngew oððe fōt oþþe  
 hand ȝiſ ꝥ mearh ute ſie. ȝenim wceaper mearh ȝe

Book I.  
Ch. xxxviii.

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on *a wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, *or houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,<sup>1</sup> shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,<sup>a</sup> gith-  
rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete,

<sup>a</sup> *Euforbia lathyrus*.

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

<sup>1</sup> Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the salt pans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in

the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

fol. 36 b.

roben lege on þ þer mearh • arriþ friðe pel neahtere. ðolh realf • hæflef raðu 7 holer rinde niþerearnde • 7 ȝyþrurān ȝecnua friðe pel þa rfrta ȝemenȝ rið bute- nan feoð friðe fleot of þ þam afeoh þurh clað friþe clæne ȝif þær ðolȝer ofraȝ fynd to hea ymb ftrnc mid hate irene friðe leohlice þ þ þel hritȝe.

ðolhrealf ȝōtroþan ȝecnupa friðe pel meȝ rið bute- nan feoð friðe 7 pyll 7 arriung þurh clað fleot þ þam of ȝerele friðe pel • ȝif ðolh fulȝe ceop ftræl pyrt on 7 ȝearpan. ðolhrealf ȝenim riþban • 7 ȝearpan • 7 ðolhrunan niþorearnde • 7 ðoccan 7 ȝore rcearn 7 ricef lytel • 7 hunȝ pyll on butenan ðo on þ ðolh þonne clænfað hit 7 halað. ðolhrealf ȝenim ȝearpan 7 læce pyrt pyl on butenan.

fol. 37 a.

Sealf riþ þon þ ðolh ne fulȝe ȝenim bner þe hiopan on peaxaþ ceop þa rinde on þ ðolh ne fulaþ hit. ðolhrealf medopyrt niþorearnd • luftmoce • hoȝe • eoȝor fearn • pyl on hunȝe ðo rice maxpyrt on ȝemanȝ. ðolhðrenc • eoȝorþnote niþorearnd 7 medopyrt eac fpa aȝrimonia niþorearnd 7 uȝerearnd pyl on ealaþ þa pyrtā ȝeburim mid ȝifte rele ðrincan.

ðolhðrenc ȝeaceȝ fupan puðu cunille ȝiþriȝe • eoȝor- þnote niþerearnde æȝeþnote cnupa fmale ðo on cealð æter ȝnið betpeoh handum afeoh þurh clað rele

Book I.  
Ch. xxxviii.

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,<sup>1</sup> run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, gout-weed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,<sup>2</sup> cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

<sup>1</sup> Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius, xx. 63.



**fol. 37 b.**

.XXXVIII.

Der sint læcebomas piþ ælcer cynnes oðum y ðn-  
feallum y bancopðum eahta y tpenzi,

Nim gñeneſ meſceſ leaſ; Ʒegnib opþe ƷeƷnifula rið  
eoedeſ ðenſtan fime mid þy þa Ʒapan ſtopa. Þiſ  
omum utableƷnedum nīm ſup molcen ƷƷno to cealne Ʒ  
beþ mid þy cealne. Uið omum eft Ʒenim beopðræſta Ʒ

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.<sup>1</sup>  
 A wound drink : pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of asthroath, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound : collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atteloth, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off ; that will be a good wound salve.

Book I.  
 Ch. xxxviii.

## xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelalous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort ; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelalous inflammations again, take

---

<sup>1</sup> Νεττις must be understood as νεττιγμ.

fol. 38 a.

ſapan ƿ ægelf þ̅ hƿite ƿ ealde ƿrut leze on ƿiþ omena  
geſpelle. Þiþ omena geberfte Sitte on cealdum ƿætere  
of þ̅ hit adeaðoð ſie teoh þonne úp fleah þonne feoƿer  
ſceapƿan ymb þa ƿoccaf utan ƿ læt ƿrnan þ̅ ftiƿce þe  
hit ƿille; ƿƿne þe realfe þur. Ním hrune ƿƿrt ƿ meƿſc  
meap ƿeallan ƿ neaðe netlan ƿyl on buteran ƿ ſmire  
mið ƿ beþe mið þam ilcum ƿƿrtum.

fol. 38 b.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ þon ilcan ƿenim anƿoltƿæccean ƿegnið ſƿiþe ðo  
eceed to ƿ on bind ƿ ſmire mið. Þiþ þon ilcan ƿenim  
ſarinan ƿnið to ðufte ƿ menƿ ƿiþ huniƿ ƿ ſmire mið.  
Uið þon ilcan ƿenim gebræððe æƿru menƿ ƿið ele  
leze ðn. ƿ beþe ſƿiðe mið betan leaƿum. Eft ƿenim  
cealfeſ ſceapn ofþe ealðer hƿyþerfeſ ƿearm ƿ leze ðn.  
Eft ƿiþ þon ƿenim heoƿoteſ ſceapſhan of ſelle aſcaƿen  
mið ƿumice ƿ ƿefe mið ecede ƿ ſmire mið. Eft ƿenim  
eoƿoreſ ƿeallan ƿiþ þu næbbe ním ofþer ſƿineſ ƿegnið  
ƿ ſmire mið þƿ þær hit ſar ſie. Þiþ þon ilcan ƿenim  
ſƿealpan neft hƿec mið ealle aƿeƿ ƿ gebræƿn mið ſceapne  
mið ealle ƿ ƿnið to ðufte menƿ ƿiþ eceed ƿ ſmire mið.  
Þið þon ilcan ƿehæt cealð ƿæteſ mið hatan iſene ƿ beþe  
gelome mið þƿ. Þiþ hatum omum. ním betonican ƿ  
ƿermod ƿ ƿinul ƿnið ðn eala ƿ ƿeðic ſele hím ðrincan.  
Þiþ hatum omum ním ſen omƿan ƿ þa ſmalan clatan  
ƿyl on ƿate meolce ƿ ſupe. Þiþ hatum omum ním

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, or *marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,<sup>1</sup> rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

Book I.  
Ch. xxxix.

<sup>1</sup> Bjorn Halderson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it;

"his lumbricis probari et curari  
"soleat, cum applicati marcescant  
"et moriantur." (On A'mumadkr.)  
A'ma is the Ome of the text.

fol. 39 a.

hunan 7 eſelaſtan 7 alexandrian 7 betonican 7 cele-  
 bonian 7 æþliceſ 7 æþ ðrinc on pine. Sealſ nīm  
 ellenef bloſtman 7 þone cƿop ƿyl on buteran 7 ſmire  
 mið . 7iſ hit ƿille ƿyrſman ſmire mið ægef 7eolcan ofeſ  
 ſmire mið þy 7 ðrige to 7ledum oþ þ hit heaƿð ſie  
 þpeah þonne aƿe7 7 ſmire eft mið þæne 7eaſfe. ƿiþ  
 hatum omum nīm ƿineſ ðræſtan men7 ƿiþ hƿeap æ7iu  
 7 mið 7eþene ſmit on 7 ne þpeah ær hit hal ſie.  
 ƿiþ ſeondūm omum nīm cneopholen micle ær oðrum  
 mete dæghƿam to þam dolge . 7 hƿyþeneſ 7eallan  
 huni7 ſot . do toſomne laena mið. ƿiþ þon ilean þ iſ  
 7ic . luſtinoce þa cƿoppihtan nīm to baþe 7 7ebæpne  
 to 7eaſfe ƿulfeſ ceacan þa ƿineſtran 7 þa teþ ſunðor  
 men7 ƿið hunige 7 ſmire mið 7 7eſſcne cyre on lege  
 men7 þ oþeſ ƿið meoluce ſupe þry mo7zenaſ ni7on  
 ſupan. ƿiþ bancoþe þ iſ oman nīm ni7ontyne ſnæða  
 eolonan 7 ny7on ontƿan 7 enbleſan 7eaðeſ ſe7gef do  
 on eala 7 ðrinc micle ær þonne þu ete . 7 þa eolonān  
 ane ſeoð oþ þ hio meſpe ſie cnupa toſomne ſmire mið  
 þær ut 7lea. ðrenc ƿiþ onſeallum cymeð . ƿiƿor . coſt .  
 meſceſ 7æð . ceafteſ ƿyſte ſæð cnua ƿel do on eala.  
 ðrenc ƿiþ onſeallum . cnua on eala oþpe 7eſeoð cele-  
 bonian 7 heah hioloþan biſceop ƿyſte 7yþuſan. ðrenc  
 ƿiþ onſeallum . ſi77onte . eipe . leac . ƿe7bſæðe niðo-  
 ƿeaƿð . ƿyl ealle on ƿæte 7 7eſpet mið hunige. ðrenc  
 ƿiþ þon nīm þa ſmalan clæſeſ ƿyſte niðoƿeaƿde ƿyl on  
 ealoþ oððe on beope. ðrenc ƿiþ onſealle ƿyl on ealoð

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve : take blooms of elder, and the crop, or bunch or umbel, boil them in butter, and smear therewith ; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten or purulent matter, smear with yolk of egg ; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, or hot coals, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot ; cure therewith. For the same, *that is, for the disease called fig*, take for a bath *that sort of* "lust-mock" which beareth crops or flower bunches, and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*<sup>1</sup> with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat ; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons ; cummin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink or *potion* for fellons ; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons ; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybroad, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that ; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons ; boil in ale

---

<sup>1</sup> What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

fol. 39 b.

finuzlan birceoppint heah hioloþe. Ðnenc riþ ðnfealle  
 pyl on ealað fpring pynt oþþe on beone. Ðnenc eft rið  
 onfealle pyl on ealaþ cnopleac ðreorþe ðroftclan pynt  
 pynt. Ðnenc riþ onfealle merce attorlaþe . betoce .<sup>1</sup>  
 riude . fecg . ontne . clate . birceop pynt gepyrce on  
 ealað. Eft riþ onfealle genim æt fruman hærlenne  
 fticcan oþþe ellenne pynt þinne naman ðn aſleah þny  
 rcearpan ðn gefylle mid þy blode þone naman peopp  
 ofer eazle oþþe betpeoh þeoh on ynnende pæter y  
 ftand ofer þone man þa rcearpan aſlea y þ eall ſpi-  
 ginde gedo.

Þið ðnfealle gefoh fox aſleah of cucum þone tuxl  
 læt hleapan apez bind on nærce haſa þe ðn.

## .XL.

fol. 40 a.

Þiþ pōc adle . onneb hampynt . nuþorearþ . ſelbmone  
 niþepearþ onneþe emſela y þara oþerra tpegea ſelb-  
 moran healfe lærre þonne hampynte cnupa ſriðe to  
 ſomne do hluttor ealu þ þa pynta oferftige . læt ftan-  
 dan þneo niht ſele ſcenc ſulne ðn morgen. Ðnenc rið  
 poc adle pyl pæter ðn cnoccan do huniz ðn fleot ſimle  
 þ ſām of oþ þ hit nelle ma ſæman . ſup þonne y ðrinc  
 oft y ſelome ſpa þu hatofc mæge y mid þf hunize  
 ſmire þær hit utlea on þone pōc ne biþ ſona nān  
 teona. Sealf riþ pōc adle pyl on buteran ſingrenan .  
 gearpe . gyþriþe neaðne netelan cnop. Ðnenc riþ poccum

<sup>1</sup> Read betonice.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellow; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellow; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellows; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellows, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxix.

For fellow, catch a fox, strike off from him *while quick, that is alive*, the tusk, or *canine tooth*, let the fox run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

xl.

For pock disease,<sup>1</sup> use "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it*; of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore or carrot than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add houe, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, or *flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

<sup>1</sup> *Small pox*. The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The

Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograph about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.



bifceop pyrt . attonlapan . fpringpyrt . clatan niþe-  
 pearðe ðn ealað ȝeþorht. Þiþ poccum fpiðe fœal mōn  
 blob lætan ȝ ðrincan amylte buteran bollan fulne .  
 ȝiþ hie utſlean ælcne man ȝœall apez abelfan mið  
 þorpe . ȝ þonne ȝin oððe alor<sup>1</sup> ðrinc ðrype on innan  
 þonne ne beoð hy ȝefyne.

Þiþ poccum ȝenim ȝlofpyrt aȝyl on buteran ȝ fmiþe  
 mið.

## .XLI.

fol. 40 b.

Þiþ innan onfealle næȝlær<sup>2</sup> hatte pyrt fuperno fio  
 bið ȝoð to etanne þiþ innan ðnfelle on niht neȝtig.  
 Þiþ innan onfealle ȝyl elonan eluhtan ðn ealað ðrinc  
 hatel bollan fulne. Eft pyrtðrinc ðf ȝermode beto-  
 nican . of þære ȝupan ȝeȝbræðan ðrince ȝela nihta.  
 Þiþ þære ȝeolpan able . hune . bifceop pyrt . helbe .  
 hoȝe meuge þa toȝæðe do ælcne ȝoðe hand fulle  
 maxpyrte do to ȝore ambeȝ fulne ȝ to ſtanbæfe  
 ðyþhomaȝ . hune ȝermod. Stanbæf<sup>3</sup> ðrince ðrinc ðf  
 omȝpan ðf ȝine ȝ of ȝætre . ȝefpete fpiðe.

## .XLII.

‘Of ȝeal able fio biþ of þære ȝeolpan . cymeþ ȝreat  
 ȝyel fio biþ ealra adla ȝicuſt . þonne ȝeȝeaxeð on innan  
 unȝemet ȝætan þiȝ ſint tacn . þ him fe lichoma eall  
 abiteȝað ȝ aȝeolpað ſpa ȝoð feoluc . ȝ him beoð under  
 tunȝan tulȝe ſpearte æðra ȝ ȝfele ȝ him bið micȝe  
 ȝeolu . læt him of lungen æðre blob ȝele him of  
 ftyrȝendne ðrinc ſtanbaðu ȝelome. ‘ȝȝe him ðonne

<sup>1</sup> Alop, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the *Alnus nigra*, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Spæcen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

<sup>2</sup> Read cunæȝlærȝe, *cynoglossum*.

<sup>3</sup> By Stanbæf understand Stan-  
 bæþðrinc, or amend thus.

<sup>4</sup> "Interpos.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full of it : if they break out one must delve away each one of *them* with a thorn ; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no traces will remain*.

Against pocks : take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. xl.

## xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion*. Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybroad *or plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice*, horehound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath use dithhomar, *or papyrus*, horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath ; *that must be, to use with a stone bath* ; let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel*, from wine and from water ; sweeten thoroughly.

## xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil ; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man*, unmeasured humours ; these are the tokens : that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk ; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ftilne ðrunc ǫf omþran on wine Ƴ on Ƴætre Ƴ ǫn þam  
baðe gehƳilce morðene ðrince mylfce ðrincan fio gehet  
þa biteƳneƳre þæƳ Ƴeallan.

## .XLIII.

fol. 41 a.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ Ƴæter bollan betonican fpilce anef peninƳer Ƴe-  
ƳæƳe on Ƴearmum Ƴætere Ƴuinde ðrince þƳy ðaƳar ælce  
ðæƳ Ƴoðne bollan fulne. Eft Ƴenim æƳeþƳotan ǫþfe  
ƳealƳƳƳte ƳƳttuman þæƳ ƳeapƳ ƳeoƳer cucleƳar fulle  
Ƴeðo on bollan fulne Ƴinef fele ðrincan.

## .XLIIII.

Þiþ canceri able þ Ƴ bite . ƳƳe . Ƴealt . Ƴibbe .  
æƳ . Ƴot . ƳebæƳneð lam . hƳæter fmeðma menƳ Ƴið  
æƳƳu meðoƳƳƳt æƳeþfe acƳuð . apulðoƳ Ƴuðð . Ƴlah  
þoƳƳ Ƴuððe . Ƴiþ Ƴe bite Ƴeaxe on men ƳeƳiƳe ƳiƳne  
cealƳe Ƴ leƳe ǫn clænƳa<sup>2</sup> þa Ƴuððe mið.

fol. 41 b.

Þiþ canceri ǫn cƳeƳenum Ƴæte ƳebæƳƳ ųeƳl Ƴe-  
Ƴuðð to ðufte ųa þu ųmalofte mæƳe Ƴ aƳiƳt þƳrih clað  
menƳ Ƴið ealde ųapan Ƴ Ƴie ųeƳl ƳicƳa ðo huniƳer  
teapƳer meðmicel to<sup>3</sup> ųceape . Ƴiþ to ųtið ųie þæm mið þf  
huniƳe leƳe on ƳeoƳmen leaƳ þonne hit haliƳe ƳƳl on  
buterƳan ƳeaceƳ ųƳan Ƴ ųinƳƳenƳan Ƴ ƳuðuƳoƳan ųuƳie  
mið þa oƳƳar þæƳ hit ƳeadiƳe læt þa ǫðƳe ƳealƳe clæn-  
ųian þ ðolh ne ðo nan Ƴæter to. Sealf Ƴiþ canceri .  
Ƴenim cu meoluc butan Ƴætere læt ƳeoƳþan to Ƴletum  
ƳeþƳer to buterƳan ne ƳæƳe on Ƴætre. Ním ųigel-  
hƳeoƳþan þa ųmalan unƳæƳcene ðo clæne cnua ųiððe  
ƳemenƳ pel Ƴið þæƳe buterƳan ðo on Ƴannan oƳer ƳƳƳ  
apƳl ųiððe aƳeoð pel þƳrih clað læcna mið þƳ. Þiþ canceri  
able . æc Ƴuðð ǫn noƳþan treoƳe be eoƳþan . Ƴ meðo-

<sup>1</sup> "TðƳeƳf.<sup>2</sup> clænƳa, MS.<sup>3</sup> Supply a point after to, not in  
MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I.  
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient*.

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the

pyrnt nioþepearb . æferiðe niþepearb . cuneſlæſſe nioþepearb . do ealra emfela ſecnua to duſte . do henne æges þ̅ hrite to . ʒ huniʒ do beſea emfela ʒemenʒ rið þam duſtūm clæm on ðone cancep ne do nan pætep to.

## .XLV.

fol. 42 a.

Þiþ attpe ðpencaf ʒ læcedomaſ . betonican merce . permob . finul . pēdic . cnua on ealað ſele ðpincan . Þið attpe betonican ʒ þa ſmalan attoplaþan do on haliz pætep ðpinc þ̅ pætep ʒ et þa pypta . Uið ælcum attpe . pēdic ʒ clate ete æp ne mæʒ þe nan man attpe apyrðan . Þið ælcum attpe biſceoppyrnt niþepearb ʒ elehtpe . ʒ ſpring pyrnt nioþepearb eofoþþrotan . ʒ clatan . apyl on ealað ſele ðpincan ʒelome . ʒiſ næððpe ſlea man þone blacan ſneʒl apæp on haliz pætep ſele ðpincan oþþe hpæt hpeʒa læp þe ſnam ſcottum come . Eft peʒbnaðan ʒeʒnið ſpiþe ðpino on pine . Þiþ næððan bite betonicaan þte þpy penegaf ʒepeʒe do on þpy bollan fulle pineſ ſele ðpincan .

Þiþ næððan bite eft ſiſleape appunʒenu ʒ piþ pīn ʒemenʒed ʒoð biþ to ðpincanne . Viþ næððan bite eft celeþonie ʒetpūfulade ðpince ōn neaht neptiz . III . bollan fulle . Þiþ næððan ſleʒe ſpringpyrnt . atoplaþan . eofoþþrotan . biſceoppyrnt pynt to ðpence .

fol. 42 b.

Þiþ þon þe mōn piʒe atop . ʒenim þa haran human ʒepyrnt micelne ðæl ʒ næðerpyrnte cnua toʒæðepe ʒ pūnʒ þ̅ reap do pineſ þpue mel ōn ʒ ſele ðpincan . Þiþ næððan ſlite nīm peʒbnaðan . ʒ aʒpūmonian . ʒ næððer pyrnt ſele ʒeʒniðene ōn pine ðpincan . ʒ pynt realpe of þam ilcum pyrtum . ʒ nīm þa aʒpūmonian

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

xl.

1. Drinks *or potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for whatever* of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybread thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three pennies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give *this to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybread, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

ƷeƷƷe anne hƷunƷ ymb þone Ʒlite utan ne ofeƷftiħð  
hit Ʒunþor. Ʒ biħð þa ƷƷte eft ofeƷ þ ðolh. Þiþ  
næðƷan Ʒlege ðo of þinūm eapen þ teoƷo Ʒ fmiƷe mið  
ymb Ʒ finƷ þƷiƷa þæƷ halƷan Scē IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ  
Ʒealþor.

From the  
legendary  
Assumptio s̄ci  
Iohannis  
apostoli.

\* phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

DeuƷ meuƷ et pater et ƷiliuƷ et sp̄ituƷ SanctuƷ.  
Cui ōmnia ŷubiecta funť. Cui omniƷ cƷeatura de-  
SeƷuit et omniƷ poteƷtaƷ ŷubiecta eSt et metuť et  
expaueŷit et dƷaco Ʒugit et filie uipeƷa et ŷubeta  
illa que dicituƷ pana quieťa toƷpeŷit et ƷcoppiuS ex-  
tinguituƷ et ƷeguluƷ uincituƷ et ŷpelaui<sup>a</sup> nihil noxiuƷ  
opeƷatuƷ et omnia uenenata et adhuc Ʒenociopa Ʒepen-  
tia<sup>1</sup> et animalia noxia te ueƷentur<sup>2</sup> et omneƷ abueƷŷe  
Saluti<sup>3</sup> humane ƷadiceƷ aƷeŷcunt. Tu domine extingue  
hōc uenenatum uiuuf extingue opeƷatjoneŷ eiuf moƷti-  
ŷeƷaŷ et uiueŷ quaŷ In Ʒe habet euacua et ða In con-  
ŷpectu tuo ōmniбуŷ quof tu cƷeafť. oculoŷ ut uiðeant  
aupeƷ ut audiant coƷ ut magnitudinem tuām Intelle-  
gant.<sup>4</sup> et cum hōc dixiŷŷet totum ŷemet Ʒpfum ŷigno  
cƷuciƷ aƷmauit et bibiť totum quod eƷat In calice.  
ƷeƷ Ʒignum Sancte cƷuciŷ. et ƷeƷ te xƷe ihū et<sup>5</sup>  
deo ŷūmmo ƷatƷe uiuiS ŷaluatoƷ mundi In unitate  
ŷp̄ituƷ Sancti ƷeƷ omnia Sæcula Sæculorum amen ;

Þiþ Ʒleogenþum ætƷe Ʒ ælcum æteƷnum ŷƷile. on  
ƷƷiƷeðæƷe aƷpeƷ buteƷan þe ŷie Ʒemolcen of aneƷ bleoƷ  
nƷtne oððe hinde. Ʒ ne ŷie þiþ ƷætƷe Ʒemenged.  
aƷinƷ ofeƷ niƷon ŷiþūm letania. Ʒ niƷon Ʒiþum ƷateƷ  
noƷteƷ. Ʒ niƷon ŷiþum þiƷ Ʒealþor. AcƷæ. æƷeƷæ.  
æƷnem. naðƷe. æƷcuna hel. æƷnem. niþæƷn. æƷ.  
aŷan. buiþine. aðcƷice. æƷnem. meoðƷe. æƷnem.  
æþeƷn. æƷnem. allū. honoƷ. ucuf. iðan. aðceƷt.  
cunolaƷi. Ʒaticamo. helæ. icaƷ xƷita. hæle. toðæƷt  
teƷa. Ʒueli. cui. ƷobaƷeƷ. plana. uili. þ ðeah to

<sup>1</sup> Ʒepentje, MS.

<sup>2</sup> tenebantur, MS.

<sup>3</sup> abueŷŷe SalutiS, MSS.

<sup>4</sup> -gant, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Supply cum. This doxology is  
an addition, not in the legend.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

4. Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus ; cui omnia subiecta sunt ; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit ; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus *the basilisc* vincitur et *σπήλαιος*;<sup>a</sup> nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentia et animalia noxia, te verentur ; et omnes adversæ saluti humanæ radices arescunt ; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice : per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, *qui cum domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.*

<sup>a</sup> The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour ; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,<sup>1</sup> but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language. That is valid*

<sup>1</sup> Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.



fol. 43 b.

ælcūm ȝ hƿu to ðeopum ðolȝum. Sume an ƿorð rið  
næðƿan biƿe lærað to cƿeþenne ꝥ iȝ ƿaul ne mæȝ hīm  
ðerian. ƿið næðƿan ȝlite ȝiȝ he beȝet ȝ ȝt ȝinde fio  
þe cȝmð of neorxna ƿonȝe ne ðereð him nan aƿteȝ.  
þonne cƿæþ ȝe þe þaȝ boc ƿƿat ꝥ hio ƿæne toȝ  
beȝete.

ȝiȝ hƿa ðrince ƿȝm on ƿætere of fniðe ſceap ƿaðe  
ðrince hat ꝥ ȝceapeȝ bløð. ȝiȝ mon ſie ƿȝrtum ƿor-  
boren ȝele ſƿunȝȝȝȝ ꝥ he ete ȝ halȝ ƿæteȝ ȝupe.  
ƿiþ þon þe mon ſie ƿorbornen. ȝiȝ he hæfþ on him  
ſcyttife ƿeax. þa ſmalan attoplaðan oððe on aȝȝldum  
ealað ðrince ne mæȝ hine ƿȝrtum ƿorberan.

## .XLVI.

ȝiȝ ana ƿȝm on men ƿeaxe. ſmire mið þæpe blacan  
realȝe ȝiȝ he ut þurh ete ȝ þȝnel ȝeȝȝce. ȝenīm  
hunȝeȝ ðropan ðȝȝe on þæt þȝnel. haȝa þonne ȝe-  
bȝocen ȝlæȝ ȝeara ȝeȝȝunden ſcead on ꝥ þȝnel þonne  
ȝona ſƿa he þæȝ onbȝiȝð þonne ſƿilt he. Sealȝ ƿið  
anapȝȝme. þuſ mōn ȝceal ȝȝcean. ȝenīm quinqe-  
folian ꝥ iȝ ȝiȝleafe. ȝuðan ȝȝl on buteȝan ȝeſȝet mið  
hunȝe.

fol. 44 a.

ðȝenc quinqefolian ꝥ iȝ ȝiȝleafe ȝele on ealað ðȝin-  
can þȝȝiȝ nihta. ðȝenc ƿið þon ƿæðiceſ ſæð ȝ cauleȝ  
ȝȝið on eala oþþe on ȝiȝn ðrince ȝiþ anapȝȝme lange ȝ  
ȝelome of ꝥ ȝel ſie. Clam ȝiþ þon þa ȝeaðan tiȝelan  
ȝeenupa to ðuſte ȝemenȝ ƿið ȝȝut abȝæð eicel leȝe on  
þið ðolh ȝȝȝ oþeȝne ȝiȝ þeapȝ ſie.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, *Faul*;<sup>1</sup> it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,<sup>2</sup> give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

#### xlvi.

1. If *Ons worm*<sup>a</sup> grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside<sup>bary</sup> and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an *Ons worm*, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against *Ons worm*, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

<sup>2</sup> From hæmeþþing. See popþeþpan in Glossary.

## .XLVII.

Læcedomaf rið þeornadlum . ærcyrið . ærpan rið .  
 elin rið . epcyrið . fio micle porþiz netle niþorearð .  
 permod . hindhioloðe . beforeada þa riðda ealle utan ȝ  
 zecnua fpiȝe pyl tofomne . do ealra emfela of ȝeot  
 mid hlutȝie ealoþ læt ftandan þone ðrenc nihterne  
 on fæte ær mōn hine ðrincan pille . ðrince on moȝ-  
 zenne fcenc fulne þiȝer ðrenceȝ . to middeȝ meȝzenef  
 ftande eaft pearð ȝ bebeode hine ȝode ȝeornlice ȝ hine  
 ȝeȝenige cyȝie hine funȝonȝer ymb æfter þam ðrence  
 ȝanȝe riþþan ȝ ftande fume hpile ær he hine neftē  
 ȝeote fpa micel on fpa he þær of do . ðrince þiȝne  
 ðrenc niȝon niht ȝ þieȝe fpilcne mete fpa he pille.  
 ðrenc riþ þeornable . fund<sup>1</sup> ompran ymb ðelf finȝ þiȝpa  
 pateri nȝi . hȝed ūp þonne þu cpeþe fet<sup>2</sup> libera nof a  
 malo . ȝenim þære fȝ fneða ȝ feofon piȝopi cori  
 zecnua toȝæðeȝe ȝ þonne þu þȝ pȝnce finȝ .XII. fiþum  
 þone ȝealrn . miȝereȝe mei ðeȝ . ȝ ȝloria In excelfiȝ  
 ðeo . ȝ pateri noȝter . ofȝeot þonne mid pine þonne ðæȝ  
 ȝ niht ȝcade<sup>3</sup> ðrince þonne þone ðrenc ȝ beȝneoh ðe  
 pearne . ȝenim þonne hind hioloþan ane<sup>4</sup> ofȝeot mid  
 pæteȝe ðrince ofȝe mōȝȝne fcenc fulne þonne ofȝe  
 riȝe feofon fneða ȝ niȝon piȝopi cori . þiȝddan riȝe  
 niȝon fneða ȝ XI. piȝopi cori . ðriȝnc riþþan fpiðne ðrenc  
 reþe pille ūp ȝrnan ȝ of ðune . læt þonne bloð under  
 ancleop.

fol. 44 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read ūpe ?<sup>2</sup> That is, ūp ; the MSS. usually  
set.<sup>3</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>4</sup> Some words are here, it seems,  
omitted.

## xlvi.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

\* See Glossary.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases; \* ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,<sup>1</sup> let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west*; after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock*, sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest *sed libera nos a malo*, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm *Miserere mei, deus, and Gloria in excelsis deo*, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;<sup>2</sup> then let blood below *the* ancle.

<sup>1</sup> This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at unbedyn, our nine

o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

<sup>2</sup> Purgative and emetic.

fol. 45 a.

ðrenc riþ þeornable nime healf riðu y bulentſan þa  
 ſmalan . þunor pyrt . riðupeaxan niðorearþ . pealpyrt  
 niðorearþe gecnua þonne ealle toſomne pyrce hīm to  
 ðrence do on pylife ealo . oþþe on beor læt ſtandan  
 nihterne . ðrince þonne ſpīcne niȝon morȝenaf . nime  
 þy teoþan morȝne þær ðrincef tpa bleða fulle . bepylle  
 ðn ane y þa pyrtā ſien mið aſeoh þurh claþ aſete  
 ūp þær hit eorþan hriuan ne mæȝe oþ þ hit mōn  
 ðrincean mæȝe ;<sup>1</sup> þonne þu hit<sup>2</sup> ġedrunčen hæbbe be-  
 riðeoh þe pearme liȝe on þa ſiðan þe he þonne ġetenȝe  
 ſie . ġif he<sup>3</sup> on þam innoþe bið þonne aþriþð hine þef  
 ðrunc ūt . Sealȝ riþ þeorne nīm ġarleāc y ġneate pyrt .  
 permod leade<sup>4</sup> netlan cið gecnua ſmale y hiorōt ſmeru  
 ġemanȝ þ hit ſie ſpīc ſpā ðah do þonne ðn linenne  
 clað pyrme þonne ġehpæþer ġe þ lic ġe þa realȝe to  
 ſyre þonne þu hit ſmyrian pille þær ſio aþl ſie ſylȝe  
 hīm mið þiȝȝe ſealȝe y mið þyȝ<sup>5</sup> ðrence . ðrenc riþ  
 þeornable ðriȝe permod . neðic pealpyrt ealra þneora  
 em ſela do on ealu ġnið pel læte æt æreſtan ſtandan  
 þneo niht ær þon he hine ðrince . y riþþan he hine  
 ðrince ymb ſeoron niht forlæte bloð under þam an-  
 cleope ðrince forþ þone ðrenc feoreſtyne niht . læte  
 þonne eft bloð under þam oþrian ancleope . ðrince  
 ealles þone ðrenc þriȝ nihta ðn undern ġoðe bleðe  
 fulle oþþe þonne þu neſtan pille . Riþ þeorpyrme ðn  
 ſet nīm þa neaðan netlan gecnua do pæter to leȝe ðn  
 hatne ſtan læt aſneorþan biuð on þone fōt nealhterne .  
 Eft realȝ ætan gecnua leȝe ðn . Riþ þeorne on ſet  
 ġeȝnið pealpyrt ðn ġeſpet rin . y hriȝeriuðu y riþor  
 ðrince þi .

fol. 45 b.

<sup>1</sup> næȝe, MS.<sup>2</sup> ht, MS.<sup>3</sup> The only antecedent aþl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.<sup>4</sup> This word ſeems corrupt ; perhaps neade ; red nettle, a plant of it.<sup>5</sup> þyȝ, MS., underſtand as þyȝ um.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm<sup>a</sup> and the small bulentse, thunderwort,<sup>b</sup> the nether part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort, then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,<sup>c</sup> of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down well*, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

<sup>a</sup> *Calamintha*  
<sup>b</sup> *nepeta*.

<sup>c</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*.

<sup>c</sup> *Sambucus*  
*ebulus*.

Oxa lærðe þirne læcedom . zenime pealpyrt ʒ cluf-  
þung ʒ cneopholen ʒ eʒelartan ʒ camecon ʒ tunʒilʒin-  
pyrt . VIII. brune biʒceop pyrt . ʒ attonlaþan ʒ reade  
netlan . ʒ reade hoʒan . ʒ peʒmoð ʒ ʒearpan . ʒ hunan  
ʒ dolʒrunan . ʒ ðreorʒe ðpoʒtlan ðo ealle þaʒ pyʒta  
on pylʒe ealo ʒ ðrince þonne niʒon ðaʒaf ʒ bloð læte.  
Þiþ þeop þærce pyʒe to ðrince alexandʒe . ſinʒulle  
peʒmoð . tpa cneopholen . ʒaluian . ſaʒine . pealmoʒe .  
luʒeftice . ʒeʒeʒ ʒuʒe . meʒce . coʒt . ʒaʒleāc . æʒc-  
þʒotu . beʒonice . biʒceop pyrt . on tʒyþʒopnūm ealað  
ʒepyʒce ſʒet mið huniʒe ðrince niʒon moʒʒenaf nanne  
oþerne pætan ðrince æʒteʒ ſʒiþne ðʒenc ʒ læt bloð  
oxa lærðe þirne læcedom. Þiþ þeop cneopholen niþe-  
peaʒið . acumba . cʒið . ʒ brune pyʒt ealʒa emʒela ðo  
ōn piliʒe ealu . beʒyl oþ þʒiððan ðæl ʒ ðrince þa hʒile  
þa he þuʒʒe . ʒ þær fio ađl ʒeʒitte ʒylʒe him ſimle  
mið tiʒe hoʒne oþ þ̅ hal ſie.

fol. 46 a.

## .XLVIII.

Ἑλμυθες.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ þam pyʒ mumiþe innan eʒlað þam men . zenim  
peʒbʒæðan ʒetʒiʒula ʒ þ̅ ʒeap ʒele on cucleʒe ſupan  
ʒ þa pyʒt ʒeʒe ſpa ʒecnʒaʒe leʒe ōn þone naʒolan.  
Þið cilða innoþeʒ pyʒmum . zenim ʒʒene minʒan ænne  
ʒelm ʒeðo ōn pʒy ʒeʒtʒaf pæteʒeʒ ʒeoð oþ þʒiððan ðæl  
aʒeoð þonne ʒele ðrincean. Þið cilða innoþ ſape ðreorʒe  
ðpoʒtle . ʒ cymen ʒenūm ʒebeaʒ ʒemenʒe piþ pæteʒ  
leʒe oʒeʒ ðone naʒolan ſona bið hal. Við pyʒmum þe  
innan eʒlað . ʒeælðeʒ heopʒeʒ hoʒneʒ aħʒan oððe ðuʒt

<sup>1</sup> Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and cloffing, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,<sup>1</sup> and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and horehound, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the two* kneeholns,<sup>2</sup> sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,<sup>3</sup> matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn<sup>4</sup> till the place be hole.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

xlvi.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybread, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

Intestinal  
worms.

<sup>1</sup> *Peucedanum officinale*.

<sup>2</sup> Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.

<sup>3</sup> Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Cupping glass.



gemenz rið huniȝ gesmire mid þone bæcþearm ȝ þone  
naſolan mid þȝ þonne feallað hie. <sup>1</sup> Rið pyrmum þe  
innan eȝlað ȝetwifolab<sup>2</sup> coſt to duſte . ȝedo ȝodne dæl  
in hat pæteſe fele ðrincan.

fol. 46 b.

Marcellus,  
374, c.Marcellus,  
374, a.

<sup>3</sup> Rið pyrmum eft ȝate toſið heaſið ȝ ſpiðe ðriȝe ȝe-  
menȝ ȝ ȝeȝnið rið huniȝ fele ðrincan læt aþriſþ hie  
apeȝ. Rið pyrmum þe innan eȝlað eft meðic ſeoð on  
pætre oþ þone þuððan dæl menȝe rið ſiȝ fele ðrincan.  
Eft rið þon ȝate ȝeallan ȝedo on pulle leȝe ȝ biȝið on  
þone naſolan. Rið þon ilcan . mīntan pel ȝetwifolade  
menȝ rið huniȝ pyre to lytlum clipene læt ſōſſpelȝan.  
Eft ele ȝ ecebeȝ em micel ȝemenȝeð fele þȝȝ ðaȝȝ  
ðrincan. Eft eoſonþnote . meſce . betonice . neſte .  
ȝiðcopn pyl on pine. Rið pyrmum þe innan eȝlað  
pyrtðrene oþ ontſan . oþ ſelðmorān fele ðrincan.  
Sealſ . ete celeþonian . brunepyrt aȝylle on moȝode .  
ðo þonne ſuþ teapio ȝ ſpeſl to ſimire mid.

## .XLVIII.

'Ασκαρίε.

Rið þam ſinalan pyrme. Riðerindan tȝiȝ ſoreþearð .  
ȝ þa ſealpan ðoccan næȝ þa ſeaban . ȝ þȝȝ ȝneate  
ſealt ȝebeaten toȝæðere ſpiðe ſmale ȝ lytel buteȝan.

## .L.

fol. 47 a.

Við honð pyrmum ȝ ðeap pyrmum . ȝenim ðoccan  
oððe clatan þa þe ſpimman polðe þa pyrttȝuman menȝ  
rið ſletan ȝ rið ſealt læt ſtandan þȝeo milt ȝ þȝȝ  
ſeoþan ðæȝe ſimire mid þa ſapan ſtopa.

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.<sup>2</sup> Read ȝetwifola.<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 44, c.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,<sup>1</sup> marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn; boil *them* in wine; For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

xlix.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of Hair worm. .  
withewind, and the fallow dock,<sup>a</sup> not the red one, <sup>\* *Rumex mari-*</sup>  
and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a <sup>*timus* and</sup>  
little butter. <sup>*palustris.*</sup>

l.

1. For hand worms<sup>2</sup> and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

<sup>1</sup> *Carlina acaulis*.

<sup>2</sup> Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here

*Keiplai* = *tæniæ*? *tape worms*, worms like ribands or tapes; read as *χεiplai*.

Ʒif pyrm hand ete . Ʒenim menſc meap Ʒeallan Ʒ  
 Ʒeade netlan Ʒ Ʒeade doccan Ʒ ſmæle clifan Ʒyl on cu  
 buterpan þonne ſio Ʒealf Ʒefoben ſie Ʒurþum nim þonne  
 Ʒealter þny men ſcead on hƷer toſomne . Ʒ ſmipe mid .  
 lyþne mid ſapan ymb niht ſmipe mid. Þiþ deappyrme  
 ſtæppe on hat col cele mid Ʒætre ſtæppe on ſpa hat  
 ſpa he hatoft mæge. Þið deappyrme . ſume nimað  
 Ʒearm cƷead monneſ þynne binðað neahterne on .  
 ſume ſpneſ lungenne Ʒearme. Þiþ honð Ʒyrme nim  
 ſcirtearo . Ʒ ſƷeƷl Ʒ Ʒipor . Ʒ hƷit Ʒealt menƷ toſomne  
 ſmipe mid. Þeax Ʒealf Ʒiþ Ʒyrme . þeax Ʒealf . butere  
 Ʒipor hƷit Ʒealt menƷ toſomne ſmipe mid.

## .LI.

fol. 47 b.

Þiþ Ʒyrmum<sup>1</sup> þe manneſ Ʒlærc etað Ʒiām Ʒeallan  
 þone ƷaƷan cnua on niƷe ealo ær þon hiƷ aƷpen Ʒie  
 Ʒele þ Ʒfeſ Ʒyllo ðrincan þneo niht. EƷt Ʒenim Ʒrunðe  
 ſƷelƷean þe on eorþan Ʒeaxeþ Ʒ ſceapeſ ſineſu menƷ  
 toſomne Ʒelice Ʒela leƷe on. EƷt Ʒenum beƷen ear  
 beſenƷ leƷe on ſpa hat Ʒ hat Ʒæter lafa on. Þiþ  
 Ʒlærc Ʒyrmum Ʒenim monneſ ſupan þa leaƷ Ʒepel  
 toƷæðne Ʒeðræð on Ʒæriſe Ʒecnua þonne leƷe on ſpa  
 þu hatoft mæge aƷæfnan.

## .LII.

Þiþ luſum acƷunð Ʒ liƷon Ʒermod Ʒecnua on ealu  
 Ʒele ðrincan. Uið luſum cƷiƷe Ʒeolſor Ʒ ealð butere  
 an peninƷ Ʒeolſreſ . Ʒ tu peninƷ ƷæƷe buterian menƷ  
 on aƷræt eal toſomne.

<sup>1</sup> Φθειρασις ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall<sup>a</sup> and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

Book I.

Ch. I.

Gentiana  
pneumonanthe.

## li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ram gall,<sup>1</sup> give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much in *quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer or barley, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

## lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give to *the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of quicksilver and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata*.

## .LIII.

Við smeza pyrmne nipe cyre ƿ beobnead ƿ hrætenne  
hlaf etc. Eft mōnneƿ heafod ban bærn to ahran do  
mið ƿpan on.

## .LIIII.

fol. 48 a. Þiþ pyrmætum lice ƿ epelbehtum æcwinde duft .  
æƿerwinde duft . ellen winde duft on norþan neoþan  
þam treoƿe . eolonan moƿan duft . doccan moƿan duft .  
pyrm æcmeluƿer duft ƿiƿoreþ duft ſizlan duft . ſƿeþler  
duft . ele . ƿ hoþreþ ſmeƿu to ƿore ƿ reiptearioþ læft .  
þiſſa ealra emfela ƿ þaia dufta ealra emfela gemenȝ  
eal cealb toſomne þ hit fram þam ƿoſum eal ƿel  
ſmitende ſmiþe mið on niht ƿ on moſgen aleþne.

## .LV.

Þiþ arlegenum lice . bnom . ſeltepe . ȝearpe . hoſe .  
ƿyl on butean ƿ on hun<sup>1</sup> ſmiþe mið.

## .LVI.

Vyrnc bæþ ƿiþ arlegenum lice . ȝenim þ micle ſearn  
niþorearþ . ƿ elm winde ȝneue ȝecnua toſomne ƿ med-  
driofna do to ƿætan ȝmið ſƿiðe toſomne lege on lanȝe  
hƿile oþ þ he ƿearm ſie oþþe onſtæppe.

Þiþ arlegenum lice ſealf eolone ſƿiðe ȝefoben ƿ  
niðeƿearþ homorȝeȝ ƿ ealb ſƿic cnua eal toſomne  
pyrm þurh clað to ſyre ſmiþe mið . ȝearpa þonne  
ſimle ymb . VII. niht ſete hoþn on þa openan ȝearpan

<sup>1</sup> Here an erasure occurs, as if hunige had been meant, but not filled in.

## liii.

Book I.  
Ch. liii.

Against a boring worm ; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

## liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body ; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much ; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

## lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,<sup>a</sup> *Erythræa yarrow*, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear *centuareum* therewith.

## lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body ; take the mickle fern,<sup>b</sup> the netherward part, and elm rind <sup>b</sup> *Aspidium filia*. green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

2. For a stricken body, a salve ; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith ; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn<sup>1</sup> upon

---

<sup>1</sup> A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b. smire mid þære blacan realfe swa niht swa tpa swa  
þearf sie 7 hy opene synð.

## .LVII.

Συκῆ. Þiþ rice ðrenc 7 realf. pyrm pyrt pylle on meolce  
7 ðrince. Sealƿ cnua glæ7 to ðufte ðo hunige7 tear  
ðn lacna þ̅ ðol7 mid.

## .LVIII.

To penrealfe 7 pen bylúm . pyrc hie ðf moþopearðre  
netlan 7 ðf hemlice 7 of þære cluriltan penpyrte 7  
of þære smalan morpyrte pyl ealle feoper ðn buteran  
7 ðn pceape7 smepe ofþ̅ genoh 7ie gecnua eft þa  
ilcan pyrta on þære realfe 7 fcap tearo 7 7arleac 7  
cwopleac 7 fec7leac 7 realt men7 pel ðo on clað pyrm  
to fype fpiðe<sup>1</sup> smire mid.

fol. 49 a.

Penrealf ðntre ce77an 7eade netlan 7ermod . tpa  
penpyrta . ellen 7und . 7e7bræbe . fupan . bi7ceop pyrt .  
bulot niðe7eard . smepe pyrt . realt . fcaptearo . 7  
pceapen sme7a. Þiþ pen hyle nim cwopleac . ont7e .  
eolone . clurhte penpyrt . gecnua ealle þa p77ita fpiþe  
pel le7e ðn.

Penrealf hio7ote7 mearh . 7f7 tearo 7 7ebeaten 7i7op  
7 fcap tearo.

<sup>2</sup> [Þiþ þa blacan ble7ene fyle þam men etan t7e7en  
cwoppaf oððe þ77 of þære 777te þe man on þ7eo 7i7an  
hateð m7xenplante.]

<sup>1</sup> fpið, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

Book I.  
Ch. lvi.

## lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

## lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,<sup>a</sup> and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,<sup>b</sup> and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear there-  
<sup>a</sup> Probably *Ranunculus ficaria*.  
<sup>b</sup> *Allium schanoprasum*.

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybroad, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the mixen plant*.<sup>2</sup>]

<sup>1</sup> *Pix navalis* is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the *Medicæ Artis Principes*.

<sup>2</sup> *Atropa belladonna*.



## LVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ lȳft able . nīm ſcenc fulne peallendef pætereſ  
oþerne eleſ . ȝ hwiſter ſealter ſpilc ſƿa mæze mið ſeo-  
per ſinȝrum ȝenūman . hner toȝæðere oþ þ hit eall  
ōn an ſie . Ðrinc eall be Ðropan ſeſt hwile ſting ſinȝer  
on ciolan aſrip<sup>2</sup> eſt eall ȝ ma ȝiſ þu mæze . þonne on  
moȝzen ſorlæſt blob oþ earne . oððe oþ ſƿeoran ſƿa  
mæſt aſæſnan mæze . ȝ ſceapriȝe . ȝ hƿon onſette  
oþer eall ſmire þonne mið hatan ele ȝ hīm æȝhpæt  
ſealter beorȝe . bƿuce ȝlæðenan ȝ eoſorſearner uppe ōn  
tƿeope ȝ mið hneȝce pulle oþer ſƿiðe ealle þa ſceapran  
þonne hie ſien ȝeſmȝeðe . Ðiþ neurȝne banȝȝȝt Ðo  
on ſure ſletan ȝ on huniȝ æȝer ȝeola menȝ toſomne  
ſmire mið . Eſt ſenȝȝmaſ cnua Ðo on .

## .LX.

fol. 49 b.

Ðið bȝyne ȝȝe ſealſe . ȝenīm ȝate toȝð ȝ hwæte  
healm ȝebæȝn to Ðuſte ȝemenȝ butu ſiþ buteran Ðo  
on ƿannan oþer ſȝȝ aȝȝl ſƿiðe ƿel aȝeoh þuȝh clað  
ſmire mið .

Ðiþ bȝyne ȝenīm ſinuleȝ niþeƿearðer ȝebeaſ ƿið  
ealdne ȝȝele ȝ leȝe ōn . Eſt ȝenīm hlian ȝ ȝearƿan  
ȝȝl on buteran ſmire mið . Ðiþ þon ilcan ȝȝle ſiðban  
ōn buteran ȝ ſmire mið .

Ðiþ þon ilcan ȝȝle ȝearƿan ōn buteran ſmire mið .

Ðiþ þon ilcan ȝȝle coſtūc on ſceapeȝ ſmeȝe ȝ  
aſtoȝlaþan ȝ eoſorſearn Ðo on huniȝ oððe ōn ƿeaȝ .  
Ðiþ þon Ðo æȝer þ hƿite ōn ȝelome .

<sup>1</sup> Παράλυσis.| <sup>2</sup> aſripe, as third person better.

## lix.

Book I.  
Ch. lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou<sup>1</sup> may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he<sup>1</sup> may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurism" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

## lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

---

<sup>1</sup> The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

ƿiþ bryne ƿað Ʒecnua ƿyl on buteran fmiſe mið.

## .LXI.

fol. 50 a.

<sup>1</sup>ƿiþ lið ƿæpce cnua lið ƿyrt ƿið huniƷe oþþe ceop Ʒ  
leƷe ðn. Eft ƿulfer heafod ban bærn fwiðe Ʒ Ʒecnua  
fmale aƷyrt þurh clað ðo on þ ðolƷ. ƿið liþ ƿæpce  
cnua ƿermod ƿiþ teoppe Ʒ fencerfan aƷruiƷ þ feap of  
menƷ tofomne clæm on þ lið þe þær far rie Ʒebind  
fæſte ðn. ƿiþ lið feape Ʒelod ƿyrt . bryne ƿyrt .  
Ʒ hare ƿyrt lytelu oftoft ƿeaxeþ ðn tune hæfð  
hƿite bloftman Ʒecnua ða þneo ƿyrtæ ƷemenƷe þ biþ  
Ʒod fealf. Manegum men lið feau ryhð<sup>2</sup> ƷeruiƷ  
æpleſ feap ðn Ʒ horner fceafroþan fwiðe fmale Ʒerſear  
cym on þ ðolh innān ðo þ of Ʒ fimle nipe ðn. ƿiþ  
lið feape liþƿyrt hunder heafod Ʒebæpne Ʒ Ʒecnurize  
Ʒ Ʒebpæðedne æppel . menƷ þ eall tofomne ðo þ ðn.  
Eft Ʒenim fupne æppel Ʒebpæð Ʒ leƷe ðn . ðo Ʒrut  
ðn ufan þone æppel ∴

ƿiþ lið feape . Ʒenim maƷeþan menƷ ƿið huniƷ ðo on  
þ ðolƷ Ʒ bind fæfte. ƿiþ feape Ʒenim æcwinde Ʒ ðriƷe  
Ʒ ƿiſc to fmedman Ʒ Ʒlahþorn ƿinde niþoreapnde fƷt

<sup>1</sup> *Ἀσθρίτις*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sublucium*. We find the out-  
flowing of the synovia an object  
of legal enactment. See Ælfreds

Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in  
" humero plagietur ut glutinum  
" compagum effluat:" Laws, Henry  
I., p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith.

**Book I.**  
**Ch. lx.**

## lxi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lith-  
wort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again,  
burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and  
pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the  
wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood  
with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle  
together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the  
sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints,  
silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,<sup>1</sup> it  
oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms,  
pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good  
salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth  
out,<sup>2</sup> wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave  
very small some shavings of horn, crumble them on  
the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the*  
*same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lith-  
wort,<sup>a</sup> houndshead, and pound them up with roasted <sup>*\* Sambucus*</sup>  
apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take <sup>*ebulus.*</sup>  
a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over  
above the apple.

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle it with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For the secretion of the joints, take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine flour or smede, and further sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

*Lepidium?*

“ 2 “Tunc articuli tumentes inflan-  
“ tur, ac deinde durescunt et soli-  
“ dati saxeam faciunt qualitatem ;  
“ tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur,  
“ atque contorti, ut in obliquas  
“ partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi

“supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi in-  
“cumbant, et aliquando humore  
“purulento vel mucilento collecto,  
“aut viscoso, generent poros, quos  
“nos transitus dicere poterimus.”—  
Cælius Aurelianus, about A.D. 230,  
Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.

þa þurh clað y scead on þ þ dolg. Ðið hið feape . zenim cetelhrum y bepenhealm gebærun y gnið tozædere y fcað on. Gif liþule utyrne zenim merce niþorearðne y huniz y hrætenef meluþer fmedman y piçzan Innel<sup>1</sup> beznid tofomne lege on. Eft zenim meþopyrte niþorearðe gecnua fmale menz piþ hunize lege on þæt gebatod fie.

fol. 50 b.

Gif liþule utyrne zenim eced y fure cruman beþener hlafes y þenpyrmar menz<sup>2</sup> tofomne bind on þæt þ liþ mid ecede oþþe mid fupan ealað. Gif liþule utyrne . zenim þermob y gecnua do on teoro clæm on y bind on fæfte.

## . LXII.

<sup>3</sup> Ðiþ fefer able . elehtan . zyþrife . pezbæðe gecnua on ealu læt fandan tpa niht fele þrincan. Ðiþ fefer eft betonican þrince fpiðe . y ete þneo fnæða. Eft þrince on hluttrum ealað þermob . zyþrifan . betonican . biþceoppyt . þen minte . bozen . fio cluþhte . þenpyrt . marubie . þrince þrutiz daga. Ðrenc piþ þon . betonican . fþrunzpyrt attorlaðe . beþbine . eofoþþnote . hundertunze . dþeozge dþofte . þermob. Ðið þrubban dæges fefer on þearnum þætre þrince betonican tyn foran þonne to pille. Ðið feozþan dæges fefer þrince pezbæðan feap on fpetum þætre tþam tidum ær him fe fefer to pille. Ðiþ ælceþ dægelf fefer þrince on cealdum þætere betonican dufter þ ænne þeunz geþege . oþer fþile pezbæðan.

fol. 51 a.

Ðiþ fefer eft hylpð fynþrizo marubie to þrincanne. Ðiþ lencten able þermob eofoþ þnote . elehtne . pezbæðe . riþbe . ceþfille . attorlaðe . feferþuge . alexandne . biþceoppyt . luþefice . Salue . carfuc pyre to

<sup>1</sup> Read Innelre ?<sup>2</sup> men, MS.<sup>3</sup> *Pueris, Febris.*

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

Book I.  
Ch. lxi.

## lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrenc on þelfcum ealað ðo halig ƿæter to . ƿ ſprung  
ƿƿȝt.

Þiſ mōn ſceal ƿritan on huſbidge ƿ on þone ðrenc  
mið halig ƿætere þƿean ƿ ringan on .

+ + + A + + + + + C D + + + + + + + + +

fol. 51 b.

In principio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud  
deum et deus erat uerbūm. Hoc erat In principio  
apud deum omnia per ipſūm facta Sunt. Þƿeah þonne  
þ̅ ƿerit mið halig ƿætre of þam diſce on þone ðrenc .  
ſing . þonne cƿeðo ƿ ƿater norþer ƿ þiſ leoþ . beati  
Inmaculatȝ þone ſealm mið ad dominum þam .xii.  
gebed ſealmūm. Adiuro uoſ frigoreſ<sup>1</sup> et febreſ . per  
deum patrem omnipotentem et per eiuf filium ieſum  
cristum per aſcenſum et diſcenſum<sup>2</sup> Saluatoriſ norþri  
ut reſcedatiſ de hōc ſamulo dei . et de corpuſculo  
eiur quam<sup>3</sup> dominiur norþer Inluminare Inſtituit. Uin-  
cit uōȝ leo de tribu iuda radix dauid. Uincit uōȝ qui  
uinci nōn poteſt . + x̅p̅ natuſ . + x̅p̅ paſuſ . +  
x̅p̅ uentuſ . + aiur .<sup>4</sup> + aiur . + aiur . + Sc̅ȝ .  
+ Sc̅ȝ . + Sc̅ȝ . In die<sup>5</sup> Salutiſeriſ incebenȝ ȝneſfibur  
urber . oppida rura uicoȝ caſtria caſtella peragranſ.  
Omnia depulſiſ ſanabat corpora morbiȝ .<sup>6</sup> ƿ þura þonne  
onſupe þær ƿætereſ ſpelceſ ȝehƿæper þara manna.

\* Read Inde.

.LXIII.

Πρὸς  
δαίμονικοῦς.

Þiſ ſeond ſeocūm men . þonne deoſol þone mōnnan  
ſede oððe hine innan ȝeƿealde mið ađle. Spireðrenc  
eluhþe . biſceoppȝt . beolone cƿopleāc ȝeenua toſomne  
ðo eala to ƿætan læt ſtandan neahþerne ðo fiſtiȝ  
lybcoſna ōn ƿ halig ƿæter. ðrenc ƿiſ ſeondſeocum  
men of cƿicbellan to ðrincanne . ȝȝþuſe . ȝlær .<sup>6</sup> ȝearpe .  
elehþe . betonice . atþoſlaþe . caſſúc . ſane . ſinul .

<sup>1</sup> Frigora.

<sup>2</sup> Descensum.

<sup>3</sup> Quem.

<sup>4</sup> aiur = ἄγιος.

<sup>5</sup> Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos,

castella peragrans ; Sedulius,  
Carm. Pasch., Lib. III., 23. Inter-  
woven in the text of Beda, III.  
xxviii.

<sup>6</sup> For neȝlær, cȝnæȝlærȝan ?

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

Book I.  
Ch. lxii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it . . . . In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, *Beati immaculati*, the psalm;<sup>1</sup> with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two<sup>2</sup> men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

An exorcism  
of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,  
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans  
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.

SEDLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; Church bell, githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

<sup>1</sup> Psalm, cxix.

<sup>2</sup> Two, the leech and the sick; two is in *gehpæpe*.



fol. 52 a.

ciriceaƷu . cirister mæleƷ ƷaƷu . luſeflice . ƷeƷƷyc þone  
 ðrenc of hluttrum ealað Ʒefinge ſeoƷon mæƷƷan ofeƷ  
 þām ƷƷytum do ƷaƷleāc Ʒ halƷ ƷæteƷ to Ʒ ðƷƷe on ælcne  
 ðrincan þone ðrenc þe he ðrincan Ʒille eft . Ʒ finge  
 þone ſealm . beati Inmaculati Ʒ exuƷgāt . Ʒ Saluum  
 me Ʒāc ðeƷ . Ʒ þonne ðrince þone ðrenc of ciricebellan Ʒ  
 ſe mæƷƷe ƷƷeoſt hīm finge æteƷe þam ðrence þiſ ofeƷ.  
 Domine Sancte pater omnipotens . Þið ƷƷæcſeoƷum  
 men . coſt . ƷoƷƷoþe . eluhtƷe . betonice . atƷoƷlaðe .  
 cƷoƷleāc . holeceƷſan . hoƷe . Ʒinul . aſinge mōn mæƷ-  
 Ʒan ofeƷ ƷƷƷe of ƷƷiſcum eāloð Ʒ of halƷ ƷæteƷe.  
 ðrince þiƷne ðrenc æt æƷhƷilcum niƷe niƷon moƷƷenaſ  
 Ʒ nane ofne Ʒætan þ ƷiƷce Ʒ ftille ſie . Ʒ ælmeƷƷan  
 Ʒelle Ʒ hīm aƷena Ʒoð ƷeoƷnlice biððe . Þið Ʒeden  
 heoƷte biſceoƷƷƷƷ . elehtƷe . ƷanƷƷƷ . eoƷoƷſeapn .  
 ƷiþƷiƷe . heahhioloþe þonne ðæƷ ſcade<sup>1</sup> Ʒ niht þonne  
 ſinƷ þu on ciricean letaniaſ þ iƷ þaƷa halƷƷa naman .  
 Ʒ pater noƷteƷ mið þƷ ſanƷe þu Ʒa þ þu ſie æt þam  
 ƷƷytum Ʒ þƷiƷa ƷmbƷa Ʒ þonne þu hie niƷe ƷanƷ eft  
 to ciricean mið þƷ ilcan ƷanƷe . Ʒ ƷeƷinƷ . XII . mæƷ-  
 Ʒan ofeƷ Ʒ ofeƷ ealle þa ðrencan þe to þæƷe able  
 belimƷaþ on ƷeoƷðƷƷynðe þaƷa tƷeƷſa apoſtola.

fol. 52 b.

## .LXIII.

Περὶ παντων.

Þið ælcƷe ƷƷeƷne leoðƷunan Ʒ Ʒið ælƷƷiðenne þiƷ  
 ƷeƷƷƷƷ ƷƷiƷ hīm þiƷ ƷƷeciſcum ſƷaƷum . + + Λ + +  
 O + Ʒ<sup>o</sup> + i p b y m mmm . B e p p N I K N E T T A N I .  
 Eft . ofeƷ ðuſt Ʒ ðrenc Ʒið leoðƷunan . ƷeƷiƷm ƷƷeƷbel  
 æƷƷel Ʒ elehtƷan Ʒ pollegian ƷeƷnua . ſiƷt þonne do on  
 Ʒoħhan leƷe unðeƷ ƷeoƷoð ſinƷ niƷon mæƷƷan ofeƷ do  
 on meoloð þ ðuſt ðƷƷ þƷiƷa on halƷ ƷæteƷeſ<sup>2</sup> Ʒele

<sup>1</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>2</sup> A partitive genitive ; halƷ in halƷ ƷæteƷe is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Christs mark *or cross*, lovage; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, *Beati immaculati*, and *Exurgat*, and *Salvum me fac, deus*, and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell, and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, *Domine, sancte pater omnipotens*.<sup>1</sup> For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, croleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,<sup>2</sup> githrife, elecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or saints*, and the Pater-noster; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiii.

Psalm cxix.  
Psalm lxxviii.  
Psalm lxix.

#### lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,<sup>3</sup> and one full of elvish A holy amulet. tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.<sup>4</sup> Again, *ixexz*? another dust *or powder* and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,<sup>5</sup> and lupins, and pulegium, pound <sup>A blackberry.</sup> them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

<sup>1</sup> A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

<sup>2</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.


<sup>3</sup> Heathen charm.





<sup>4</sup> Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

fol. 53 a.

ðruncan on þreo tīða . on undern . on middæz . on  
nōn . zif ſio ađl netnum ſie zeot mid haliz pætre ōn  
muð þ̅ ilce duft. Sealz elehtre hezeþre . biſceoppþyrt .  
þa peaðan maȝoþan . apmelu . cnoþleac . realt pyl on  
buterpan to ſealfe ſmire ōn þ̅ heafoð y þa bneoft.  
ðrenc haran ſpnecel . alexandrie . rude . elehtre  
hezeþre . biſceoppþyrt . maȝoþe . cnoþleac . apmelu .  
ſio cneoehhte . penþyrt do on haliz pæter. zif mōn  
maþe rube . zenim elehtpan y ȝapleac . y betonican .  
y pecelf bind on nærce læbbe him mōn ōn y he  
ȝange in on þar þyrt.

## .LXV.

Ʒft ðrenc rið lencten ađle feſeþfuge . hram ȝealla .  
finul . peȝbræde . ȝefinge mon ſela mærran ofer þære  
þyrt .<sup>1</sup> ofȝeot mid ealað do haliz pæter ōn pyl ſiþe  
pel ðrince þonne ſpa he hatoft mæȝe micelne ſcenc  
fulne ær þon ſio ađl to pille . feoper ȝoðſpellara  
naman y ȝealdor y ȝebed .  . Wacheur . + + + + +

WarcuS + + + + + . lucaS .  . Iohanneſ .  . Inter-  
cedite ppo me . Tiecon . leleloth . patron . adiuno uoſ.  
Ʒft ȝoðcund ȝebed . In nomine domini ſit benedic-  
tum . heponice . heponicen . et habet In uestimento et  
In ſemore ſuo . ſcriptum rex regum et dominuſ domi-  
nantjum \* . Ʒft ȝoðcund ȝebed . In nomine ſit bene-  
dictum .  . N y . þ T X  . þ T X .<sup>2</sup>


Ʒt ſceal mon ſpizende þiſ ppičan y ðon þaſ porð  
ſpizende on þa pniſtran bneoft y ne ȝa he in ōn  
þ̅ ȝerþut ne in on ber . y eac ſpizende þiſ on ðon .  
HAMMANy°EL . BPONice . NOy°epTAY°EPF .

Runes.

Rev. xix.  
16.

<sup>1</sup> This use of the singular is mere  
carelessness.

<sup>2</sup> Read  . N y . þ T X .

 . N y . þ T X , and under-  
stand the T as an I .

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona*, *or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,<sup>a</sup> cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve, <sup>a</sup> *Peganum harmala*, Bot. smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.<sup>b</sup> If a mare<sup>1</sup> *or hag ride* <sup>b</sup> *Lolium temulentum*? a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiv.

## lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus*; feverfue, the herb rams gall,<sup>2</sup> fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gospellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.<sup>3</sup> Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREþ. HAND. þIN. DEREþ. HAND. þIN. thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in night mare.

<sup>2</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata*.

<sup>3</sup> Leliloth is an Arabic idol.

(Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> The image on the kerchief.

## .LXVI.

fol. 53 b.

ƿiþ ungemynbe ȝ ƿið ðyrgunȝe ðo ðn ealo biſceop  
 ƿȝȝt . elehtȝan . betonican þa fuþerpan ƿinuglan .  
 neſtan hindhioloðan . ȝyþȝȝan . meſce . ðrince þonne.  
 ƿiþ ungemynbe ȝ biſgunȝe ðo ðn eala caſfiām . ȝ eleh-  
 tȝan . biſceopȝȝȝt . alexanðrian . ȝiþȝiſe . fełbmoran  
 ȝ halig ƿæteſ ðrince þonne.

## .LXVII.

Við ȝenumenum mete . ȝenim elehtȝan leȝe under  
 ƿeofoð ſing niȝon mæſſan oſeſ þ ȝceal ƿiþ ȝenum-  
 num mete leȝe under þ ƿæt . þe þu ƿille ðn melcan.<sup>1</sup>  
 ȝiſ ealo aƿeſð ſie . ȝenim þa elehtȝan leȝe on þa  
 ƿeoſeſ ȝceattar þæſ ærneſ ȝ oſeſ þa ðuru ȝ under  
 þone þeſxpolb ȝ under þ ealoſæt ðo mið halig ƿæteſ  
 þa ƿȝȝt on þ eala ;

ȝiſ mete ſȝ aȝȝȝð ȝ unȝehƿæðe mylceſ oððe ƿiłb  
 oþþe bȝȝen . halȝa þa ƿȝȝte ðo ðn ȝ under þ ƿæt .  
 ȝ under þa ðuru . ðo elehtȝan ȝ cliſan . ȝ betonican  
 ȝ biſceopȝȝȝt.

## .LXVIII.

fol. 54 a.

ƿiþ þon ȝiſ hunta ȝebite mannan þ iſ ſƿiþna ȝleah  
 þȝȝ ȝcearpan neah ƿromƿeapðeſ læt ȝȝnan þ bløð ðn  
 ȝȝennne ſticcan hæſlenne ƿeoſȝ þonne oſeſ ƿeȝ aȝeȝ  
 þonne ne biþ nan ȝfel . E<sup>t</sup> aſleah ane ȝcearpan ou  
 þam ðolȝe ȝecnua læceȝȝȝt leȝe ðn ne biþ him nan  
 ȝfel . ƿiþ ȝonȝelƿæſſan bite . nim æſeſþan niðo-

<sup>1</sup> The Saxons used milk and pre-  
 parations of milk for the food of the  
 churls family. Hence the churls

cow is called his Meat cow, DD.  
 187, 188.

## lxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

## lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion of* meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,<sup>1</sup> and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,<sup>2</sup> or brewing, hallow the worts,<sup>3</sup> put <sup>a</sup> See III. liii. them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

## lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider<sup>3</sup> bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,<sup>4</sup> take the netherward part of æferthe,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

<sup>2</sup> By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

<sup>3</sup> *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very

appropriate for the *Aranea tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

<sup>4</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

pearðe ƿ ƿlahþorƿ . ƿaƷe aþriƷ to ðufte Ʒeþæn mið  
 huniƷe lacna þ ðolh mið. Þiþ huntan biƷe blaƷe fneƷlaƷ  
 ðn haƷtre ƿannaƷ ƷehƷiƷte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to ðufte ƷeƷniðene . ƿ  
 ƿiþor . ƿ betonicaƷ ete þ ðuft ƿ ðriƷce ƿ ðn leƷe.  
 Þið huntan biƷe nīm niþeƿearðne<sup>2</sup> coƷtuc leƷe on  
 þ ðolh. EƷt aƷleah . v. Ʒceapƿan aƷe on þaƷ biƷe  
 ƿ feopeƷ ymbutan ƿeopƷ mið ftiƷcaƷ fƷiƷende ofeƷ  
 ƿænƿeƷ.

## .LXVIII.

fol. 54 b.

Þiþ ƿeðe hundef ƷiƷe aƷriƷoniaƷ ƿ ƿeƷþræðan Ʒe-  
 menƷe mið huniƷe ƿ æƷef þ hƷiƷe lacna þa ƿunðe mið  
 þƷ. Þiþ hundef ðolƷe ƿoxef clate . ƷrunduƷƿelƷe ƷƷl  
 on buteƿan fmiƷe mið. EƷt betonicaƷ ƷeƷriƷula leƷe  
 ðn þone biƷe. EƷt ƿeƷþræðan ƷebeaƷ leƷe ðn. EƷt  
 tƷa ciƷan oððe þneo feoþ Ʒeþræð ðn aħfaƷ menƷ ƿið  
 ƷƷle ƿ huniƷe leƷe ðn. EƷt ƷebæƷne fƷineƷ ceacaƷ  
 to aħfaƷ Ʒceað ðn. EƷt Ʒenīm ƿeƷþræðan moƷan  
 ƷecƷua<sup>3</sup> ƿiþ ƷƷle ðo on þ ðolh þonne aƷeƷƷƷð hio þ  
 aƷeƷ aƷeƷ.

## .LXX.

ƷiƷ mon fie to ƿræne ƷƷl hiƷðheoloþan on ƷiħiƷcūm  
 eaƷað ðriƷce on neaħt neƷtiƷ. ĢiƷ mon fie to un-  
 ƿræne ƷƷl on meolce þa ilcaƷ ƷƷt þonne aƷræƷt þu.  
 ÞƷl ðn eoƷe meolce eƷt hiƷðhioloþan alexanðriƷan ƿor-  
 neƷef ƿolm haƷte ƷƷt þonne biþ hiƷ fƷa hīm leofoƷt  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For ƷehƷiƷteðe.<sup>2</sup> niþeƿearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> Ʒecna, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.  
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. <sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* hight Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would <sup>a</sup> *Unknown*. liefest have it be.

---

<sup>1</sup> For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.



## .LXXI.

Vīþ næge neofan nuðan ſpa ȝnene feoþ on ele ȝ on  
peaxe ſmīre mīð þone nægeneofan. Eft nīm ȝate hæp  
ſmīc under þa brec wīþ þær næge neofan. ȝīf hoh  
ſino forað ſie . nīm fornetef ſolm feoð on wætre  
beþe mīð þ̅ lim ȝ þ̅ peah mīð þ̅ lim ȝ wƿnce ȝealfe  
oþ butenan ſmīre æfter baþe.

## .LXXII.

fol. 55 a.

ON hƿilce tid blōð ſie to forȝanne on hƿilce to  
lætenne. blōðlæȝ iſ to forȝanne fīrtƿne nihtum æp  
hlafmæȝe ȝ æfter fīf ȝ þƿutȝ nihtum for þon þonne  
ealle æternō þīnȝ fleoȝaþ ȝ mannum ſƿiðe ðeƿiað .  
læcaȝ læpdon þa þe wīrofte wæron þ̅ nan man on þam  
monþe ne ðrenc ne ðruncē ne ahpær hīf lichoman waniȝe  
butan hīf nyðƿearf wære . ȝ þonne on mīddelðagūm  
inne ȝepunode for þon þe ſio lyft biþ þonne ſƿiðoſt ȝe-  
menȝeð. Romane him forþon ȝ ealle ſuð ſolc ƿorhton  
eoƿþ huf for wære lyfte wylme ȝ æternere. Eac  
ȝeȝeað læcaȝ þ̅te ȝeblōpene wƿita þonne ſien beſte  
to wƿncenne ȝe to ðrencum ȝe to ȝealſum ȝe to ðuſte.  
Du mōn ſeule blōðlæfe on þara fix fīra ælcūm on  
monðe forȝan ȝ hƿonne hit<sup>1</sup> beſt ſie . læcaȝ læpað  
eac þ̅ nan mān on þon fīf nihta ealðne monan ȝ eft  
x. nihta ȝ fīrtƿne ȝ tƿentȝef ȝ fīf ȝ tƿentȝef ȝ

<sup>1</sup> The idea is blōð ƿorlætan, for blōðlæse is feminine.

## lxxi.

Book i.  
Ch. lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

## lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,<sup>1</sup> and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.<sup>2</sup> Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or* air is then most mingled *and* *impure*. The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.<sup>3</sup> Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old*, and fifteen *nights old*, and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

<sup>1</sup> August 1.<sup>2</sup> This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.<sup>3</sup> The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

fol. 55 b.

þrutizef nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betpeox  
þara rex fira ælcūm . ȝ nif nan blodlæstid fpa ȝob  
fpa on forpeapdne lencten þonne þa yfelan pætan  
beoþ ȝeȝaderode þe on rintpa ȝeþruncene beoð ȝ on  
kalendaf aprihif ealpa ȝelest þonne tpeop ȝ pypta  
æpfeft ūp fpryctað þonne peaxeð fio yfele ȝilleftpe ȝ  
þ yfele blod on þam holcum þæf lichoman. ȝif mon-  
nej blod bolh yfelize ȝenīm þonne ȝeopmen leaþ apylle  
on pætre ȝ beþe mið . ȝ ȝecnua niþopeapde lege on.  
ȝif þu pille on fride blod forlætan . nīm cetelef hrum  
ȝeȝnið to duſte ȝceað on þa punde. ȝenīm ȝigen healm  
eft ȝ bepen ȝebæpn to duſte . ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod  
bolh apriþan ȝenīm hoþpef toþd nipe adpize on funnan  
oððe be ppe ȝeȝnið to duſte fpiþe pel lege þ duſt  
fpiþe þicce on linenne clað ppiþ mið þy þ bloðdolh  
neahteþne. ȝif þu ȝeotend æþpe ne mæȝe apriþan  
ȝenīm þ ȝelfe blod þe ofpynð ȝebæpn on hatum ftane  
ȝ ȝeȝnið to duſte lege on þa æþpe þ duſt ȝ<sup>1</sup> aprið  
fpiðe. ȝif mon æt blodlætan on finpe beplea menȝ  
toþomne peax ȝ pīc ȝ fceapen fmeþa lege on clað ȝ  
on þ bolh.

## .LXXIII.

fol. 56 a.

ȝif men cine hpīc lim ȝenīm ȝigen mela do on þ  
lim ȝ nane pætan . ȝif þu pætan deſt to ofþe fmeþa  
pealpe ne meahht þu hit ȝelacnian ȝ ȝe man ȝceal fpiþe  
ftille beon þy þu ȝcealt hine halne ȝeðon.

## .LXXIII.

Þiþ peaptum ȝ peapnum<sup>1</sup> on lime . ȝenīm ſingþenan  
ȝ hunizef ȝeap menȝ toȝæðepe do on þa peaptan ȝ

<sup>1</sup> So in Latin Verrucæ are distinguished from Vari.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks or *hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part of the wort; lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley halm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a bloodletting wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the bloodletting wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxii.

lxxiii.

If for a man any limb of *his* become chinked or *chopped*, take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou putttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

pearraſ. Eft cealſer ſceapn 7 aħſan 7emen7 rið eceb  
7 lege ðn. Eft riħer riinde 7ebæpn to aħſan ðo eceb  
to tpiſula ſpiðe 7 lege ðn.

## .LXXV.

Þiſ ſcupſedum nægle . nīm 7ecyppaðne ſticean ſete  
ðn þone nægl rið þa pearra ſleah þonne ꝥ ꝥ blob  
ſppunge ūt . pypc þonne þymel to 7 lege ealb ſpic ðn  
uſan þone nægl healb þpiti7 nihta riþ pætan . Nīm  
þonne hpæten corn 7 huni7 men7 toSomne lege on ðo  
þ to oþ ꝥ hal ſie.

## .LXXVI.

Þiſ 7iħan ðoccan 7 pypim melu 7 realt<sup>1</sup> ealna emſela  
men7 rið ſupe ſletan 7 ſmipe mið þy. Þiſ 7iħan  
nīm ſcipſearo 7 ipi7ſearo 7 ele 7nið to7æðere ðo  
þriððan ðæl ſealter<sup>2</sup> ſmipe mið þy.

fol. 56 b.

## .LXXVII.

7iſ þu pille ꝥ ypel ſpile paðe utberſte nīm peax 7  
hemlic hatte pypc 7ebeat 7epypmed toSomne pypc to  
realſe binð on þa ſtopa.

## .LXXVIII.

Giſ men unlufi ſie 7eten7e . nime betonican ꝥ pille  
þpy penegar 7epe7an ðpinc ðn ſpetum pætere.

## [LXXVIII.]

7iſ mōn ſpam longum pe7e 7eteopod ſie ðpince be-

<sup>1</sup> gebon in the margin of MS., by later hand ; gebo on was meant.

<sup>2</sup> After ſealter add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxiv.

## lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;<sup>1</sup> take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

## lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced to* meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

## lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort hight hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

## lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

## [lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus, "Unguium scabritiem"; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonican on þām suðrenan oxúmelle . þ<sup>1</sup> eceb ðrenc  
þe þe ær beforan pruton riþ þære healf deaðan  
able.

## .LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hine forðrince. ðrince betonican  
on pætre ær oþerne ðrincan. Eft pyl betonican ȝ  
eorð ȝeallan on hluttrum ealað oþþe ōn spiletre pætan  
sþa he ðrincan scyle ðrince simle ær mete. Eft  
ȝenim sþiner lungenne ȝeþræd ȝ on neaht neȝtig ȝenim  
riþ snæda simle.

## .LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan cele nīm netelan reoþ ōn ele smire ȝ  
ȝuīd ealne þinne lichoman mid fe cyle ȝepit apez.

## .LXXXII.

Ȝiþ men sie micel pæce ȝetenȝe poriz ȝeȝuīd ōn ele  
smire þinne ȝplitan mid ȝ þone lichoman ealne pun-  
doþlice pæþe him biþ sio pæcce ȝemetȝob.

fol. 57 a.

## .LXXXIII.

To monney ftemne nīm ceppillan ȝ pubuceppillan  
biſceoppȝyrt ontȝan . ȝrundespeȝgean ȝȝe to ðrence on  
hluttrum ealað . Nīm þreo snæda buterian ȝemenȝe  
rið hætten mela ȝ ȝeȝylte þiȝe mid ȝȝ ðrence do sþa  
niȝon morȝenaf ma ȝiþ hiȝ þearf sie.

---

<sup>1</sup> ðrenc is masculine, þ may have been written since eceb, neuter, comes as the next word, and so seems | most likely ; or even as early as this, þ may begin to stand for any gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.<sup>1</sup>

Book I.  
Ch. lxxix.

## lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,<sup>a</sup> roast it, and at night fasting take five <sup>a</sup> Plin. xxx. 51. slices always.

## lxxxi.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,<sup>b</sup> seethe them in <sup>b</sup> See Catullus, oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold <sup>xliv.</sup> will depart away.

## lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.<sup>2</sup>

## lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

<sup>1</sup> No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

<sup>2</sup> The change of pronouns is an error of the text.



## .LXXXIII.

Ʒif mon þunȝ ete aþeȝe butenan ȝ ðrince . ſe þunȝ  
ȝerit on þa butenan . Eft riþ þon ſtande on hearþe  
arlea him mon ſela ſcearpena on þam ȝcancan þonne  
ȝerit ut ꝥ atter þurh þa ȝcearpan .

## .LXXXV.

Giſ mon fundiȝe riþ hiſ ſeond to ȝeſeohtanne ſtæþ  
ſpealpan bryddaf ȝeſeoþe on pine ete þonne ær . oþþe  
pylle pætre ſeoðe .

## .LXXXVI.

Þiþ midlum ȝonȝe ofer land þy læȝ he teorȝe  
mucȝpyrt nime him on hand oþþe ðo on hiȝ ȝeo þy  
læȝ he meȝiȝe ȝ þonne he niman pylle ær ȝunnan  
upȝange cpeþe þaf porð ærfeſt . Tellam<sup>1</sup> te artemeria  
ne laſfuȝ ſim<sup>2</sup> In uia . ȝeſena hie þonne þu up teo : .

fol. 57 b.

## .LXXXVII.

Ʒif manneȝ ſeax ſealle pyȝc him ſealfe nīm þone  
miclan þunȝ ȝ hapan ſpnecel ȝ eaȝȝte niþopearðe .  
ȝ ſenðpyrt . pyȝc of þære pyȝte ȝ of þiſum eallum  
þa ſealfe ȝ of þære butenan þe nan pæter on ne  
come . Ʒif ſeax ſealle aȝylle eoȝorſearȝ ȝ beþe ꝥ hearð  
mid þy ſpa pearme . Þiþ þon ȝif man calu ſie . pliniuȝ  
ſe micla læce ſeȝþ þiȝne læcedom . ȝenīm ðeade beon  
ȝebæpne to ahſan ȝ liſfæð eac ðo ele to on ꝥ ſeoþe  
ſpiþe lange ofer ȝledūm afeoh þonne ȝ arȝinȝe ȝ nime  
pelieȝ leaſ ȝecnurȝe ȝeote on þone ele . pylle eft  
hpile on ȝledūm afeoh þonne ſmipe mid ærter baþe .

Nowhere.

<sup>1</sup> Read Tollam.<sup>2</sup> Read ſim.

## lxxxiv.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

## lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him seethe staith swallow nestlings<sup>1</sup> in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or seethe them in spring water.

## lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort\* to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, Vol. I. xi. 1. lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

## lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, seethe very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sand martins, hirundines ripariæ.*

fol. 58 a.

Deafod bæþ rið þon . pelizej leaþ pyllle on fætere  
þpealh mid þf ær þu hit fmejupe ȝ þa leaþ cnua fpa  
gefoden þriþ on niht ðn of þ hio fie<sup>1</sup> ðriȝe þ þu mæȝe  
fmerpan æfter mid þære fealfe do fpa .xxx. nihta  
lenȝ ȝif hiȝ þearf fie. Þiþ þon þe<sup>2</sup> hæp ne peaxe  
æmettan æȝru zenim ȝnið fmit on þa ftope ne cymð  
þær næfpe æniȝ feax ūp;

ȝif hæp to þice fie zenim fpealpan ȝebæpn under  
tigelan to ahfan ȝ læt fceadan þa ahfan ðn.

## .LXXXVIII.

Þiþ hoppeȝ hpeofle . nim þa<sup>3</sup> hapanpȝit cnua pel  
ȝemenȝ þonne rið fepife butepan pyl fpiðe ðn but-  
pan do on þ hopf fpa hit hatofc mæȝe fmiȝe ælce  
ðæȝe do fimle þa realfe ðn . ȝif fio hpeofol fie micel  
zenim hlond ȝehæt mid fcanum þpeah mid þȝ hlond  
fpa hatum þ hopf . þonne hit ðriȝe fie fmiȝe mid  
þære realfe lacna inne. Eft zenim pȝnian fealt<sup>4</sup>  
ȝehæt þpeah mid þȝ . ȝ ðonne ðriȝe fie fmiȝe mid  
fȝceȝ fmerpe. ȝif hopf ȝeallede fie . nīm æfelfepðing  
pȝit ȝ ȝotpoþan . ȝ mæȝpan ȝecnua pel do butepan  
to pȝunȝ pætende þurh clað do hrit fealt ðn hper  
fpiþe lācna þone ȝeallan mid. Þiþ hoppeȝ ȝeallan nīm  
æȝcþnotan ȝ ȝotpoþan ufepeapde ȝ bogen eāc fpa cnua  
tofofne pyl on pȝle ȝ ðn butepan afeoh þurh clað  
fmiȝe mid. ∴

fol. 58 b.

ȝif hopf fie ðfscoten ofþe ofep neat nīm ompan  
pæð ȝ fcittife peax ȝepinȝe mōn .xii. mæȝpan ofep ȝ  
do halȝ pæter ðn þ hopf oððe on fpa hpilc nēat fpa  
hit fie hafa ðe þa pȝite fimle mid.

Þiþ þon ilcan nīm tohpecenpe næðle eaȝe ftinge  
hindan on þone byplan ne biþ nan teona. ∴

<sup>1</sup> For fien.<sup>2</sup> Read pþ þon þ.<sup>3</sup> After þa a word appears want-  
ing.<sup>4</sup> Read pȝnian fealter, as before,  
xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that ; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve ; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax ; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place ; never will any hair come up there.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxvii.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,<sup>1</sup> take the . . . . hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot ; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,<sup>2</sup> take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same ; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

<sup>1</sup> Grease in the legs ?

<sup>2</sup> The Scottish phrase for this disease ; see the Glossary.

*Book II.*

.I. Þas læceðomaf belimpað to eallūm innoþa met-  
trymneffūm. ::

.II. Læceðomaf riþ maȝan ȝape ealra . x. ȝ ȝif ſe  
maȝa aþened ſie ȝ hræt he þicȝean ȝcyle ōn þære  
able. ::

.III. Læceðomaf be ȝefelle ȝ ȝape þær maȝan hu  
him mōn ſcyle blod lætan. ::

.IIII. Læceðomaf riþ heaȝdum ſpyle þær maȝan ȝ  
ſmeƿeneȝra ȝ hræt he þicȝean ȝcyle. ::

.V. Læceðomaf riþ maȝan aþundeneȝre ȝ hræt he ōn  
þære able þicȝe. ::

.VI. Læceðomaf riþ unlufte ȝ plætan þe ōf maȝan  
cymð ȝ hræt he þicȝean ſcyle . IIII. cƿæftaf. ::

.VII. Læceðomaf rið adeaðodum maȝan ȝ ȝif he for-  
foȝen ſie ȝ tacn adeaðodeȝ maȝan hu þ ne ȝemylt þ  
he þiȝeþ . VI. læceðomaf. ::

fol. 59 a.

.VIII. Læceðomaf riþ ȝape ȝ unlufte þær maȝan ȝe  
þe ne mæȝ ne mið mete ne mið dȝuncan beon ȝelacnoð  
ȝ biȝene hræcetunȝe þȝopað . IIII. cƿæftaf.

.VIII. Læceðomaf riþ inȝunde maȝan. ::

.X. Læceðōm rið plættan ȝ to hætenne untȝumne  
maȝan ;

.XI. Læceðōm riþ aþundeneȝre maȝan ȝinðiȝre ȝ  
eȝunȝe. ::

.XII. Læceðōm riþ ſƿiþþan ȝ riþ þon ðe hīm mete  
under ȝeȝunian nelle. ::

.XIII. Læceðōm riþ maȝan ſƿiȝne. ::

.XIIII. Læceðōm rið eallum maȝan untȝūmneffūm. ::

.XV. Læceðōm riþ þær maȝan ſƿiȝne þonne þuȝli  
muþ biȝene hræcð oþþe bealcet oþþe hīm on þam

## BOOK II.

## Book II.

## CONTENTS.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, or *unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, or *skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

magan ge mete abiterað ⁊ rygeþ<sup>1</sup> ⁊ hu fio ablapunz  
þær magan cymð of þam blacum omum. :

fol. 59 b.

.xvi. Læcedomaj ⁊ tacn þær hatan omihtan magan  
unzemet færta ⁊ þær ungesceadlice cealban magan  
tacn hu ge hata omihtra maga unzemet þurst ⁊ spol  
þropað ⁊ neaponeſſe ⁊ gesforunga ⁊ gemoder tpeonunze  
unlust ge plætta . ⁊ hu ðone cealban magan ungelic-  
lice mettaſ lyfte . læcedomaſ to bæm micle ⁊ eþele .  
⁊ be lattre meltunze sumra metta.

.xvii. Læcecræftaj be liſſe miſſenlice gecyndo ⁊  
aðlūm ⁊ hu hio on þa ſpiðran ſidan aþened biþ of  
þone nuſeoþan . ⁊ hu hio biþ fīfleppedu . ⁊ hu hio iſ  
bloðeſ timber ⁊ huſ ⁊ þte rex þinſ pyrceaþ liſſe-  
rænce ⁊ lācnunſ þara ealra ⁊ ſpeotol tacn þara ealra  
ge be micgean ge be unlufte . ge be hiſ hiſe . ⁊  
oþrūm manezum tacnum.

.xviii. Læcaſ lærað þiſne læcebōm riþ liſſe ſpyle ⁊  
aþundenefſe. :

.xviii. Læcaſ ſecgeaþ þaſ tacn be aſpollenſe ⁊  
gepundadre liſſe . ⁊ læcedomaſ rið þon . ⁊ be þære  
liſſe heaſidunze.

.xx. Læcaſ lærað þiſ riþ þære liſſe punde þonne  
ge ſpyle ge pyrmſ tobyriſt. :

.xxi. Læcedomaj ⁊ tacn aheaſodre liſſe . ⁊ āblap-  
enſe ōn manizgealde riſan ge on þām læppum ge on  
þām ufeſum ge on þam ſilmenum ge on þam holcum  
þære liſſe. :

fol. 60 a.

.xxii. Læcedomaj riþ þære ſeſelan<sup>2</sup> heaſdneſſe þære  
liſſe ⁊ ſeaſa ⁊ pyrtōnencas oþþe ziſ hio tobyriſt ⁊  
niþeſ geſiſ oððe ſpaſtið oþþe to langſum pyrið fio  
ungefele aheaſunſ þære liſſe ;

<sup>1</sup> The text has rygeð.<sup>2</sup> As the same reading occurs inthe full text we cannot alter to  
ungeſelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he hickets, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

Book II.  
CONTENTS.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved*, and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and swealing heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,<sup>1</sup> or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

---

<sup>1</sup> All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.



.xxiii. Læcedomas hƿæt him sie to forðanne on  
lifer able hƿæt him sie to healðanne ge on læcedo-  
mum ge ðn mete . ȝ tacn þ̅ ȝe spile þ̅ƿinan ne mæg  
ne utƿinnan ðn þære lifre. :

.xxiiii. Læcedomas ȝ ƿƿr̅t̅ð̅necaf ƿiþ eallum lifer  
þærcum ealra þ̅neotȳne ȝ ȝif lifer ƿeaxe. :

.xxv. Læcaȝ eac be eallum þambe coþum ȝ adl̅m  
feotol tacn fundon ȝ læcedomaȝ ȝ hu m̅n þa ȳfelan  
þætān þære þambe lācnian scyle ȝ þonne adl to þære  
þambe ƿile for þære ȳfelan omihtān þætān cneop  
hac̅iað<sup>1</sup> lendenu hefeȝiað ȝarað þara lendena liran .  
toȝeoteþ<sup>2</sup> betƿeox fculðr̅m utȝonȝ ȝemenȝed.

.xxvi. Læcedomas ȝif fio þamb ƿund bið hu þ̅ m̅n  
ðnȝitan mæȝe ȝ ȝelācnian . v. cræftaȝ. :

fol. 60 b.

.xxvii. Læcedomaȝ be þambe miȝSenlicre ȝecȳndo  
oþ̅re miȝbyrðo hu þ̅ m̅n mæȝe onȝitan ȝ ȝelacnian  
ȝ be þambe hactre ȝecȳndo . ȝ be cealðre ȝ þæt̅re  
ȝecȳndo ȝ be hactre ȝ b̅riȝre ȝecȳndo ȝ þ̅ hæmed þ̅nȝ  
ne duȝe . þ̅ƿr̅r̅m lichoman ȝ ne fceþ̅ hatum ne  
þætum . feoȝon cræftaȝ ȝ þ̅te hæmed þ̅nȝ f̅riðof̅t  
eȝlað þam ðe hoȝn able habbað. :

.xxviii. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe monneȝ þ̅ ȳfeȝre h̅ȝȝ  
sie ȝefylled ƿið ȳfelre þætān ȝ be f̅inðȝre þambe. :

.xxviiii. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe mete untela myl̅te  
ȝ c̅ȝre ðn fule ȝ ȳle þætān oþ̅re f̅c̅ttan. :

---

<sup>1</sup> Read healtiað ? but hac̅iað is in the full text.

<sup>2</sup> Read toȝeoteþ from the full text.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb<sup>1</sup> diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts or receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,<sup>2</sup> and how the congressus sexuum is not wholesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

---

<sup>1</sup> The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

<sup>2</sup> The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of

the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippocrates and in Aristoteles.

.xxx. Læcebomas gif þu wille þ þin pamb sie  
simle zesund y be coðe y sare be pambe coðe y inne-  
saran sare y to pambe gemethcunge fyxtyne cræf-  
tas. ∴

fol. 61 a.

.xxxi. Læcebomas y tacnung on þam norpe y smæl  
þearme y on utgonge hu hie þropiað ormaetne þurst.  
y unlust. y be hiora hire y þām narolan y nægseofan  
y bæc þearme y nifeseofan y milte<sup>1</sup> scare y hu un-  
læcar penað þi þ sie lendenabl oþþe milt pærc y hrær  
þa pamb seocan þa able þropien y hu him sie. y hu  
hiora mon tilian seyle seoper pira.<sup>2</sup> ∴

.xxxii. Læcebomas hu mon fra zepadne mæn lacnian  
scule. ze mid blodlære y realfe y baðo y lācnung on  
þ hriþ to Sendanne. y þar læcebomas mazon wið  
lendenece. y gif mōn sonde mize. wiþ ut pærce. wið  
magan ablum y clarpunga y pifa deðternefsum. y be  
þære coðe hu man lyfte utgan y ne mæg. y gif se  
utgan sie winðig y pæternig y blodig. xii. pisan.

.xxxiii. Læcebomas wið þære fpecnan coðe þe se  
mōn hīr utganþ þurh ðone muð him frām pyrþ y  
aspiran sceal. y wið Innoðpundum y smæl þearma  
sare. y wið toþrocenum innoþum y wiþ fortozeneffe  
innan. y wið þære pambe þe late mylt y se þara læce-  
doma ne gimð þonne becymð him on pæter bolla hīer  
pærc milteþ sari miczean forhæfðneþ pambe ablapung  
lendenpærc fonð y ftanaf on blæðpan peaxað þneotyne  
cræftar. ∴

<sup>1</sup> Read milte 7.

| <sup>2</sup> Before erasure, pira.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou will that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation<sup>1</sup> of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxii. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fæcal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or hue*, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wamb-sick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send cūratives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mie sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

---

<sup>1</sup> The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

fol. 61 b.

.xxxiiii. Læcebomas̅ ȝ be þæs̅ mannes̅ mihtum̅ sceal  
mōn þa læcebomas̅ ȝellan þe þonne ȝefoge synd̅. ȝe  
heafde . ȝe heortan . ȝ þambe . ȝ blæðran ȝ ȝoȝeþan .  
ȝ hu ȝearnes̅ hit̅ sie be hæto ȝ cele ȝ riþ lattu̅ me-  
lung̅e . oððe ȝiſ̅ þamb̅ ȝorpeaxen ȝ ȝorþunðoð̅ sie .  
ȝ ȝiſ̅ mon̅ sie innan̅ ȝorþlaþen̅ . ȝ rið̅ þambe ȝriunum̅<sup>1</sup>  
ȝ ȝicþūm̅ . nyȝan̅ ȝiſ̅an̅. ∴

.xxxv. Læcebomas̅ be cilda̅ ofers̅fyllo ȝ þambe ȝ ȝiſ̅  
hīm̅ mete̅ tela̅ ne myl̅te ȝ hīm̅ s̅pat̅ of̅ȝa ȝ f̅t̅ince̅  
fule. ∴

.xxxvi. Læcebomas̅ be mil̅te ȝær̅ce ȝ þ̅ he bið̅ on  
þa ȝin̅ȝran̅<sup>2</sup> siðan̅ ȝ tacn̅ ðær̅e ad̅le hu hiȝeleafe̅ hi  
beoð̅ ȝ hu lanȝ̅ se mil̅te̅ sie ȝ be þæs̅ mil̅tes̅ ȝilmene̅  
on þa ȝin̅ȝran̅ heal̅fe be hleah̅tes̅ þe of̅ mil̅te̅ cym̅ð̅ .  
hu ȝe mil̅te̅ æȝhr̅æt̅ þ̅roþað̅ þæs̅ þe of̅er̅ limo̅ ȝe hāt̅  
ȝe ceald̅ . ȝ be bæð̅e ȝ hæmed̅ þ̅inȝe ȝ h̅panan̅ siō  
hæto̅ cume ȝ cele þæs̅ mil̅tes̅ eahta̅ c̅r̅æft̅aſ̅. ∴

fol. 62 a.

.xxxvii. Læcebomas̅ hu mōn̅ feyle̅ þone̅ mōnnān̅  
Innan̅ ȝ utan̅ mid̅ ceal̅bum ȝ hat̅um̅ læcedomum̅ lāc-  
nian̅ ȝ h̅p̅ile̅ mete̅ him̅ sie to̅ þ̅icȝenne̅ ȝ h̅p̅ile̅ him̅ sie  
to̅ ȝorȝanne̅. ∴

.xxxviii. Læcebomas̅ hu mon̅ ȝceal̅ þa̅ ȝæt̅an̅ ȝ þon-  
ȝceaf̅ta̅ utan̅ lācn̅ian̅ ȝ be þam̅ ȝæt̅um̅ ȝflum̅ þæs̅  
mil̅tes̅ ȝ rið̅ ȝlipunȝe̅ ȝæt̅an̅ þæs̅ mil̅tes̅. ∴

.xxxix. Læcedom̅ riþ̅ ȝin̅ð̅ȝne̅ aþ̅unðeneȝȝe̅ þæs̅  
mil̅tes̅ siō cym̅ð̅ of̅ æpla̅ æte̅ ȝ hnuta̅ . ȝ ȝyſ̅ena̅ . ȝ  
hun̅ȝeȝ̅ æte̅ ȝ þone̅ ȝop̅ ȝ in̅neȝoran̅ ȝ þambe ȝ

<sup>1</sup> ȝȝum̅ in the full text.| <sup>2</sup> ȝin̅ȝran̅, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;<sup>1</sup> and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling or *surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film or *membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

---

<sup>1</sup> Gastric juice.

magan þa zeond blapad . ʒ rið ʒogehan ʒ seadan þe of  
milte cymð . ʒ hu fio adl ʒepent on pæter bollan  
ealles tyn cræftas. :

.XL. Læcebomas be ablapunze ʒ aheardunze þæf  
bloðes on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcebomas riþ þære heardnerre ʒ sape miltes  
ʒ hu mon mæg spines blæðran mid eceðe ʒefylðre  
ʒehnefcan þa heardnerre ʒ riþ eallum inaðlum þry  
cræftas. :

.XLII. Læcebomas ʒif omihtre bloð ʒ yfele pætan  
on þam milte ʒyn þindende þonne ʒeal him mōn  
bloð lætan on þas riðan þe þe ʒ læceboc seʒþ . ʒ  
be þæs bloðes hipe. :

fol. 62 b.

.XLIII. Læcebomas hræt him on þære able to þic-  
genne sie hræt to ʒorðanne. :

.XLIII. Læcebomas eft ʒe þe þ ʒ yfel uttithð of þam  
milte spiðe æpele . ʒ ʒe eac ðeah riþ magan ablapunze  
ʒ Innoða hnefcas þa pambe þynnaþ þa oman . bitepe  
hræcetunze aʒeð ðeþ ʒ hneoft coþe . ʒ rið pænc . ʒ  
hiseþ able ʒ milte pænc . ʒ pambe rið eal þa lilt. :

.XLV. Læcebomas ʒ spiððrenc riþ aspollenum. :

.XLVI. Læcebomas riþ ʒehpæþerre siðan ʒape ʒ tacn  
pundorlicu hpanan fio cume ʒ hu fio adl topeapð sie .  
ʒ hu mon þara tilian ʒcyle. :

.XLVII. Læcebomas þa ðe þynnunze hæbben ʒ fmal-  
unze mægen . þam lichoman þe þa hæto mebmicle  
ofþe ftranze þropien ʒ hu mōn ʒcyle spines blæðran  
on ðon. :

.XLVIII. Læcebomas ʒelpan ʒif þas ofþe helpe ne  
ʒyn hu him mōn eac bloð ʒcyle lætan. :

.XLVIII. Læcebomas ʒ peax ʒealpa ʒ ʒceappunza riþ  
siðan ʒape ʒ hræt he þicgean ʒcyle. :

wamb or *venter*, and the maw or *stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlv. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvi. Leechdoms which have the main or *virtue* of thinning and smalling or *small making*; for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlvi. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and a *declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take for diet.



fol 63 a.

.L. Læcedomaf eft pið fiðan ƿape. ::

.LI. Læcedomaf pið lungen adle y laþlicu tacn hƿanan  
fio adl cume y hu mōn lacnian fcyfe . ðrencar y ƿealƿa  
y bƿiƿaf Ʒe pið lungen ƿunde y Ʒif lungen bƿeoþe . y  
Ʒif lungen ðruƷiƷe an y tƿentig cƿæfta. ::

.LII. Læcedomaf y fƿiƿeðrencar mannum to hæle y  
Ʒif man hine oƿer Ʒemet bƿece to fƿiƿanne y eft  
ƿece ðrenc oþþe Ʒif ðrenc of men nelle ealles tƿentig  
ðrencea. ::

.LIII. Læcedomaf y leohte ðrencaf mannum to hælo  
y ūnfriule ðrencear ƿiþ untrumum innoþum eahta  
cƿæftaf. ::

.LIIII. Læcedomaf y ðrencaf pið inflice y Ʒif flice  
butan innoþe fie. ::

.LV. Læcedomaf y ðrencaf Ʒif mōn innan foprhæfþ  
fie y ƿiþ incoþe y færi coþe. ::

fol. 63 b.

.LVI. Læcedomaf Ʒif mon fie ōn utƿærce y tacn be  
utƿihte Ʒe ōn þam uƿerƿan hƿiƿe Ʒe ōn þam niþerƿan  
y hƿanan fio adl cume y hu mōn hie fcyfe lacnian y  
hƿæt mon ƿicƷean fcyfe y eft ƿiþ þon Ʒif mon blode  
ane utƿyrne y ƿiþ miclum ƿape y ablaunefƿe þær in-  
noþer oþþe Ʒif mon fop ƿopƿer untrumneƿe utƿyrne  
oþþe Ʒif hƿa blodryne þƿopƿiƷe on þam niþerƿan ðælum  
hiƿ lichoman oþþe Ʒif hƿam ƿie micƷe on blod Ʒif hio  
Ʒehƿyrþ . oððe Ʒif mōn ūtƷanƷ næbbe y eft ūt-  
ƿnnenðe bƿiþ fif y hund feofontig læcedoma. ::

.LVII. Læcedomaf ƿiþ þearmeƿ ūtƷanƷe y Ʒif men  
biƿhte fie ymb þone þearm y pið blæc<sup>1</sup> þearmeƿ  
ūtƷanƷe niƷon ƿiƿan. ::

---

<sup>1</sup> Read bæc.

i. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

li. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

lii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet*; and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones *mie or urine* be of blood, or if it turneth,<sup>1</sup> or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa*; seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if *Prolapsus*. boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cloudy.

.LVIII. Læcebomas be þære adle þe ftanas on men  
Innan gereaxen on þære blæðran oððe eller hrær y  
tacn þære adle be halpa manna y unhalpa micgea  
hipum y hpicene mete mōn þicgean scyle oþþe forzan  
trentig cræfta. ::

.LVIII. Læcebomas piþ þære healfeadan adle y hpanān  
fio eume y hu mon læcnian ꝥcyle realfa y onlezena y  
pyrtdrencas. oþþe ziꝥ neb oþþe heafod far sie be baðe  
y blodlære. y ꝥ fio adl ær feoꝥertizum oþþe riꝥtizum  
pintpa on monnan ne becume. y be þam ruþernnan  
pyrteceððence an y trentig cræfta. ::

fol. 64 a.

.LX. Læcebomas piþ piꝥa zecynðum forsetenum y  
eallum piꝥa tyðernerrum ziꝥ piꝥ bearn ne mæge ze-  
berian oþþe ziꝥ bearn peoꝥe deað on piꝥer Innoþe  
oððe ziꝥ hio cennan ne mæge ðo on hire zyꝥdelꝥ þar  
zebedo fpa on þifum læcebocūm ꝥeꝥ y manizgeald tacn  
ꝥ mon mæge onꝥitan hræþer hit hyꝥe cild þe mæden  
cild beon pille. y piþ piꝥa adle. y ziꝥ piꝥ mizan ne  
mæge. y ziꝥ piꝥ ne mæge maðe beon zeclænꝥod y piþ  
piꝥa blodꝥihtan. y ziꝥ piꝥ of zemynðum fie y ziꝥ þu  
pille ꝥ piꝥ cild hæbbe oþþe tiꝥe hꝥelp oþþe ziꝥ men  
cꝥið ꝥie forpeaxen. oþþe ziꝥ man Semninga fꝥiꝥie. an  
y feoꝥertiz cræfta. ::

.LXI. Læceðōm piþ þære zeolpan adle y pið þæm  
miclan lice. y ðolhðrencas tꝥegen y oþer mæꝥ piþ  
lungen punde eac. ::

.LXII. Læcebomas piþ miclum heafod ece y pærce y  
realꝥ to þon ilcan. y leah y eaꝥrealfa y zebeb to  
eaꝥūm. ::

.LXIII. Læceðōm piþ þeornadle y piþ lungenadle y piþ

lviii. Leechdoms for the disease in which stones wax in a man within in the bladder or elsewhere; tokens of the disease by the hues of the urines of men, healthy and unhealthy, and what meat a man should take or forego; twenty crafts.

lix. Leechdoms for the half dead disease *or hemiplegia*, and whence it cometh, and how a man shall treat it, salves and onlayings, *or external applications*, and wort drinks; or if the face or head be sore, of bath and bloodletting, and that the disease cometh not on a man before *the age of forty or fifty winters*, and of the southern acid wort drink *oxymel*; one and twenty crafts.

lx. Leechdoms for the obstruction of the naturalia of women and for all tendernesses of women; if a woman may not bear a bairn, or if a bairn become dead in a womans inwards, or if she may not kindle *or bring it into the light*, put upon her girdle these prayers, according as it saith in these leechbooks; and a manifold token that a man may understand whether it will be a boy child or a maiden child, and for disease of women, and if a woman may not mie, and if a woman may not easily be cleansed,<sup>a</sup> and for hæmorrhage of <sup>a</sup>Of secundinæ. women, and if a woman be out of her mind, and if thou wilt that a woman have a child, or a bitch a whelp, or if matrix in a woman be overgrown, or if a woman should suddenly grow silent: one and forty crafts.

lxi. A leechdom for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and for the mickle body *or elephantiasis*; and two drinks for wounds, one of which is valid for a lung wound also.

lxii. Leechdoms for the mickle head ache and for head wark, and a salve for that ilk, and a ley and eye salves, and a prayer for the eyes.

lxiii. A leechdom for the dry disease, and for lung disease, and for painful evacuation; and if one spew

fol. 64 b.

utpærce . ʒ ʒif mon blobe fpipe . ʒ piþ bloþpnyne . ʒ  
ʒif him færunga ace . ʒ piþ blæce on ʒphitan. ∴

.LXIII. Læcebōm ʒe monian<sup>1</sup> piþ innoþeʒ foþhæfð-  
neʒʒe ʒ ʒutomon.<sup>2</sup> pið milte pærce ʒ ftece ʒ fpičan  
piþ utʒihtan ʒ ðracontʒan piþ fule hoþaʒ on men . ʒ  
alpan piþ untrymneʒʒum . ʒ ʒalbaner piþ neapʒūm  
bʒeoſtum . ʒ balzainan . fmipung piþ eallūm untrūm-  
neʒʒūm ʒ petraoleūm to ðrincanne anfealð piþ innan  
tyðerneʒʒe ʒ utan to fmeppanne . ʒ tʒuaca iʒ ʒoð  
ðʒenc piþ innoþ tyðerneʒʒum . ʒ ʒe hʒita ftan pið  
eallūm uncuþum bʒocum. ∴

.LXV. Læcebōm ʒif hoʒf ʒie oʒfcoten ʒ piþ ūtpærce .  
ʒ ʒif utʒanʒ foʒſeten ʒie . ʒ piþ lencten aðle . eʒt  
piþ utpærce ʒ piþ unlybbum ʒ piþ þæpe ʒeolpan aðle  
ʒ ʒif men ſie fæplice ʒfele ʒ to ʒehealdanne lichoman  
hælo ʒ piþ ʒiþan ʒ ælue ʒ piþ lonð aðle ʒ ʒongel-  
pæʒʒan bite . ʒ pið utʒihte ʒ heafoð ʒeaʒa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. be þam ftane þe ʒaʒateʒ hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæʒe eleʒ ʒ oþeʒʒa miʒſenlicpa þinga. ∴

## [I.]

Alexander  
Trallianus, lib.  
vii. cap. 6, ed.  
R. Stephani,  
1548.

þiʒ ſint tacn aðlieʒ maʒan . æpeſt ʒelome fʒætunga  
oððe hʒæcunga . ciʒneſ ʒ ʒe man hine ʒelome to fpi-  
panne . ʒ he oþʒinðeþ fpipe ʒ þ þa oman beoð inne  
betynðe þuʒh þa ablapunge . ʒ him bið unepe þuʒft  
ʒetenʒe. Eac oʒ þæʒ maʒan aðle cumað momʒe ʒ  
miʒſenlica abla ʒebonſtena punða ʒ hʒamma ʒ ʒylle  
pæpe ʒ fienða aðl . ʒ micla muʒnunga ʒ unpotheʒʒa  
butan þeaʒpe ʒ oman ʒ unʒemetlica mete ʒōcna ʒ  
unʒemetlice unluftaf ʒ ciʒneʒʒa . ʒ fapa inaðle oþ piʒeʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read ʒeamonian, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3.,  
and is a strong purgative.

<sup>2</sup> Read ʒut ammon.

blood, and for blood running ; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom ; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices<sup>1</sup> for diarrhœa, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the fæces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," or *typhus* ; again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease or *jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man ; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" or *nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhœa and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw ; first, frequent spittings or breakings, choiceness or a *daintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently ; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation ; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

---

<sup>1</sup> Cinnamon is much administered.

fol. 65 b.

gecynðon 7 on fotum 7 blæðþan: 7 on unmoðe. 7  
 on ungemet pæccum<sup>1</sup> 7 unzeritlico word. 7e maga biþ  
 neah þære heortan 7 þære zelobri.<sup>2</sup> 7 zeadorþenþe þam  
 bræz[en]e. of þam cumað þa abla friþof of þær magan  
 intingan 7 on<sup>3</sup> yrlum rearum pætan atterberendum.  
 þonne ða pætan<sup>4</sup> þa yrelan peorþaþ zexaðerode on  
 þone magan. 7 þær nixiað mid scearfunza innan.  
 friþof on þam monnum þe habbað friþe zefelne 7  
 farcenne magan fra þ̅ hie fume somnunga feltaþ.  
 ne magcn aberan þa ftranþan scearfunza þæra  
 æternæ pætena. hþilum pyrmaþ of þām inþerþan<sup>5</sup>  
 dælum zefecað þa uferþan dælar to þam magan. 7 eac  
 heortcoþe pyrceað. 7 anþerþa 7 zefporunga fra þ̅te  
 hþilum fume men fram þara pyrma flitunge feltað  
 7 forþeorþað. for þon þæm mannūm deah þ̅ him mon  
 on fruman þa mettaþ zife þe celunge 7 ftranþunge  
 mægen hæbben fra fra<sup>6</sup> beoþ æppla nale to fpete  
 ealler ac iurmelſce 7 perþan 7 perſucaþ 7 hlaþ gedon  
 on cealð pæter ofþe on hat be þære zehcunge þær  
 magan þe þa yrelan pætan ſceorþenþan 7 ſcearþan  
 hæfð. þ̅ deah eac on fruman þam ðe þa heortcoðe  
 7 þ̅ zefceorþ̅ ðroþiað ælcra zeruſt þ̅ him mon lyctum  
 þa mettaþ jelle þa þe late melten. leax<sup>7</sup> 7 þa fixaþ  
 þa ðe late meltan zoze innep̅<sup>8</sup> 7 ſpneſ fet þa ðe  
 mægen riþ habban<sup>9</sup> þam yrelan pætan. 7 þonne him  
 jel ſie þonne piçze he fpetþan mettaþ. ne biþ him  
 nanpuht jelp̅ þonne he þa piçze þa þe late melten<sup>10</sup> 7

fol. 66 a.

<sup>1</sup> The construction is faulty; it should be 7 unmoð 7 ungemetpæcce.

<sup>2</sup> Read zelobre? See Lye in zeloba. Also bræze, MS

<sup>3</sup> Read of.

<sup>4</sup> At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. id, p. 114, ed. 1548.

<sup>5</sup> The interpreter omits *oi τῆς βοῆς κόκκοι*, the seeds of the pomegranate, and *βοδάκινα*, nectarines, and *ἡ αὐσ-τηρὸν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἔχουσα σταφυλή*, grapes of a dry and cold flavour.

<sup>6</sup> Read niþerþan.

<sup>7</sup> The interpreter takes *λαῖκοί* for salmon, *csoces*, as was and is usual; and he neatly escapes *βοῦλβα*, *στέρνιον*, *ἀστακοί*, cray fish, *κτένια*, scallops, *κνρόκια*, conch shell fish.

<sup>8</sup> Read innelp̅.

<sup>9</sup> Read habban riþ.

<sup>10</sup> Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food; very wisely.

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in *fœminæ naturalibus*, *that is, the uterus*, and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,<sup>1</sup> and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease<sup>2</sup> and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as *lax or salmon*, and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he<sup>3</sup> is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Book II.  
Ch. i.

Contradicts  
B. II. ch. xvi.

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon version misses the meaning of *καρδιακὰς διαθέσεις*. author had himself many times said.

<sup>2</sup> *Καρδιαλίαν*, disease of the digestive organ, as the Hellenic

<sup>3</sup> The previous clauses were plural unless *ὑποπαῖς* stand for *ὑποπαῖς*.



ſƿa þeah ne ſynð ſcitole . þicge to undernes hlaf ge-  
 brocenne on hat ƿæter<sup>1</sup> oþþe æppla beſunðede.<sup>2</sup> Eac  
 biþ Ʒoð fultum on Ʒoðum ƿƿiſðrencum ſƿa læcaſ  
 ƿƿiſcað . of eceðe Ʒ oþf ƿiſoleſ ƿƿiſtſuman Ʒ oþf ƿinðe .  
 Ʒ oþf alƿan Ʒ oþf ðoƿan huniſe .<sup>3</sup> Ʒemenſ þ Ʒ ſele þæſ  
 cucleſ ƿulne oþþe tƿegen þonne hneſcað þ þa ƿambe Ʒ  
 tƿymeþ . Ʒ þ ðeah ƿiþ hneoft ƿænce Ʒ ƿiþ heortcoþe Ʒ  
 ƿið ſelleƿænce . Ʒ ƿiþ þon þe mon ſie on þam maƷan  
 omiſſe ƿætan Ʒeſſleð . Ʒ ƿið manegum aðlum þ ðeah .  
 ða þe cumað of oþerſƿillo . Ʒ of miſſenlicum ƿſlum  
 ƿætum . Ʒiſ hie cumen oþf oþerſƿillo mið ſƿipe þan<sup>4</sup>  
 hy mon ſceal lytlian . Ʒiſ hie þonne cumað oþf oþrum  
 biſeſum Ʒ ƿelum ƿætum þa þe ƿƿiſceað oman þonne  
 beoþ þa elcƿan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unſtƿanſƿan  
 ƿeoſþan . ſƿiþoſt Ʒiſ þa ƿætan beoð þicce Ʒ ſlipeſƿan .

Alex. Trall.,  
 cap. 67., ed.  
 1548.

þe ƿambe coþe oþþe Ʒiſ of bæne ƿambe anſe þa  
 ƿſelan ƿætan cumen Ʒ ne oþerſƿinen ealne þone lichoman  
 þ mōn ſceall mið halpenðum mettum anum lac-  
 nian .<sup>5</sup> Ʒiſ þonne ſio ƿſele ƿæte of bæne ƿambe oþer-  
 ſƿneþ ealne þone lichoman þæſ mon ſceal mið maƿan  
 læcnunſe tilian . hƿilum hīm mon ſceal oþf æðƿan bloð  
 lætan Ʒiſ þæſ bloðeſ to ſela þince Ʒ bæne ƿſlan ƿætan  
 Ʒ eac ƿƿiſðrenc ſellan . Ac æneſt mon ſceal bloð  
 lætan ærteſ þon ƿƿiſðrenc ſellan .

fol. 66 b.

## .II.

Þiþ ſaſum Ʒ aſundenum maƷan Ʒenim ele Ʒ Ʒeðo  
 hƿit cƿuða Ʒ ðile Ʒ ſuþerne ƿeſmoð on þone ele

<sup>1</sup> ὄδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.

<sup>2</sup> ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπτους  
 αὐτοῦ, A. T.

<sup>3</sup> μέλιτος ἀπτικοῦ, A. T.

<sup>4</sup> Not very literally.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fennels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores<sup>1</sup> honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.<sup>2</sup>

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overruneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

## ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

<sup>1</sup> Attic.| <sup>2</sup> γλίσχροι.

læt standan þreo niht 7 gebo þ þa pyrta syn ge-  
rodene on þam ele. gebo ðonne on hnerce pulle  
smire þone magan mid. Eft piþ þon ilcan zenim  
ealdne pyrle zetrufula on treopenum montere menz  
pið ægef þ þite do on clað lege on. Þiþ farum  
magan eft gebo on pearmne ele þa pyrt. þe hatte  
fenogrecum 7 laurer cpoppan 7 ðile smire þone  
magan mid þy.

fol. 67 a.

Þiþ farum magan pezbædan reap 7 eceb do on  
clað lege on. Eft ziþ re maga apunden sie opþe apened.  
zenim þær selestan pinef 7 znenef eleþ spile healþ feoþ  
perimodeþ cpoppan do on hnerce pulle smire mid. Selle  
him þonne flærce etan lytelra puhta smælna fuzla gero-  
denra 7 zebæðra 7 manizfealb æppelcyn perian æpenin-  
zar. piSan ofþænda 7 zefodena on ecede 7 on pætre 7 on  
pine pel scearpum. Þiþ farum magan. rofan leara .v.  
opþe .vii. oððe nizgon 7 piporeþ corra emfela zegnid  
smale 7 on hatum pætere sele drincan. Eft piþ þon  
ilcan zenim of pinhnyte .xx. zeclænfoðra cymela 7  
cymeneþ fpa micel fpa þu mæze mid þrum pinzrum  
forpeapibum zeniman zetrufula þonne bollar fulne  
pyl on montere gebo cealdef pætereþ to .ii. zode  
bollar fulle sele ðonne ærefe þ healþ to drincanne.

fol. 67 b.

Eft iþ onlegen<sup>1</sup> to trymmanne þone magan 7 to  
hindanne æfteri utrihtan opþe æfteri pyrtþence ge-  
bærnedne hlaþ clænne feoþ on ealdum pine ziþ þu  
hæbbe. ziþ hit sie sumor do perimodeþ fædef durft to  
feoþ ætzæbere do on clað ofersmit mid ele lege on  
þone magan. ziþ hit sie pinter ne þearft þu þone  
perimod to don.

## .III.

Be zespelle 7 rape þær magan. ziþ se man þ mæzen  
hæbbe læt him blod æfter þon mid þy ele smire þe

<sup>1</sup> 'Επίθετα.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of way-broad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay<sup>a</sup> or application to comfort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength to bear it, let him blood; after that,

fol. 68 a.

þa pyrta syn on ƷeƷodene þe Ʒe ær nemdon . æfter  
þon mið hate huniƷe finiƷe Ʒ oƷerƷceade þonne mið  
hƷiteƷ criðueƷ Ʒ alƷan ðufte Ʒ ƷiƷoƷeƷ hƷæt hƷeƷa .  
oƷerfleceƷ . þonne mið linene claðe oððe mið eoƷo-  
ciƷne pulle Ʒ Ʒele Ʒermod on ƷearmuƷ ƷæteƷe tƷam  
nihtuƷ ær oƷƷotenne þ̅ Ʒe þam omūm ſtille . Ʒ Ʒele  
þonne ƷeƷiƷoƷoðne ƷƷiðƷene . Ʒ ðonne Ʒceal mōn þam  
men mið ðƷuƷ handuƷ on moƷƷenne Ʒ on æƷenne  
þa handa Ʒ þa Ʒet Ʒniðan ſƷiðe Ʒ þƷn . Ʒ ƷiƷ hit ſie  
Ʒoð ƷeðeƷ he hīm on unðeƷne ƷiƷe . Ʒanze him ut  
hƷiðeƷ hƷeƷa fume hƷile . ƷiƷ hit ne ſie ƷeðeƷ Ʒanze  
hīm in Ʒeond hiƷ huf.

## .III.

ÞiƷ heaƷduƷ ſƷile þæƷ maƷan Ʒele þu him Ʒealte  
mettaƷ Ʒ haƷan flæƷe Ʒ eoƷoƷe . Ʒuðan ƷƷiðtƷuman .  
Ʒ ceƷƷan . Ʒ ƷeƷiƷ ſiƷn . Ʒ eaðmelte mettaƷ Ʒ onleƷena  
utteonde þone heaƷdan ſƷile . Ʒ bæð þenda ſmeƷƷunƷa  
ƷƷƷe oƷ ele Ʒ oƷ Ʒermode . Ʒ oƷ hƷiƷuƷ criðue Ʒ Ʒine .  
beƷe ðonne ſiniƷe mið þƷ . oƷleƷe þonne mið eoƷeciƷne  
pulle Ʒ beƷeƷe . Ʒenim eāc miƷſce æƷƷla Ʒeðo neah-  
teƷne on ƷiƷn Ʒ þonne ƷeƷeoð . ƷeƷeƷe þonne þ̅ ƷōƷ  
mið huniƷeƷ teape Ʒ ƷeƷiƷeƷa mið .xx. coƷna Ʒele  
hīm þonne on moƷƷenne lytelne bollan Ʒullne oððe  
cuelƷ ſulne þuƷ ƷeƷoƷhteƷ ðƷuncan.

## .V.

Læceðom ƷiƷ þæƷ maƷan aƷundenneƷe . þæƷ manneƷ  
Ʒet Ʒ handa man Ʒceal ſƷiðe on moƷƷentiðuƷ þ̅Ʒn .  
Ʒ hine mon Ʒceal ſƷiðe hlude haƷan ƷƷæðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden ; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper ; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,<sup>1</sup> and then administer a peppered wort drink ; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while ; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

## iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw ; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths ; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine ; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up ; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them* ; then sweeten the wash or *infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns ; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *potion* to drink.

## v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw ; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

---

<sup>1</sup> φλεγμονή, I suppose.

fol. 68 b.

ſingan ⁊ hine mōn ſcel neahtneſtigne<sup>1</sup> tylhtan ⁊ ʒre-  
mian to ſpīpanne . ⁊ on morʒen ſimrepan mid ele on  
þam ðe ſie ʒeʒoden rube ⁊ permod ⁊ þa ær ʒenem-  
nedan mettaſ þicʒe.

## .VI.

fol. 69 a.

ʒiþ unlufte ⁊ plættan þe of maʒan cymð ⁊ be hiſ  
mete . ſele hīm neahtneſtīgum permod oððe þreo-  
breað<sup>2</sup> ʒedon on ſcearp ſīn ſele neahtneſtīgum . ⁊  
æfter þon ſealte mettaſ mid ecede ʒefrete . ⁊ ʒerēnodne  
ſener ⁊ ſædīc þicʒen ⁊ ealle þa mettaſ ʒe ʒrincan  
þa þe habban hæc mæʒen ⁊ ſcearp ſele þicʒean . ⁊  
ʒeþeorh ꝥ hie unʒemeltnegge ne þropian . ⁊ ʒoð ſīn  
ʒehæt ⁊ hluttor þicʒen on neaht neſtīg . ⁊ neaht-  
neſtīge lapien on hunīʒ . ⁊ ſecen him brōc on onraðe .  
⁊ on pæne oððe on þon þe hie a þropian mæʒen.  
Eft riþ meter unlufte . ʒenim ſuþerne cymen ofþæne  
mid ecede aþrīʒe ðonne . ⁊ ʒegnið on mortere . ⁊  
ſinolef ſædeſ . ⁊ ðileſ þreo cucleſ mæl ʒegnið eall  
toʒæðene ʒeece piþoreſ þreo cucleſ mæl ⁊ ruðan  
leaſa .VII. cucleſ mæl ⁊ þeſ ſeleſtan hunīʒeſ aſipeneſ  
an pund . ʒetſiſula eal toʒæðene . yce þonne mid  
ecede ſpa þe þince ꝥ hit ſie on þa onlicneſſe ʒeporht  
þe ſenop bið ʒetempriod to inriſan . ʒedo þonne on  
ʒlæſ fæt . ⁊ þonne mid hlafe oððe mid ſpa hpiſcum  
mete ſpa þu pille lafa on ⁊ nytta ʒe þeah þu mid  
cucleſe ꝥ ſupe þæt hylþ . þiſeſ þu nytta ʒe on  
æſenne . ʒe on underne . niſ ꝥ riþ þam unlufte anuni  
ʒoð þeſ maʒan . æc eallum þam lichoman ꝥ deah.

ʒiþ meter unlufte ʒreorʒe ʒorʒtan on pætre of-  
þeende . ʒegnið mid ecede ſele ʒrincan rið plættan. ʒiþ

<sup>1</sup> neahtneſtīgne, MS.<sup>2</sup> *Ἀροεξία*. In the first sentence  
are some traces of Alexander Tral-lianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109  
ed. 1548.<sup>3</sup> beabreab? *πρόπολις* is one of the  
ingredients in A. I.

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

Book II.  
Ch. v.

## vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such conveyance as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern or *Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The remedy is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to



unluste eft mīntan ⁊ piporeȝ nīȝan corȝn zegniden ōn  
pine sele ȝrincan.

## .VII.

*'Ατορία, want  
of lone, doubt-  
less, of Alex.  
Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 8 ; p. 111,  
line 15, ed.  
1548.*

fol. 69 b.

Þīȝ sceal wið adeaðodum maȝan . ȝenīm huniȝeȝ ⁊  
eceð toȝæðeȝe ȝemenȝeð ⁊ ȝebeatenne pipor sele ōn  
morȝenne cucleȝ fulne neahhtneȝtȝum nytȝiȝe fceap-  
peȝa ȝrincena . ⁊ metta . ⁊ æt baȝe wið finoȝe ȝniðe ⁊  
fmeȝpe . Sele hīm eāc neahhtneȝtȝum þīȝ . ȝenīm eceð  
wið ȝlæðenan ȝemenȝeð hƿæthpeȝa ⁊ lanȝeȝ piporeȝ .x.  
corȝn oþȝe cƿoppan ⁊ fenep menȝe eall toȝæðeȝe . ⁊  
tƿiȝoliȝe sele nihtneȝtȝum an cucleȝ mæl . ȝeȝene ðu  
þonne hƿæþȝe ꝥte ealle þa æȝ ȝenemneðan læceðomaȝ  
⁊ þa æfteȝ ƿrutenan ne fculon ōn ane þȝaȝe to lanȝe  
beōn to ȝeðone āc fculon ȝæc habban betȝeonum ⁊  
neȝte . hƿilum tȝeȝen ðaȝaf hƿilum þȝȝ . ⁊ þonne him  
mōn bloð læte ōn æðȝe ōn þam ðaȝum ne ðo hīm mon  
nanne oþeȝne læceðōm to . nȝmȝe ymb .v. niht oþȝe  
ma . Þīȝ ȝoȝfoȝenūm maȝan oþȝe aþundenūm . ȝenīm  
hȝȝeȝen flæȝc ȝeȝoden ōn eceðe ⁊ wið ele ȝeȝenob  
wið ȝealte . ⁊ ðile . ⁊ ƿor þiȝe ꝥ feoȝon niht þonne  
liht ꝥ þone ȝeȝƿenceðan maȝan . Þīȝ ſȝnð tacn adea-  
ðoðeȝ maȝan ꝥ he wiȝð ne ȝemȝlt ꝥ . āc ȝe ȝeȝiȝeða  
mete heȝeȝaþ þone maȝan ⁊ he þone ȝammeltan þȝȝh  
ða þambe utȝent.

## .VIII.

Þīȝ ȝape ⁊ unluste þæȝ maȝan ſe þe ne mæȝ ne  
wið mete ne wið ȝrincan beon ȝelacnōð ⁊ biȝeȝe  
hƿæcetunȝe . Nīm centaȝȝian ꝥ iȝ ſelteȝȝe fume .  
hatað hȝȝeȝe ƿȝȝt . fume eoȝið ȝeallan ȝeȝnið ān ƿunð

fol. 70 a.

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

Book II.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;<sup>1</sup> take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full of *it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforementioned leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppresseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

## viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,<sup>2</sup> that is fel terræ, some call it herdsman's

---

<sup>1</sup> Now called a torpid liver.

| <sup>2</sup> *Erythræa centaureum*.

ƿ Ʒeðo þærſon hateſ ƿæteſef .IIII. bollan fulle Ʒele  
hīm neaht neſtīgum ðrincan þſy ðaƷaf.

Ẽft Ʒenīm þa Ʒeade netlan ƿfeapearðe hæbbende  
Ʒæð aþpeah clæne ƿ Ʒſſice to fupanne. Ẽft Ʒſneſ  
meſceſ. Ʒetſiſuladeſ Ʒeaſ ƿ aþpungeneſ Ʒele ðrincan.  
ƿ on þa ilcan Ʒſan Ʒele hīm ðrincan hunan Ʒeaſ.  
Ẽft Ʒið maƷan Ʒape Ʒuðan ƿ mīntan . ðile . ðpeorƷe  
ðroſclan . aƷſimonian fume hatað Ʒaſclſe . ƿ cēſſan  
Ʒecnua ealle on Ʒine oþþe on ealað Ʒele ælce ðæƷe to  
ðrincanne.

## .VIII.

Þiſ Inpunde maƷan . ſīm Ʒate meoluc þonne hio  
ſuþþūm amolcen ſie Ʒele ðrincan . fume Ʒearme copo  
meoluc ðrincað Ʒiſ maƷan Ʒape . fume þone Ʒeleſtan  
ele Ʒepſſmedne . fume Ʒiſ þa Ʒate meoluc menƷað oþ  
þ hie ſſiƷað þ hi ðe Ʒiſ ſſiƷan maƷon.

## .X.

Ʒið Ʒlættan ƿ to hættanne maƷan . Ʒæteſ beƷoden  
on Ʒermodc . ƿ on ðile oþ þone þſuððan ðæl Ʒele þ  
fol. 70 b. ðrincan þ Ʒſſmð ƿ heaſiðað þone maƷan.

## .XI.

\* Πρὸς ἐμπνευ-  
μάτων. Alex.  
Trall., lib. vii.  
cap. 10; p. 112,  
ed. 1548; but  
the remedies  
differ.

\* Þiſ aþundeneſſe ƿ eþunge maƷan . Ʒinoles Ʒſſttſu-  
man ƿ meſceſ oþ Ʒeot mid ſcſpe Ʒine ealde ƿ oþ þon  
Ʒele ðrincan nehtneſtīgum .II. bollan fulle lytle. Þiſ  
ſīndigſe aþundeneſſe maƷan to Ʒſſmanne þone ceal-  
ðan maƷan . Ʒuðan . ƿ ðile . mīntan . ƿ meſce ſſnd-  
iuge Ʒeaſaf Ʒefeoð on þſīm ceac<sup>2</sup> fullum Ʒæteſef þ  
þæſi ne ſie butan an ſul ſele þonne þ Ʒæteſ ðrincan.

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Tral-  
lianus is, it seems, kept in view;  
Περὶ τῶν δι' ἀμετρον ψύξιν ἀνορεκ-

τούτων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed.  
1548.

<sup>2</sup> caecum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it to *the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *horehound*. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it garcliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

Book II.  
Ch. viii.

ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

## . XII.

<sup>a</sup> *Προς ἔμετον.*    <sup>a</sup> Við spriþan ʒ pið þon þe him mete under ne ʒe-  
 puniʒe . ʒenim finfullan ʒegnib on ſcearp ʒin ʒele  
 bollan fulne to ʒedrunçanne æfter æfen ʒeþeorce .  
 ʒenim piþ þon ilcan finoleʒ ʒeaþeʒ tpeʒen ðælaf huni-  
 ʒeʒ ænne feoþ oþ þ þ hæbbe huniʒef þicnerre ʒele  
 þonne neaht neʒtigum cucleʒ mæl full . þ plættan  
 ʒeſtipeð þ lunʒenne bet þ liſne hæð . Þið miclan  
 ſpiþeþan ʒ he ne mæʒe nanne mete ʒehabban . ʒenim  
 ðileʒ ʒæbeʒ ane yntʒan . piþoreʒ ʒeoþeʒ . cymeneʒ  
 þneo ʒegnib ſpiþe ſmale . ðo þonne on pæteʒ þe pæpe  
 minte on ʒeʒoden ʒ ſupe æppla oððe pinʒeaʒbeʒ tpiʒu  
 ufeþeaʒb meʒpe ʒiʒ ʒe mōn ne ſie on ʒeʒne yce mid  
 pine ʒ ʒele ðrincan þonne ne to ʒeſte ʒan pille . ʒ le<sup>2</sup>  
 utan on þone maʒan ʒeſodene puðu æppla ʒ hlafeʒ  
 cʒumān ʒ ſpilce onleʒena.

fol. 71 a.

## . XIII.

<sup>a</sup> *Ρευματισμός.*    Þonne ʒceal þiʒ piþ þæʒ maʒan ſpʒinʒe Sūm pyʒe  
 cyn hatte lenticulaſ ete þaʒa hund teontiz hpeappa.  
 Eʒt ʒceapþeʒ ecebeʒ ʒeſupe þneo cucleʒ mæl þonne he  
 ʒlapan pille on æfen.

## . XIII.

Þiþ eallum maʒan untʒumneʒʒum . ʒenim finoleʒ  
 pyʒttʒuman uteþeaʒbna þ þæpi mæppoſt ſie aþo oʒ  
 þam finole ſpa micel ſpa oþeʒ healf pund ſie . ʒeoṯ

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Trallianus  
 is still preserved; he has a short  
 chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Πρὸς στέ-

μαχον ἀπεμοῦντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112.  
 ed. 1548.

<sup>2</sup> For lege.

## xii.

Book II.  
Ch. xii.

For spewing, and in case that a *mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfuller, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe or *boil down* till the mixture have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and in case a man may keep in his stomach no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give it him to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

## xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux<sup>1</sup> of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar, when he willeth to sleep at evening.

## xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

<sup>1</sup> For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies *πρὸς στόμαχον ρευματίζομενον*; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly *ρευματισμὸς* is of

the wamb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

fol. 71 b.

þonne eceðeſ ǫn ſpa oþer healſ ƿeſter ſie læt þonne  
þreo niht ſtandan ſpa ætſæðene . æfter þon oþerfeod  
þa ƿƿittuman hƿæt hƿeſa ǫn þam eceðe ƿ appunſ ǫf  
þam eceðe clæne . geðo þonne on þ̅ eceð huniſer mið  
þ̅ eceðe . geðo þonne alpan ƿoðne ðæl þær on þ̅te  
yntſan ƿeƿege oððe ma ƿ oþer ſƿilc hƿiter cƿeodoƿeſ  
ƿ ameoſ hatte ſuþerne ƿƿit oþer aſaſu ðo þara læſ  
ƿemenſe hƿæþeſe ealle toſæðene ƿ þonne ſelle him  
þreo cucleſ mæl . ðo þiſ ƿið maſan hƿyne ƿ þuſſte  
placo ƿæter menſe ƿið þone ſeleſtan ele ſele ðrincan  
þ̅ ſtƿnð<sup>1</sup> þam þuſſte.

## .XV.

• Οξυρυμία.

fol. 72 a.

Þiſ þær maſan ſƿunſe þonne þuſh muð biſene  
hƿæcð<sup>a</sup> oþe bealcet oððe him on þam maſan fuſeð .  
ſenim ƿiƿoneſ ſƿilce an mynet ƿeƿeſe . ðileſ ſæðeſ  
ſƿilce .III. mynet ƿeƿeſen . oþer ſƿilc cymeneſ ſeſnið  
eall ƿ ſele ǫn ƿine cucleſ mæl þonne he ſlapan ſan  
pille . Sið æſenunſ þær maſan ƿ ſio ablapunſe hæto  
cymeð of þam blacum omum . ac ſenim þonne ſƿjun-  
ſean<sup>2</sup> geðo ǫn ſceap eceð ƿeƿæte ſƿiðe leſe oþer  
þone maſan þonne hit ſƿilc ſie . Æfter þon ƿiſ þær  
ne ſele leſe oþra onleſena ǫn ſtƿenſſan ƿ æſſan  
ſpa ſpa iſ ſaſ<sup>3</sup> ǫm ƿið huniſ ſemenſeð ƿ þon ſelic  
ſpa læcaſ cunnon.

## .XVI.

Þiſ ſint tacn þær hatan maſan omihtan unſemet  
æſtlican . ƿ þær oþerſealban . þær hatan maſan un-

<sup>1</sup> From *steopan*.the Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.<sup>2</sup> Understand as *sponſean* from<sup>3</sup> Read *ap*. See the Glossary.

a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that seethe the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

Book II.  
Ch. xiv.

## XV.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter hreaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willet to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies*, lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is copperas mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

## xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic<sup>1</sup> maw, irretentive,<sup>2</sup> and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

<sup>1</sup> Full of φλεγμονή.

<sup>2</sup> The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Ὑπε-

μετρῆτε, ὑπεμετρῆτε are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Somner supposed.



zemetfærtan tacn findon þonne he bið mid omum  
 zefpenced þam men bið þurst zetenge y neaponef y  
 zefrogunga y moder tpeonung y unlust y plætta . him  
 17 nyt<sup>1</sup> þ he hlaƿ þicgen<sup>2</sup> on cealðum pætre oððe on  
 ecede<sup>3</sup> y spibe fæste zefoden ægna oþþe zebnædde to  
 undernef y pyrta . y lactucaf þ 17 leahtric y mealpan  
 y hænnæ flærc næg spibe zefoden . y zofe þa ytmer-  
 tan limo . y fīxar þa þe hearð flærc habban.<sup>4</sup> y  
 pine pinclan . y oftran y oþru pyrena cyn y mylfce  
 æppla y bæp of spetum ferscum pæterum sceal beon  
 zeporht hat bæp him ne deah. Taen<sup>5</sup> þæg ofeƿceal-  
 dan magan þ þa men ne þurst ne hi spol zefelaþ on  
 magan y ne biþ him ænig pearum þropung zetenge.  
 fol. 72 b. Ac hy zīrnað metta spīþor þonne hīt zelīclic sie y zīf  
 hīm ofstonðeþ ōn Innan ænīgu cealð pæte þonne  
 spīpað hīe þ hōrh y þa mettar zehabban ne magon  
 þe hīe zepīcgeað . y æfter þam spīpað<sup>6</sup> gona hīm to  
 zīfanne biððað . þa men þu ſcealt fmerpan mid þy  
 ele þe mon permod ōn feoðe . y þa piccan zeurnen  
 ōn y þa flīpinga<sup>a</sup> pætan ōn þam magan y þa acoloban .  
 y þ ofstandene picce flīpīge hōrh þu ſcealt mid þām  
 ærī zenemnedan læcedomum pyrman y þynnian. Þyrīc  
 hīm þonne pyrtdrēnc of fīnolef pyrttruman ſinde y  
 merpoft ſīe þte ſīx yntfan zepeze y eceder anne ſer-  
 ter . y alpan þneo yntfan . ſeoþ þonne on þam ecede  
 þone fīnol oþ þ hīt ſīe pel zefoden appung þonne þa  
 pyrta of þam ecede zebo þonne to þam ecede clæner  
 hunīgef pund ſeoþ þonne ætgedere oþ þ hīt ſīe ſpa  
 picce ſpa hunīg ſcead þonne þa alpan ōn pel zegnīdene  
 y ſele þneo cucleþ mæl mid pætere þ deah pīþ heort  
 ece y pīþ felle pærce.  
 fol. 73 a.

<sup>1</sup> Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ;  
p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3, p. 323, ed.  
1556.

<sup>2</sup> Read *piege*.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *eis ſkpatov*, *dipped in wine*  
*unmixed with water*, (as if brandy).

<sup>4</sup> *δοτραπεδιων*, *shell fish*.

<sup>5</sup> From Alexander Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 5 ; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed.  
1556, for a few lines only.

<sup>6</sup> Read *spīþan* ?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat*. Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander  
Trallianus,  
ibid.

Κυνώδης ὑρεξίς.  
Βούλιμος.

fol. 73 b.

be þære oferumclan fūclo þonne of þære ſelfan  
cealban adle þær magan cymð ꝥ ſio oferumclo fūclo  
ꝥ ȝiferneſ ajuſt of þær hopeſ pætan þe of þam magan  
cymð ꝥ hie beoþ ſpīpenbe ꝥ ſpa ſpa hund eft ſona  
ſecað þa mettaſ . þam þu ſcealt ſellan clæne ꝥ hlut-  
tor ſīn<sup>1</sup> ꝥ neað ſpīðe ȝehæet ne ſie to ſcearp . ne ſe  
mete ne ſie to ſcearp ne to ſur þe þu hīm ſelle .  
āc ſmeþe ꝥ fæt . ȝif<sup>2</sup> ornmæte hunȝor cymð of un-  
ȝemetlicre hæto þær magan ꝥ tydderneſſe ꝥ hie ſyn  
ſona ȝefroȝene ȝif hie þone mete næbben . Þiþ ornmæ-  
tum hunȝne þonne ſcealt þu ſona þær manneſ tīhan  
binð hiſ ytmeſtan limo mid bynðellum teoh him þa  
loccaſ ꝥ pſunȝe þa eapian ꝥ þone paȝbeapȝ triccȝe  
þonne him ſel ſie ſele him ſona hlaſ on ſine ȝebro-  
cenne ær he oþre mettaſ hīȝe . ſele him þa mettaſ  
þa þe ne ſien to naðe ȝemelte . laȝe mylt hſyþeſ  
flærȝ ȝæten . ꝥ hioſota . buccena īſ pſpneſt ꝥ pamma .  
ꝥ ſearſia ꝥ þa þe ſpīðe ealde beoð on feoþorſotum  
metenum ꝥ ſuȝlaſ þa þe heapȝ flærȝ habbað . papa .  
ſpan . æneð þam ðe cealde pambe habbað þu ſcealt  
ſellan pēl metende mettaſ ſcellihȝe ſiſcaſ . ꝥ culſena  
briðbaſ . hæne flærȝ ꝥ ȝoſe ſiþſu ſpa betere ſpa  
fætran ſien ꝥ ſenſcan þa ytmeſtan leomo . ſpina  
beoð eaðmelte ꝥ ȝeong hſyþeſ ꝥ ticcenu . ꝥ ſpete  
ſīn ſel mylt þonne ꝥ aſne .

.XVII.

Þiþ eallum liſen adlūm ꝥ ȝecyndum ꝥ pæftmūm ꝥ be  
þam rex þinȝum þe ðone liſen pærȝ pſpceað ꝥ laenunȝ  
þara ealra ꝥ ſpeotol tacn ȝe be micȝean ȝe be unlufte  
ȝe hīra liſe . Sio biþ on þa ſpīþſan ſīdan āþened of þone

<sup>1</sup> τῇ ἀκράτῃ οὐκ καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς  
τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who  
goes on to order legs of pheasants.  
φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6 ;  
p. 106, ult. ed. 1548 ; p. 323, ed.  
1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger<sup>1</sup> thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and geese wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine<sup>2</sup> are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and <sup>2</sup> Pigs trotters. kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

## xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

<sup>1</sup> In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, λειποθυμία.

fol. 74 a.

neƿeseoþan fīo hæfð fīf læppan helt þa lenbenbræðan .  
 fīo iſ bloþeſ timber . ⁊ bloþeſ huf . ⁊ foſtor . þonne  
 þara metta meltuſ biþ ⁊ þynnef þa becumaþ on þa  
 liſen þonne penðaþ hie hioþa hiſ ⁊ cernað on bloþ .  
 ⁊ þa unſeſerneſſa þe þær beoþ hio aſyppþ ut ⁊ ꝥ  
 clæne bloþ geſomnaþ ⁊ þurh feoƿer æðra fīþoſt ðn-  
 ſent to þære heortan ⁊ eác geonð ealne þone lich-  
 man oþ þa ytmeſtan limo. he rex þingūm þe þone  
 liſenþære ƿƿiceað æneſt geſpel ꝥ iſ aþundeneg þære  
 liſen.<sup>1</sup> Oþer iſ þæg geſpellef toberſtuſ. þriðde iſ ƿunð  
 þære liſne . feorþe iſ ƿelmeſ hæto mið geſelneſſe ⁊ mið  
 ſane geſpelle . fīfte iſ ahearnuſ þæg maſan mið geſel-  
 neſſe ⁊ mið ſane. Sexte iſ hearnuſ þære liſne butan  
 geſelneſſe ⁊ butan ſane. þære liſne geſpel oþþe aþun-  
 deneg þu meahc þuſ onſitan . on þa fīðþan healfe  
 unðer þām hneſcan<sup>2</sup> riðbe biþ æneſt ſe fīle ðn þære  
 liſne ⁊ geſelð ſe mōn æneſt þær heſigneſſe ⁊ ſar ⁊  
 oþ þære ſtope oþer ealle þa ſiðan aſtið oþ ꝥ ƿiþoban  
 ⁊ oþ ðone fīþþan ſculðor ꝥ ſar . ⁊ hiſ micðge bið  
 bloðneað fīlce hio bloðig ſie . biþ hīm unlufc ſetenge  
 ⁊ hīf hiſ blac ⁊ he biþ hƿæt hƿeða hriþende . ⁊ ſin-  
 galne cyle þroƿaþ ⁊ cƿacaþ ſƿa mōn on lencten adle  
 deþ . ne mæg him mete unðer geƿunian þint fīo liſen  
 ⁊ ne mæg þam ſane mið handa ðnhƿuman bið to þon  
 ftranſ ⁊ næfþ nanne ſlæp þonne hit ftranſgoſt biþ .  
 þonne ſe fīle tobyriſt þonne bið ſeo micðge lyſpen  
 fīlce ƿorūſ . giſ he utſynð þonne biþ ꝥ ſar læſſe.

fol. 74 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read liſne.| <sup>2</sup> Read nextan, last ?

*patients.* The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes* or lappets, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver, and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh<sup>a</sup> rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle or *typhus fever*; his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

Book II.  
Ch. xvii.

<sup>a</sup> Read last.

## .XVIII.

Vif þæne lifne fpile oððe aþunbeneffe gif fe utganz  
forfutte hīm iſ on fruman blod to forlættenne on  
æðne on þa rincſtran healfe pꝛinc hīm þonne beþinge  
þuſ ʒ realfe of ele ʒ iudan . ʒ bile ʒ of merceſ  
fiæde fpa micel fpa þe þince geoð eall mið þy ele ʒ  
þonne mið hneſene pulle beþe mið þy poſe lange þa  
friðſan ſiðan ʒ þonne ofeplege mið pulle ʒ beſpeþe  
fæfte ymb .III. niht pꝛinc hīm eft onlecgende fealfe  
ʒ bepen ʒnytte ʒeond ʒotene mið pine ʒ þonne  
ʒeſodene ʒ mið ecebe ʒ mið hunige call ʒetꝛiffulað  
ʒ eft ʒeſoden lege on þone þicceſtan clað oþðe  
on ſel friðe<sup>1</sup> mið fpa pearme ʒ on þ̅ jar bind ʒ  
hꝛilum teoh mið ʒlæfe oþþe mið hoſne. ʒif ʒe utganz  
forʒutte mið pꝛincencum ateoh hine ut. Pꝛinc of  
permode . ʒ of hꝛiðe pꝛite . ʒ of iudan ʒæde . do  
aſeoponeſ hunigeſ ʒenoh to ſele neahtneſtꝛigum cucleſ  
mæl.

fol. 75 a.

## .XVIII.

TACN be aſpollenſe ʒ ʒepundaðne lifne læceðomaz  
piþ þon . ʒ be þæne lifne aheapdunge. Se þe bið ʒe-  
pundod þonne on þa lifne . ʒ ʒif he ne biþ þon ʒaþor  
ʒelacnod þonne becymð he on þa adle þe mōn poſmfe  
ſpipeþ . ʒif fe ʒeſpollena mon on þæne lifne oððe ʒe  
aþundena fpa aſpollen ʒebit of þone fꝛif ʒ tꝛentigeþan  
dæg fpa ʒe fpile ne beſteþ þonne on ʒumð fio liſeſ  
heapðian ʒif hio ʒebyꝛft þonne bið þæſ pind<sup>2</sup> on  
þæne lifne. þæne punde tacn ʒindon þonne fio pund

<sup>1</sup> Rather ſpeðe.<sup>2</sup> Read pind, because þæne punde follows.

## xviii.

Book II.  
Ch. xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing<sup>1</sup> lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all trituated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

## xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Se *εγχανς* would be presumed to be *feces*, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Tral-

lianus, *πρὸς ἐμφραξιν ἥπατος*, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.



fol. 75 b.

gebornften biþ þonne bið þurh þa þambe fe utryne  
 ſpilce blodig æter 7 biþ hi7 neþ read 7 aſpollen . 7  
 þonne þu him þine hand 7eteft on þa li7ne þonne 7eſelþ  
 he ſpiþe micel<sup>1</sup> far 7 biþ fe man ſpiðe mearo . 7 of  
 þære adle cymð ful of æter holla. Þiþ 7eſpollenum  
 far. On 7uman mið onlegenum 7 7eal7um ſceal  
 mōn lacnian . ſio 7ceal beōn of bepenum 7nyttum  
 on leage 7efodenum 7 of cul7pna 7ceapne 7eporht mið  
 hunige 7 þonne alecge mōn þa ſealfe on hatne clað  
 ofþe ſel ofþe carpan beſpeþe mið þonne hne7cað 7e  
 ſpile ſona 7 geberfteþ innan. Ðrince mulfa þ 7 7e-  
 milſcede Ðrincan ælce ðæge . 7 7ate meoluc 7efodene  
 7 æter on þam ſien 7efodene 7ode 7y7ta.

## .XX.

fol. 76 a.

Læcedoma7 7iþ þære li7ne punde þonne fe ſpile 7e-  
 7y7med toby7ft . nim 7ate meoluc ſpa 7earme n7an  
 amolcene 7ele Ðrincan. Ðo eac to Ðrence næð7an  
 7eporhte ſpa læca7 cunnōn 7 þonne hie ælc7a Ðrincan  
 pillen Ðrincan hie nemne æter . æ7 7efoden of 7y7-  
 tum . on 7ermode 7 on of7um ſpelcum 7 ſpilca onle-  
 gena ſpa 7e æ7 7y7ton. Ac mon 7ceal æ7 mið 7ear-  
 mum ſ7ringum 7 hate æterne beþian 7 þ7ean þa ſtope  
 7 on þam æterne ſien 7efodene laur7e7 c7oppan 7 hi7de-  
 7y7t þ 7 7eorðgealla 7 7ermod mið þy þu þa ſapan  
 ſtopa lange æ7eſt beþe 7 læt 7eocan on . 7i7 þonne  
 7io pund ſpiðe notige þære li7ne of þ 7 he þ 7y7m of  
 muðe h7æce . 7e7y7ce him 7emilſcade Ðrincan . þ 7 7e  
 micel ðæl bepyllebeſ æter7eſ on hunige7 7odum ðæle .

<sup>1</sup> Mice, MS.

wound are *these* ; when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen ; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore : at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications*, and salves ; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

Book II.  
Ch. xix.

## XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth ; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it*, and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers*, and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood ; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey ; from it shall the scum

of þam ſceal beōn ꝥ ȝiote ȝelome adon þenden hit mōn  
 pelð of<sup>1</sup> ꝥ þær nan ne ſie . læt þonne colian ȝ ſele  
 þonne ðrincean.<sup>2</sup>

## .XXI.

Σκίρρωσις.

fol. 76 b.

DeR ſint tacn ahearnodre liſne ȝe on þam læppum  
 ȝ healocum ȝ ſilmenum. Sio ahearnung iſ on tpa  
 piſan ȝerab. Oþer biþ on ſnuman æri þon þe æniȝ  
 oþer earſeþe on liſne becume . oþeru æfter oþrum ear-  
 ſeþum þære liſne cymð . ſio biþ butan ſape . ȝ þonne  
 ſe man mete ȝiȝð þonne aȝȝiȝð he eft ȝ onpendeþ  
 hiſ hip ȝ hæfð unȝealdbene pambe ȝ þa micȝean . ȝ  
 þonne þu ðine handa ſetſt uſan on þa liſne þonne  
 beoð ſpa heȝiȝe ſpa ſtan ȝ ne biþ ȝar . ȝiȝ ꝥ lanȝe  
 ſpa biþ þonne ȝehæfþ hit on uneþelicne<sup>3</sup> pæterbollan.  
 Calle<sup>4</sup> þa blarunge ȝ þa pelmaſ þa þe beoþ ȝehpær  
 ȝeond þone lichoman . þa cumað of hatum blode ȝ  
 peallendum . ſpa bið eac ſpilce on ðære liſne to onȝi-  
 tanne hpæþer ſio hæto ȝ ſio ablarung ſie on þære  
 liſne ȝelfne on þam ſilmenum . ȝ on þam þingum þe  
 ymbutan þa liſne beoþ . ȝ hpæþer hio ſie on ðam  
 liſerþylum ȝ læppum þe on þam liſerþholum ȝ heal-  
 cum þe on þam dælum bæm. Þonne ȝe læce ꝥ onȝit  
 þonne mæȝ he þone læcebōm þe raðor ſindan . Þiȝ  
 ſynd þa tacn . ȝiȝ ſio ablarung ſio hate biþ on  
 þære liſne oþrum oððe bylum þonne biþ þær micel  
 aþundeneȝ ȝ feſer mid ſpeorunga<sup>5</sup> omena ȝ ſtin-  
 ȝende ſar of þa piþoban oð ða eaxle ȝ hpoſta ȝ  
 neaponeȝ bpeoſta . ȝ mare heȝiȝneȝ þonne ȝar . ȝ

<sup>1</sup> MS. has on.

<sup>2</sup> This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπόμει, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.

<sup>3</sup> For uneþeleacne.

<sup>4</sup> These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19 ; p. 126, ed. 1548.

<sup>5</sup> Read ſpeolunga, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσάδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

Book II.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth it up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the upblowings and the burnings which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,<sup>1</sup> and on the things<sup>2</sup> which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,<sup>3</sup> or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

<sup>1</sup> χιτῶσιν, *tunics, coats*, Alex. Trall.

<sup>2</sup> μῦσι, *muscles*, id.

<sup>3</sup> Ζητεῖν ἄρα γὰρ τὰ κυρτὰ πεπύθασι

μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμὰ ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφότερον; *the convexities or concavities, or both at once.*

fol. 77 a.

þonne fio ablapunȝ bið on þam filmenum ȝ on þam æðrūm þe on ȝ ymb þa lifne beoð þonne biþ þ̅ ȝ ȝar fceapne þonne þær pelmeȝ ȝar þe on þære lifne ȝelfne beoð . ȝ þu meahȝ be þon onȝitan þ̅ fio abl biþ þære lifne læppum ȝ ofrum. ȝif þonne fio lifne aheapdunȝ ȝ fio abl ȝ fio ablapunȝ biþ on þære lifne healcum ȝ holocum ȝecenneð þonne þinç him fona on fruman þ̅ fio pæte fpiþor niþor ȝerite þonne hio ūpftiȝe . ȝ fe mōn ȝefpogunȝa þ̅opað ȝ modef ȝefpæþjunȝa . ne mæȝ him fe lichoma batian ac he bið blac ȝ þynne ȝ acolod ȝ forþon ætƿið hīm pætepbolla.

## .XXII.

fol. 77 b.

Þiþ þære ȝefelan hearðnerȝe þære lifne ðonne iȝ fio to beðianne mið hatan pætre on þām sien ȝefobene pyrtæ. Þermod . ȝ pilðne maȝþan pyrttrumman . ȝenogȝecum hatte pyrt . ȝ eorð ȝealla . þonne þa ȝien ealle ȝefobene beþe þonne mið miclum fpyrȝum þa ȝaran ftope lanȝe . forlæt fpa .III. daȝaf. Þȝne þonne ȝealfe of hƿætenum ȝnyttum ȝeporht oððe of bȝupe of þermode . ȝ of pine . ȝ of apnotanean ȝ cymene . ȝ of launer cƿorpan do huniȝef to þ̅ þu þȝrfe ȝele him þ̅ þȝȝ daȝaf . oþne þȝne ȝete him hoȝn on oþþe ȝlæȝ teoh ut. Sel þu lācnaft ȝif þu feoþeft ruban on ele ȝ ȝnenne þermod oððe ðriȝne . ȝ hƿit cƿudu þȝ ealle beþe lege on ufan . læt beðn ealne dæȝ ȝ eac ȝela daȝa þaȝ þinȝ fint to ðonne ȝ þām monnum fynd to ȝellanne miȝole ðrincean . þa pyrt peteƿiilian . ȝ

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;<sup>1</sup> his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

Book II.  
Ch. xxi.

## xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;<sup>2</sup> leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out*. Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him*, also lay it upon *him*; let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

<sup>1</sup> λειποθυμίας for the two.

<sup>2</sup> Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.



every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper, when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,<sup>1</sup> and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;<sup>2</sup> then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharn and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousing, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,<sup>3</sup> and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus* or pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost prick or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl or *aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

Book II.  
Ch. xxii.

<sup>1</sup> The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὗρων ὑποκλύπεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

<sup>2</sup> τὰ τῆς πίψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλίστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.



fol. 78 b.     gum riþþan ðrleze þe þa punde clænriæn.<sup>1</sup> gif hio  
 friþori unſyſſe peorpe clænra<sup>2</sup> mid hunize y zelæt eft  
 tozæðere. Eft þonne ſeo ungerfelde áhearbunz þære  
 liſſe to langſum pynð. þonne pynç hio pæter bollan  
 þone þe mon zelacnian ne mæz. Ac mōn ſceal ſona  
 ðn ſruman þa ær zenemneðan beþunza. ne ðrince he  
 niſſe naht. y gif ſe liſſefioca mōn blodet to ſela  
 liæbbe þonne ſceal hīm mōn ær eallum oþrum læce-  
 domum blob lætan of þām friðrian earne on þære  
 niſſerpan æðre. gif þa mon ne mæze eaſe zereðian  
 þonne ſceal mōn on þære middel æðre blob lætan.  
 þa þe þ ne doþ on micel earfeþum becumað.

.XXIII.<sup>3</sup>

fol. 79 a.     Ðræt him ſie to ſorzanne ðn liſſe adle hæt him  
 ſie to healdanne ze on læcedomum ze on mete. ſor-  
 þon iſ þearf micel þ mōn nauþer ne ſealſa ne baþu.  
 ne ðnlegena ær to nyde. ær him mōn blod læte þam  
 þe ſela blodet hæþ.<sup>4</sup> æfter þon þe ſe lichoma ſie  
 þurh þa blodlære zeclænrað.<sup>5</sup> þæf manneſ bileoſa<sup>6</sup>  
 iſ to beſceapianne. æreft hīm iſ to ſellanne þ  
 þone innoð ſtille y ſmeþe. ne ſie ſcearp ne to afor.  
 ne ſlitende. ne ſpiene. ælc bpoþ iſ to ſorzanne  
 ſor þon þe hit biþ riðbende y yfele pætan pynç.  
 ægru ſint to ſorzanne ſorþonþe hira pæte bið fæt y  
 inarian hæto pynç. hlareſ cruman gif hie beoþ of-  
 þænde oþþe zereðene ſint to riðzanne ac na to ſriðe.  
 oþþe pætan<sup>7</sup> mete zeappa y cōcunza ealle ſint to  
 riðbeodanne. y eal þa pætan þinç y þa ſmererizan y  
 oſterhlaſaſ<sup>8</sup> y eall ſpete þinç þe pyncað aþundeneſſe.  
 ze þa ſcearpan aſran þinç ſint to fleonne. ſorþon þe

<sup>1</sup> clærniæn, MS.<sup>2</sup> clærna, MS.<sup>3</sup> Alexander Trallianus, p. 127,  
 line 9, ed. 1548, by the general  
 ſenſe.<sup>4</sup> Εἰ αἷμα πλεονάζει.<sup>5</sup> zeclænrað, MS.<sup>6</sup> Alex. ut supra, line 17.<sup>7</sup> Read hrætene; τὰ δὲ ἀλλὰ πάντα  
 σιτάδην.<sup>8</sup> The Saxon leech ſkips four  
 lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means ; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations ; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him bleed from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let blood upon the middle vein ; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

Book II.  
Ch. xxii.

## xxiii.

*Here we treat of what a man must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet.* For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let blood ; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined : first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic ; all broth<sup>1</sup> must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours ; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat ; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess ; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,<sup>2</sup> and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things<sup>3</sup> must be

<sup>1</sup> Ζέμα.

<sup>2</sup> δαστρακίδεσμα, shell fish.

<sup>3</sup> τὰ σφόδρα ; but just above  
αγορ translated δριμύ.



avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,<sup>1</sup> hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or* *aroma*. The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or* *Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mie, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in those parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth, and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

Book II.  
Ch. xxiii.

## xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these five* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how*, and give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

<sup>1</sup> Τοὺς ὕγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεται.

fol. 80 a.

\* Read julle.

fol. 80 b.

þa spriðran siðan healfe tid 7 ðrunce eft on æfenne .  
 healbe hine þonne rið eced. Rið bæþ<sup>1</sup> rið riðan 7  
 beana . 7 næraf . 7 rið þa þing þe riðigne æþm<sup>2</sup> on men  
 pyrcen. Eft<sup>3</sup> coft . fenum gpecum riðor haran tyrdlu  
 ealra empela . gebeat oþþe gegnid 7 aripte . gedo cucleþ  
 fulne þær on rin sele ðrincan þam þe butan fefre  
 fie . þæm ðe fefen hæbbe þ 7 micel hæto 7 hrið<sup>4</sup>  
 sele þam on pearmum pætere . gehcge þonne on þa  
 spriðran siðan 7 alecge hif spriðran hand him under  
 beafod afeahce healfe tid.<sup>4</sup> Eft pyrcðrencaf rið lifer  
 adle . clæfran feapeþ .II. lytle bollan fulle mid lytle  
 hunige gemengde . do pear fulne gehætteþ pinef to  
 sele ðrincan þry ðazaf 7if hæt yflef on þære<sup>5</sup> brð  
 fe ðrenc læcnað. Eft riðne mealpan feapeþ þry lytle  
 bollan fullan<sup>\*</sup> gemengde rið spilc tu pætereþ sele ðrin-  
 can .III. ðazaf . 7 7if him hrið adl getenþe brð þa  
 tobrif þe pyrc ðrenc. Eft rin cymen 7 hunig  
 gegnid toSomne sele ðrincan. Eft rið cþoppena on  
 þam monðe gegaderod þe pe hatað ianuariuþ on læden .  
 7 on englice þe æfterna geola . rif 7 xx. 7 riðoreþ eac  
 fpa . gegnid þonne mid þy felefcan pine . 7 gehæte sele  
 þam feocan men neahneftigum ðrincan. Læcedom rið  
 lifer adle eft cauleþ tþig oþþe ftelan mid þam cþop-  
 pum adrige clænlice bæpne to ahfan geheald þa ahfan .  
 7 þonne þearf fe gedo þære ahfan cucleþ fulne mid  
 .XI. gegnidena riðor corna on eald fpiþe hluttor . .  
 .<sup>6</sup> gehæt þonne sele ðrincan oþþe riþe nigon corn .  
 þriððan fiðe feofon. Læcedom rið lifer adle eft laupþ  
 cþoppaþ 7 riðoreþ corna .xx. gegnid finale . gedo on  
 bollan fulne ealder pineþ . 7 gemeng togeðere mid

<sup>1</sup> The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has *beddow*, but Albanus Torinus "*balneum*."

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise found *hrið*.

<sup>4</sup> This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

<sup>5</sup> Add *lipe*, omitted in MS.

<sup>6</sup> Some word, perhaps *pin*, is here omitted by MS.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,<sup>1</sup> give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water: and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

---

<sup>1</sup> Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.



iron, give *to the patient* to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,<sup>1</sup> boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

Book II.  
Ch. xxiv.

## XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal<sup>2</sup> is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

<sup>1</sup> *Jack in the hedge*; *Erysimum alliaria*.

<sup>2</sup> *citra occasionem*," the modern translation of the unprinted Greek.



fol. 81 b.

leohtre rie . ȝif ſio abl ſie þonne ȝit peaxende fæfte  
 .II. ȝaȝar toȝæðene ȝif him mæȝen ȝelæfte . ȝif he þ  
 ne mæȝe ȝelle him mon leohter hpæt hpeȝa to þic-  
 ȝanne ſpa æȝru beoð ȝ ðon<sup>1</sup> ȝelíc. Sume to þære  
 pambe clænȝunga<sup>2</sup> feoþað netelán on pætre ȝ ón  
 pine . ȝ on ele . ſume þære neaðan netlan tpiȝu  
 ȝrene . ſume betan oþþe ȝoccan<sup>3</sup> on ȝefpettum pine  
 feoþað ȝ ȝellað to þicȝenne . ȝ ȝif ſio abl mare pȝrð  
 ȝ ſe ȝeoca man þ mæȝen hæfð þonne feoþan hie him  
 ſtrenȝran pȝrta ȝ ȝoþ hpæt hpeȝa piȝer to ; Sceapȝc  
 món ȝeorne hpihc ȝe utȝanȝ ſie þe micel þe lytel þe þær  
 nan ne ſie . leornȝe be þon ȝe læce hu him þince  
 hpæt món ȝe ȝeule . ȝif þ ſie omihete pæte innan  
 ónbuȝnenu tyhte hie món ut mið lipum mettum ſin-  
 cendum ȝ ne læt inne ȝefittan on þam lichoman ȝ  
 pȝrð ȝeȝaðerodu omȝ pæte ón þære pambe oððe  
 on þam ſmælþearme . ȝ næfð þonne utȝanȝ ſio ſtop  
 ac bið apȝrðeð ſio ſtop ȝ ȝe maga onpente ȝ tóþȝocen  
 ȝ þ heafod aþȝuten ȝ ȝar . ȝ þa Innoþar ablapeene ȝ  
 hate feſſar . ȝ micel þuſt ȝ ealleſ lichoman adla  
 ȝeorþað apeahete. Sceal món lacnian ſpilce able ȝif he  
 feſer næfð . mið eu meolcum oððe ȝate ſpa niȝe mol-  
 cene ȝrince. Eac hȝlþð ȝif món mið ea ſtanum on-  
 bæȝnedum . oþþe mið hatene ifene þa meoluc ȝepȝrð  
 ȝ ȝelþ ȝrincean . ȝ ȝif þ biþ ȝeong man ȝ þa tid hæfð  
 ȝ mihete him mon ȝeal óf earne blob ſpiþe lætan  
 ȝ ymb .III. niht ȝrince eft þa meoluc.

fol. 82 a.

<sup>1</sup> bon, MS.<sup>2</sup> clænunga, MS.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Ægin., as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, or *faecal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones<sup>1</sup> put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and so giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

---

<sup>1</sup> Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

## .XXVI.

Be þambe coþum ƿ ƿif hio innan punð biþ hu  
þ mōn onƿitan mæge ƿ ƿelācnian . æreft ƿif hipe  
bið ōn innan punð þonne biþ þær ƿar ƿ beotunƿa ƿ  
ƿefceorþ . ƿ þonne hie mete ƿicgeað ƿ ðruncað þonne  
platað hie ƿ bið hiora muð ƿul ƿ hƿuðiað ƿ hƿa  
utƿanz blodiz ƿ ftincð ƿfele . þam mannum ƿceal man  
ƿellan æƿra to ƿƿanne . beƿen bƿeað clene nipe  
buteƿan ƿ nipe beƿen mela oððe ƿƿytta toƿæðƿe  
ƿebƿiƿeð ſƿa cocaf cunnon . ƿelle mon neahtneƿtizum.  
Eft ƿƿfena ƿear ƿ ƿeƿbƿæðan menƿe mon ƿið æƿopen  
huniƿ ƿelle neahtneƿtizum . Eac ƿiþ þon ðo man ƿode  
ƿealƿa<sup>1</sup> ōnleƿena utan to þa þe þ ƿfel út teon eað-  
mƿlte mettaf ƿ ƿcƿ ƿin ƿ ſmeþe.

## .XXVII.

þe þambe miƿſenlicƿe ƿecƿnðo oððe þeƿe miƿbƿiðo  
hu þ mon mæge onƿitan . þonne<sup>2</sup> hio bið hatƿe  
ƿebƿnðo ƿ ƿecƿnðo . þonne mæƿ hipe ƿona lytel ðrunca  
helƿan . ƿif he mƿa biþ ƿe ðrunca ſona biþ ƿeo þamb  
ƿeheƿeƿoð ƿ cloccet ſƿa ſƿa hit on cƿlle<sup>3</sup> ƿlecƿete ƿ ƿe-  
ƿihð ðrium mettum þonne ſio ƿæte þamb ne þƿopað ƿeo  
þƿiƿft ƿ ſio ſƿiðe ƿæte ƿecƿnðo biþ ne þƿopað ſeo þƿiƿft ne  
heƿizneƿƿe metta . ƿ ƿeƿihð ƿætum mettum . þe hatƿe  
ƿecƿnðo þambe . ſio þamb ſeo þe bið hatƿe ƿecƿnðo  
ſio melt mete ƿel ſƿiƿoft þa þe heaƿðe beoð ƿ ōneað  
mƿlte ƿ ƿeƿihð ƿearnum mettum ƿ ðruncum . ƿ ne  
biþ hipe ƿefceðeð ƿƿam cealðum mettum mið ƿemete  
ƿeƿizðum . ſeo þe bið ƿæteƿizne ƿecƿnðo ſio hæƿð  
ƿode ƿinneƿƿe meter . hio næƿð ƿode meltunƿe ſƿiƿoft  
ōn þam mettum þe uneaðe melte beoð . ƿeƿihð cealðum

fol. 82 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read *realra* ƿ ?<sup>2</sup> Twelve lines found in Aetius  
'Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii.,  
lxxiii., lxxiv., consecutively; also in  
Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.<sup>3</sup> By the printed books *ƿlle*  
would seem to be the true reading.  
"Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod  
"redundat, innatet."

## xxvi.

Book II.  
Ch. xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybread with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

## xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

fol. 83 a.

mettum. be cealðne ƿ ætne zecynðo pambe. Sio  
pamb fio ðe bið cealðne oððe ætne zecynðo oððe  
mipbyrðo. him cymð hrægeneſ ađl ƿ unƿeritæſtneſ  
him bið. ƿ þonne fio forðruzaðe zecynðo on þām  
finum ƿ on þām banum biþ. þ þa ƿyn forþſyrrode  
þonne ne mæg mōn þa zelacnian. ƿiſ hio þonne biþ  
innoſ on þām flæſcehtum ſtopum mid ſynðruzum  
ſtopum ƿ ætningum ƿ mettum þ mōn mæg zelācnian  
þenden of þære liſſe fio blodſceapunz zeonð zet ealne  
þone lichoman. Seleſt læcebom iſ to ſpilcum þingum  
þ mōn zelome nytige ƿiceſ<sup>1</sup> ƿ þa pambe mid þy  
zeſlea þonne hio zepyrmedu ſie ƿ baþu of nen ætere  
ƿ niȝe molcen meoluc mid huniȝe geſmeþeð him deah.  
baþiȝe hine zelome on ðæȝe ƿ hƿilum mid ele ſmire.<sup>1</sup>  
Ðim hylpð eāc þ him ƿæt cild<sup>1</sup> ætſlape. ƿ þ he þ  
zeðo neah hiſ pambe ſimle. him hylpð eāc ofen bacen  
hlaf<sup>1</sup> ƿ ſcellehte ſiſcaſ on poſe.<sup>1</sup> ƿ þone mete þe pel  
myltan pille. be hatne<sup>1</sup> ƿ ðruȝne pambe ƿiſ ſio pamb  
aðliȝ bið hat hræt hreȝa. eac þære ðruȝneſſe. þonne  
ne ſceal he huniȝeſ onbitan āc ealð ſin plæce mettaſ.  
ƿiſ ſio ȝſle æte to micel ſie. þonne ðuȝon him  
cealð ætere ƿ ſcearpe mettaſ butan hætu. hƿilum  
beoþ þa ætan on þære pambe ſilmenum. þonne  
ſceal mōn þ ſiſlice ſecean ƿ æſlice clænſian<sup>2</sup> mid  
alpan. ƿ mid ſpelcum ſcƿynendum ðrencum ateon ut  
þa hoſhehtan ætan. þæne mid þy æreſt ƿ þonne  
ȝſce leohte ſƿipole ðrencar of ræðice ſƿa þ læcar  
cunnon. be hæmedþingum<sup>3</sup> eallūm þyrpum lichomum  
hæmedþing ne ðuȝon āc ſƿiſoſt þyrpum ƿ cealðum.  
ne ðereþ hit hatum ƿ ætum ȝſceſt bið þām ceal-  
ðan hatan<sup>4</sup> ſƿiſoſt þam ðe hoſnable habbað. Speleum  
mannum deah þ hie him zeſpine angeſecen ƿ hie ſeſe

fol. 83 b.

<sup>1</sup> Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.;  
also Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. lxxii.

<sup>2</sup> clænſan, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Five or six lines found in

Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in  
Med. Art. Princ.

<sup>4</sup> Read ætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðriencen<sup>1</sup> butan baðe ƿ mid smiƿenerrūm hie smeppan.  
 he cealðne ƿecynðo ƿambe. Se þe cealðne ƿecynðo sie  
 nƿttige se ƿemetliceƿ ƿfeleƿ spilce ƿe þe ðriƿne oððe  
 ƿætre sie. Se þe hattne sie sio ƿeƿaðnaþ ōman. þa  
 mōn ƿceal ƿiƿ hie niþer beoð þurh þa ƿambe utrih-  
 tan mid ƿƿrteþrence ūt adon. ƿiƿ hie ūpftiƿen þurh  
 ƿiƿiþan ƿceal mōn aƿeƿ adon.

## .XXVIII.

fol. 84 a.

ƿiƿ þon<sup>2</sup> þe manneƿ þ ƿeƿne hriƿ sie ƿeƿylleð mid  
 ƿfeleƿne ƿætan hoƿhehtne þ þām mannum ƿeliƿpð þe ōn  
 miçlum ƿeðriƿnce ƿel ƿeðende mettaf þiƿeað oþþe ƿiƿað  
 ƿ ƿiƿiƿuſt æfteƿ mete ƿ him bið ƿlætta ƿetenƿe.  
 beoð ƿeond blaƿene ƿ bið sio ƿamb aƿened ƿ hƿæctað  
 ƿelome. Ðam monnum ƿceal<sup>3</sup> ƿellan oxumelle mid  
 ƿæðice þ iƿ ſuþerne læceðōm. ƿ þonne ƿiƿað hie ƿona  
 þone þiƿcan hoƿh ƿ him biþ ƿel. ƿeƿſne<sup>4</sup> þe læceðōm  
 þur oƿ eceðe ƿ oƿ huniƿe. ƿenīm þ ƿeleſte huniƿ do  
 oƿer heoƿð aƿeoþ þ ƿeax ƿ þ hƿot oƿ. ƿeðo ðonne to  
 þam huniƿe emƿela eceðeþ þæƿ ne sie ƿiƿe aƿon ne ƿiðe  
 ſƿete menƿ to ƿæðeƿe ƿ do to ƿƿne ōn cƿoccan oƿer  
 ƿylle on ƿoðum ƿledum clænum ƿ eƿicum oþ þ hit sie  
 ƿemenƿeð þ hit sie ān ƿ hæbbe huniƿer þiƿneƿe ƿ ne  
 sie on beƿneƿe to ſƿeoƿol þæƿ eceðeƿ aƿne ƿceapneƿ.  
 ƿiƿ sio ƿamb biþ ƿinðer full þonne cƿmð þ oƿ ƿlæce  
 ƿætan. ſið cealðe ƿæte ƿƿneþ ƿan. ƿiƿ þon ƿceal mōn  
 ſeoþan cƿmen ōn ele. ƿ meƿceƿ ƿæð. ƿ moƿan ſæð.  
 ƿ ðileƿ. ƿiƿ ƿe cƿle sie maƿa do þonne ƿuðan ƿ laƿneƿ  
 bleðe. ƿ ƿinoleƿ ƿæð ƿeƿoden ōn ele. ƿiƿ þonne ƿiƿ  
 sio aðl eƿle ƿeƿriƿne inne þurh ƿiƿan oððe hoƿn ſƿa

<sup>1</sup> "Victus attenuans," Lat. ver-  
 sion of P. Ægin.

<sup>2</sup> Nine lines found in Paulus  
 Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

<sup>3</sup> Read ƿceal mon.

<sup>4</sup> Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap.  
 xxiv.; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Darem-  
 berg. Also Galenos, vol. VI.  
 p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

Book II.  
Ch. xxvii.

## xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have hreakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as



fol. 84 b.

læcaſ cunnan þonne deþ ꝥ ꝥ ƿaſ aƿeꝝ. Ʒiꝝ þonne Ʒiꝝ  
ſio ađl eꝝle do ſƿađl to Ʒ Ʒelaupneðne ele ꝥ iꝝ laupet  
ſeaƿ oððe bloſtman ƷemenƷeð Ʒ eac oþru þinƷ Ʒiꝝ  
þeaꝛf ſie ſece mōn.

## .XXVIII.

Điþ þon þe men mete untela melte Ʒ Ʒecippe on  
Ʒfele ƿætan Ʒ ſcattan. þam monnum deah ꝥ hie ſƿipen.  
Ʒiꝝ him to uneaþe ne ſie. Ʒegremme mið ƿƿiꝝðence  
ꝥ he ſƿipe. ꝥ he mið Ʒefette ƿine Ʒepƿiꝝce Ʒiꝝ þaꝛ  
oꝛeþeaꝛf ſie æƿ mete ꝥ he ſƿipan mæƷe. fleo þa  
mettaf þa þe him ðylſta Ʒ foꝛþærnunga Ʒ ſtiem on  
Innan ƿƿiꝝcen Ʒ to hƿæðlice meltan. þiꝝcen þa ðe Ʒoð  
Ʒeaƿ ƿƿiꝝcen Ʒ þambe hneƷcen. Đƿilum him deah ꝥ  
him mōn Ʒelle leohte ƿƿiꝝðenceaꝛf ſƿilce ſƿa bið ƿel  
Ʒeteað alpe. Seo ƿæte ƿƿiꝝe Ʒiꝝ hie mōn ne deþ aƿeꝝ  
uneaþlacna ađla ꝥ iꝝ fōt ƿænc. hiþ ƿænc. lenden  
ƿænc Ʒ oꝛt ſƿanƷ ƿeƿeſ becyꝝð on þa men þe þa  
able habbað.

## .XXX.

fol. 85 a.

Ʒiꝝ<sup>1</sup> þu ƿille ꝥ þin ƿamb Ʒie ſimle Ʒefunð þonne  
ƿcealt u hipe þuꝛ tilian Ʒiꝝ þu ƿiꝝt. Ʒeꝛceapa ælce  
ðæƷe ꝥ þin utƷonƷ Ʒ miꝝce ſie Ʒefunðlic æƿteꝛ ƿihte.  
Ʒiꝝ ſio miꝝce ſie lytelu ſeoð meꝛce Ʒ finul ƿƿiꝝc Ʒoð  
hƿoð. oððe Ʒeaƿ<sup>2</sup> Ʒ oþra ſƿeta ƿƿiꝝta. Ʒiꝝ Ʒe utƷanƷ ſie  
læſſa<sup>3</sup> nūm ða ƿƿiꝝt þe hatte on ſuþerne tenebuntina ſƿa  
miꝝel ſƿa ele beꝛƷe. Ʒele þonne to ƿeſte Ʒan ƿille. þaſ  
ƿƿiꝝta ſinðon eac beſte to þon Ʒ eað beƷeaꝛa. bece. Ʒ

<sup>1</sup> The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

<sup>2</sup> reap : the name of some wort is omitted in MS. ; or strike out Ʒ.

<sup>3</sup> Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

Book II.  
Ch. xxviii.

## xxix.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

## xxx.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy *faecal* discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the *faecal* discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

fol. 85 b.

mealpe . ʒ bpaſſica ʒ þiſum ʒelica ʒeʒobene ætʒæðne  
 mið ʒeonge ſpines flærce . þice ʒ þ broð . ʒ eac deah<sup>1</sup>  
 netle ʒefoden on pætre . ʒ ʒeſelt to þicʒanne . ʒ eac  
 ellenef leaƿ ʒ ʒ þ broð on þa ilcan piſan . Sume alpan  
 leaƿ ʒellað þonne mon pile ʒlapan ʒan . ſpelc ſpa bið  
 þneo beana<sup>2</sup> ælce dæge to forſpelʒanne ʒ þiſum ʒelice  
 ðrencas ʒ ſpiðpan ʒiƿ þearƿ ſie ʒynðon to ʒellanne .  
 ſpiðoſt on forpeapðne lencten ær þon ſio ʒfele pæte ſe  
 þe on ʒintpa ʒeSomnad bið hie togeote ʒeond oþepa  
 lima . Moniʒe<sup>3</sup> men þær ne ʒymbdon ne ne ʒymað  
 þonne becymð of þam ʒflum pætum . oððe ſio heaƿ-  
 deade adl oþþe ʒylle pæpc oððe ſio hƿite meſþo þe  
 mōn on ſuþepne leppa hæte oþðe tetpa oþþe heaƿod  
 hƿieƿðo . oþþe oman . Forþon ʒceal mōn ær clænʒian<sup>4</sup> þa  
 ʒflan pætān aƿeʒ ær þon þa ʒfelan cumān ʒ ʒepeaxen  
 on ʒintpa . ʒ þa limo ʒeond ʒynen . Þiþ pambe coþe  
 ʒ ſape . linſædeʒ ʒeʒniðen oððe ʒebeaten holla full .  
 ʒ II. ʒceapreſ eceðeʒ oſepſpille ætʒæðene ʒele ðrin-  
 can neahtneʒtʒum þam ſeocan men . Eſt leʒe ðreopre  
 ðpoſtlan ʒecopene on þone naſolan ſona ʒeſtilleþ ; Eſt  
 ðileʒ ſædeʒ lytelne<sup>5</sup> ʒeʒnið on pæteʒ ʒele ðrin-  
 can . Þiþ pambe coðe ʒ piþ inneſopān ſape . þonne for  
 miclum cele pamb ſie ungepealðen . ðo ða þing to þe pe  
 be uſan ʒriton . ʒiƿ þær þonne ſie þær hƿieſ pēdunʒ  
 oððe ʒeʒceopſ . ʒenim þneo cƿoppan laupel bleða ʒeʒnið  
 ʒ cymeneʒ . ʒ peteʒſilian ʒynðreʒe cuclepaʒ fulle . ʒ  
 ʒiporeʒ . XX. copna . ʒeʒnið eall toʒæðene ʒ þne ſil-  
 mena on bƿiðða pambum adreʒe . æfteʒ ðon ʒenim  
 pæteʒ ʒeʒnið ðile on . ʒ þaʒ þing ʒehæte ʒele ðrin-  
 can . oþ ʒ ʒ ʒaʒ ʒeſtilleð ſie . Þiþ þon ilcan ʒenim  
 hlaƿ ʒefeod on ʒate meolce ʒoppre on ſuþepne.<sup>6</sup>

fol. 86 a.

<sup>1</sup> Four more lines found in P. Æg. The Latin version, the original being unpublished, has *mercureialis* for *nettle*.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin gives, *aloes as big as three vetches*.

<sup>3</sup> Paulus Ægineta, lib. I: cap. c.; cites Diokles to similar purport.

<sup>4</sup> clæſman, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Read *lytelne bæl*.

<sup>6</sup> Read on *suþepne ðpenc*.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and-brassica or *cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south hight leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or erysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wambs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern *drink, such as hydromel, perhaps, or oxymel.*

ƿiþ pambe coþe feoð ƿudan ðn ele ƿ þicge on ele.  
 Eft ƿilde culþne ðn ecebe ƿ ðn ƿætre gefoden gele to  
 þicgenne. ƿið pambe coðe eft launef leaþ ceope ƿ þ  
 feap ſpelge ƿ þa leaþ lecge on hiþ naſolan. Eft heo-  
 poteþ meapþ gemylt gele ðn hatum ƿætre ðrincan.  
 To pambe gemetlicunge . zenim betan adelþ ƿ ahriþe  
 ne þpeah þu hie ac ſpa lanze feoð ðn cetele ƿ ƿylle  
 oþ þ hio ſie eal togoden ƿ þicge<sup>1</sup> zeurnen . do þonne  
 lytel fealter to ƿ hunizeþ . v. cucleþ mæl . eleþ cucleþ  
 mæl gele bollan fulne. Eft hearðeþeþ ƿorþeþ geþo-  
 beneþ<sup>2</sup> gynðriþne gele þicgean. Eft þære neaðan net-  
 lan ſæð ðn hlaþ gele þicgean. Eft byriþþeþena feap  
 gele ðrincan. Eft plum bleða ete neahþneftiz. Eft  
 elneþ iunðe gebeatene þte peningze þege ðn cealþeþ  
 ƿætreþ bollan fullum gele ðrincan.

### <sup>3</sup>.xxxI.

fol. 86 b.

Be pambe coþum ƿ tacnum on ƿorþe ƿ ðn ſmæl  
 þearnum. Sum cyn bið eac þære ilcan adle on þære  
 pambe . ƿ on þam ƿorþe ƿ ſmæl þearnum þe þiþ bið  
 to tacne . þ hie þþopiað opmætne þurft . ƿ meter un-  
 luþt ƿ ðft ut ƿrnað gemengðe utganze hþilum hearþ .  
 hþilum hþit . hþilum ðft on ðæge útgað ƿ þonne lyt-  
 lum . hþilum æne . ƿ þonne micel . hþilum hie<sup>4</sup> þel  
 gelyft utganþan . ƿ him þa byþþenne þam apeorþan .  
 ƿ georþne tilian ac ne maþon nabbað þ mæþen þære  
 meltunze ƿ ðropeteð blod . ſpa þon gelicoft þe toþþo-  
 cen feæt. be hioþa hiþe ƿ þam naſolan . ƿ þam næþe-

<sup>1</sup> þicge, that is þicce.

<sup>2</sup> Add eþþorþan or the like.

<sup>3</sup> Plainly a chapter *περί κολλικής διαθήσεως*.

<sup>4</sup> Read hinc.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating<sup>a</sup> *the action of* the wamb; <sup>a</sup> Note, p. 165. take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the man* a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

Book II.  
Ch. xxx.

xxxi.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,<sup>1</sup> they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, or

<sup>1</sup> Tenesmus.

fol. 87 a.

neofan . ʒ bæcþearme ʒ nepefeofan . ʒ milte<sup>1</sup> fcarpe .  
 beoð æblæce ʒ eal fe lichoma āfcimod . ʒ yfel ftenc  
 nah hīr ġelfes ġepeald ʒ biþ þ̅ ʒar on ða fpiðran  
 fidan . healfe<sup>2</sup> on þa fcarpe . ʒ þa pambe fpiþe ġeneap-  
 pob . ʒ eft fram þam nafolan of þone milte . ʒ on þa  
 pinefttran næġereofan ʒ ġecymð æt þam bæcþearme ʒ  
 æt þam nepefeofan . ʒ þa lendenu beoð mið micle ʒape  
 begyrðedu . Þenað unpiſe læcaſ þ̅ þ̅ fie lenden abl  
 oððe milte pære . ac hit ne bið fpa . lenden feoce  
 men miȝað blobe ʒ fande þonne þam þe milte pære  
 bið . þindeþ him fe milt ʒ biþ aheapdob on þam pine-  
 fttran bæle pære fidan . þa pambfeocan men þropiað  
 on þam bæcþearme ʒ on þam niþertran hriſe ʒ lofað  
 him fona fio ftefn ʒ cele þropað ʒ ġlæp oþtozen ʒ  
 miht ʒ tilið innan þone rop ʒ on þ̅ fmæl þearme .

## .XXXII.

fol. 87 b.

Þiſſe able fruman mon mæg yfelice ġelacnian . on  
 þa ilcan piſan þe þa utȝinnendan ʒ æfter uneð . ġif  
 hio bið unpiſice to lange forlæten . On fruman mōn  
 fceal dæg oððe .II. toġædere ġefærtran ʒ beþan þa  
 bneoft mið pine . ʒ mið ele ʒ pypcean onleġena of  
 nofan ʒ berenum melpe rið pin ġemenȝed ʒ on huniȝe  
 ġefoden ʒ mið ele on moſtere ġefamnob leȝe ofeſ þa  
 fcarpe of þone nafolan ʒ ofeſ þa lendeno of þone bæc-  
 þearm ʒ þær hit ʒar fie . læt him blod þur ʒ<sup>3</sup> ſete  
 ġlæſ on oððe hoſn ʒ teo þ̅ blod ut ʒ fmepe mið ele  
 ʒ beppeoh hine þearme for þon þe cile biþ þære able

<sup>1</sup> Add ʒ.<sup>2</sup> The former of these synonyms should be erased.<sup>3</sup> Omit ʒ.

*complexion*, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,<sup>a</sup> and the sore is on the right <sup>Eufemism.</sup> side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled<sup>1</sup> *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wamb-sick men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxi.

## xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

<sup>1</sup> It seems best to consider geneaprob as for geneaprobe, with termination dropped.



feonð. Ðyrc him realfe þuf riþ pambe coþum of cþicum  
fpefle 7 of blacum pipore . 7 of ele 7nide mōn fmæle  
7 menze tozæðere 7 peax ealpa empela. Peaxe7 þeah  
læst . 7if fio adl fie to þon ftran7 þ þa7 læcedoma7 ne  
onnime 7if fe mon fie 7eong 7 ftran7 læt hīm blod of  
innan earne of þæne miclan æðne þæne middel æðne.

† This seems  
a mark of dis-  
content with  
the text: pro-  
bably of þæne  
miclan æðne  
should be  
erased.

† Ðyrc þu7 realfe 7 fmipe þa fapan ftopa feoþ nudan  
on ele do peten7ilian to 7if þu hæbbe 7 nīcfa p7yrc-  
trumpan . 7 popi7 fiþþan eal 7e7oben fie do þonne peax  
on þ ele .<sup>1</sup> þte þ eall peo7ðe to hne7cum peaxhlape þ  
hit fie hpæþne fpiþuft 7eþuht realf fmipe þa ftopa þ  
hit fie 7ap mid þy . fpiþoft þone bæcþearm baþo riþ  
pambe coþum . him of realtum pætrum fint to p7yrc-  
anne . 7if he þa næbbe 7elte mōn hiopa mettaf. Þiþ  
pambe coþum eft f7ines clape 7ebæ7nðe 7 to dufte  
7e7nide ne do on fceap7 pīn 7ele ð7uncan. Þið pambe  
coþe 7ate li7en 7ebæ7nede 7 hpæt hpe7a 7e7niden 7  
on þa pambe aleð him biþ þe bet. Þiþ pambe coþum  
eft lacnung on þ h7u7 to Sendanne . 7enīm 7apleace7  
þneo hearðu 7 7pene nudan tpa hanð fulle . 7 ele7  
.III. punð oððe fpa þe þince . 7ebea7 þ leāc 7 þa  
nudan 7e7nð tozæðere ap7un7 oððe a7eoh . do to þam  
ele clænne butepan punð hlut7ef pice7 fi7tan healfe  
yntfan . 7 clænep peaxeS .III. yntfan 7emenze eal to-  
zæðne do on 7læ7 7æt . clæn7a<sup>2</sup> þonne æ7eft þa pambe  
mid ð7encef an7ealddne on7eotunze . 7if þ 7ap þonne  
ma7e fie do ma7ian ele to . 7emen7 þonne þa þin7 þe  
ic æ7 nemðe 7e7lece do on. þa7 þin7 ma7ou 7e riþ  
lenden ece . þonne mōn 7onðe miħð 7e pið 7oppe7 7e  
pið pambe 7 fmæl þearme7 æblum 7 ūt pæ7ce 7e riþ

fol. 88 a.

<sup>1</sup> ele is usually masculine.

| <sup>2</sup> clænra, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also*; of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him blood from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,\* that it may be however a highly <sup>A cerote.</sup> approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small*, and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it*, and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha*, and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

fol. 88 b.

magan adlum ȝ clapunga . ȝ ȝif ȝiſa teþrum ȝecyn-  
dum. Sum coþu iſ þæne pambe ꝥ þone feocan mōnnan  
lyſteð utȝanȝeſ ȝ ne mæȝ þonne he ute betȝned  
bið. ȝiþ þon ȝceal mōn næðnan æfmoȝu feoþan on  
ele . oððe ōn butenan . oþþe on ȝine ōn tinum<sup>1</sup> fæte  
ȝ ſmire þa pambe mið þȝ . ȝif fe utȝanȝ ſie ȝinðiz ȝ  
pætȝȝ . ȝ blodiz beþize mon þone bæcþearm on ȝonȝ-  
ſtole mið ȝenuȝneco ȝ meſſc mealpe . fume mið ȝice ȝ  
ſmiceað ȝ beþiað. Sume of ȝigenum melpē ȝȝiceað  
bȝiſaf ȝ cōcnunga mið ȝealte. Sume ðreorȝe ðroſtlan  
ȝeceopað ȝ lecȝeað on þone naſolan.

## .XXXIII.

fol. 89 a.

Be<sup>2</sup> þæne ȝrecnan coþe þe fe mōn hiȝ utȝanȝ þȝrih  
ðone muð him ȝfram peorpe ȝceal aſȝipan. ðe ȝceal  
ōſt bealcettan ȝ eal fe lichoma ſtincð ȝule ȝelle hīm  
mon ðile ȝefoðenne ōn ele oððe ōn pætpe to ðrincanne  
ȝ hatne hlaȝ ðo on þone ðrincan. þȝȝe aðle eac ȝiþ-  
ſtanðeþ toſnidenpe hreapemufe blod ȝefniten on þæſ  
feocan manneſ pambe. ȝið Innoð ȝundum ȝ ȝiþ ſmæl  
þearma ſape . ōn ȝoðne ele ȝeſpetne ðo þone ſuþernan  
peȝmod ꝥ iſ ȝȝutene . ȝ oþerne peȝmod ȝ ſeoþ þȝȝe  
þ ſpa hīm eļoſt ſie. Eſt ȝiþ innoþ ȝundum heoriotēȝ  
meaȝh ȝemȝlt on hatum pætpe ȝele ðrincan. ȝiþ  
toþȝocenum Innoþum ȝ ſaȝum ȝiðȝe mintan ðæl ȝe-  
clænſa pel ſpa micel ſpa mōn mæȝe mið þȝim ȝinȝrūm  
ȝenimān ðo ȝinolet ȝæðeȝ to ȝ meſceȝ cucleȝ mæl .  
ðo eall toȝæðepe ȝeȝnið ſmæle . ȝeðo þonne ōn þæȝ  
ȝeleſtan ȝineȝ .III. bollan ȝulle . hæte þonne of ꝥ hit  
ſie ſpa hat ſpa þin ȝinȝeȝ ȝoþþenan mæȝe ȝele þonne  
ðrincan . ðo ſpa þȝȝe ðaȝaȝ. ȝiþ toþȝocenum Inno-  
ðum . cellenðȝeſ ȝæð pel ȝeȝniðen ȝ lytel ȝealteȝ ȝeðo  
on ſceapȝ ȝin . ȝeðo on ȝ ȝeȝȝime mið hate ȝlopenðe  
ȝene ȝele ðrincan. ȝiþ ȝoȝtoȝeneȝȝe innān . heoriotēȝ

<sup>1</sup> Read tinenum.<sup>2</sup> Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must seethe in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

## xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belceth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a reremouse *or* bat cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and seethe it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

fol. 89 b.

horn gebærned to ahfan gegniden on montere . ȝ þonne aȝft ȝ mid hunize ȝeþealcen to fnæðum ȝele neahterneȝigum to ȝicganne. Eft nīm þa betan þe ȝehpær peaxað ȝeȝeoð on pætreȝ ȝobum ðæle . ȝele þonne ðrincan . .II. ȝode bollan fulle ſcilðe hine ȝiþ cyle. he latre meltunȝe innan . nīm ȝearpan ðrince on eceðe ꝥ ðeah eac ȝið eallum blæðpan aþlum. he latre meltunȝe Innan ȝuðan ȝæber .VIII. cȝnnelu ȝe-  
gnidene .III. bollan fulle ȝeðo þa on eceðef ȝerter fulne oȝerȝpylle ȝele þonne ðrincan on fume ȝape niȝon ðaȝon. he latre meltunȝe nīm þære ȝeaðan netlan ſpa micel ſpa mid tȝam handum mæȝe beȝon . feoþe on ȝerter fullūm pætreȝ ðrince neahc neȝtig. Ræð bið ȝiȝ he nīmð mealpan mid hipe ciȝum feoþe on pætere ſele ðrincan. þa þe þiȝa læceðoma ne ȝimað on þiȝe aþle þonne becȝmð hīm on pæter bolle . hiȝer pære ȝ miȝter ȝar oþþe ȝeȝpel mȝȝean ȝoȝhæȝniȝ . pambe aþlapunȝ lenden pære on þære blæðpan itanaȝ peaxað ȝ Sonð.

.XXXIII.<sup>1</sup>

Be þæȝ monneȝ mihtum ȝceal mōn þa læceðomaȝ ȝellan þe þonne ȝeȝoȝe ſȝnð heaȝðe ȝ heoȝtan pambe ȝ blæðpan ȝ hu ȝearer hit ſie . ſe þe ne beȝceapað þiȝ ȝe him ſceþeð ſȝiȝon þonne he hine bete. Se ȝceal nytȝian ȝeȝoȝodeȝ eleȝ eceðef ȝ ȝineȝ ȝ mintan leaȝ ȝegniden on huniȝ ȝ þa unfneþan tunȝan mid þȝ ȝuðan ȝ ſmirepan .:

fol. 90 a.

ȝiþ latre meltunȝe. Oliȝatȝum hatte ȝȝȝt ſeo ðeah to ðrincanne. Eft ȝȝl on pætre hiliȝan ȝȝttȝuman ȝele to ðrincanne. ȝiȝ pamð ȝoȝpeaxe on men . ȝinol . coȝt . elehtre . atȝoȝlaþe . ceȝliceȝ ȝæð . ȝȝȝȝ melo

<sup>1</sup> In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give to *the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small*, with three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxiii.

## xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

on ealað sele ðrincan. Ʒif mōn forpundod sie . Ʒ ƿið  
bneoft ƿænce . curmealle Ʒ ðile ƿyl on ealað. Eft  
Ʒne ne rudaſan lytlum oððe on huniƷe ƿiƷe. Ʒif mon  
sie forblaƿen Ʒæ ƿineƿincan<sup>1</sup> Ʒebæƿinde Ʒ ƷeƷnidene  
ƷemenƷ ƿið æƷer þ̅ hƿite ſmire mid. ƿið ƿambe Ʒic-  
þan . ðƿeorƷe ðƿofelan ƿeorƿ on ƿeallenðe ƿæter læt  
Ʒocian on lange oþ þ̅ mon mæƷe ðrincan þ̅ ƿæter.  
ƿið ƿambe ƿƿinum.<sup>2</sup> nim þa miclan ſinfullan ƿƿinƷ  
þ̅ Ʒear oþ ƿeorƿer lytle bollan fulle on ƿiner anum  
bollan fullum ſƿa miclum ſele ðrincan þ̅ ðeah ƿið  
ƿambe ƿƿinum.<sup>2</sup>

## .XXXV.

Be cilda ƿambum Ʒ ofeƿƿylle Ʒ Ʒif him mete tela  
ne mylte . Ʒ Ʒif him ſƿat ofƷa Ʒ ſtince ſule . þonne  
mon þ̅ onƷite þonne ne ſceal him mon anne mete  
zebeodan . æc miƷſenlice þ̅ Ʒeo niopner þara metta  
mæƷe him Ʒode beðn . Ʒif hƿa ofeƿ Ʒemet ƿiƷþ mete  
þær mōn tilað þe eaðelicor þe mon ƿaþoƷ Ʒedo þ̅ he  
ſƿipe . Ʒ Ʒelær ſie. Ʒif hiƷ mōn Ʒetilað æt þære  
Ʒfelan ƿætan him becumað on miƷſenlice adla . bneoft  
ƿænc . ſƿeorcoþu cealƷ<sup>3</sup> adl . heafðer hƿiƷþo . healfƷund .  
cƷynelu ſineaðlacnu Ʒ þam Ʒelic . Ʒif hi for þiſum ne  
mæƷen Ʒlapan ðonne ſceal him mon Ʒellan hat ƿæter  
ðrincan þonne ſtilð þ̅ Ʒercoƿe innan Ʒ clænƷað<sup>4</sup> þa  
ƿambe . Nyttigen baþer meðmiclum . Ʒ mete þicƷen Ʒ  
mid ƿætle ƷemenƷedne ðrincan þicƷen.

fol. 90 b.

<sup>1</sup> pinepincan. Somner, Gl., p. 60 a, line 32, also prints pine; the Junian transcript of the lost MS. (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has pine. The reprinter of the glossary [A.D. 1857] altered to pine, erroneously, and silently. In the Colloquium Monasticum, the MS. has pinepincan, torniculi, where the printed

text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives pinepincan, torniculos: the edition of 1857, pinepincan, torniculi [p. 6]. I.e. is quite correct. The present MS. has always w.

<sup>2</sup> ƿinum in the contents.

<sup>3</sup> Read cealƷ.

<sup>4</sup> clænƷað, MS.

lock seed ; worm meal in ale ; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast ; boil in ale, churmel and dill, Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb : throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb ; take the mickle sinful or *sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle as the others ; that is good for worms of wamb.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxiv.

## xxxv.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness or *novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty ; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.



.XXXVI.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 91 a.

Be milte pænce ƿ þ he bið on þære pinestran  
 siðan ƿ tacn þære adle hu hipleafe hie beoð ƿ dolh  
 uneaðlācno . þa men beoð mærgne ƿ unrofe . blace on  
 onfyne þeah þe hie ær fætte pæron . ƿ beoð hiber-  
 pearde . ƿ pamb ūngepealden ƿ unyfe micge biþ hal .  
 āc hio biþ fpearne ƿ gnenne . ƿ blacne þonne hipe  
 riht sie . ƿ fneartiað fpiþe beoþ fortozene . ƿif fio adl  
 biþ to langsum . becymeþ þonne on pæter bollan ne  
 mæz hine mōn þonne zelacnian tunge ūngepealden ƿ  
 unfimeþe ƿ þa dolh beoþ uneaðlācnu þa þe on lichoman  
 beoð ƿ hie beoð on þa pinestran siðan mið ece gefpen-  
 cebe ƿ on ðone lið þæra eaxla betpeox gefculdnum biþ  
 micel ece ƿ on þām gehpeorfe þara bana on þam  
 fpeoran habbað eāc lipehte fet cneop truciað . Idu ge  
 milte bið emlang ƿ gæderpenge þære pambe hæfð  
 þynne filmene fio hæfð fætte ƿ þicce æðra . ƿ rio  
 filmen biþ þeccende ƿ ppeonde þa pambe ƿ þa inno-  
 faran<sup>2</sup> ƿ þa pƿymð . ƿ iſ aþeneð on þone pinestran  
 nepeseoþan ƿ iſ mið finehtum limum gehæfð . ƿ iſ on  
 oðre healfe bpað gehpeneð þære siðan . on oðre iſ  
 ðam innoðe getanz . be hleahtre þe of milte cymð  
 fume fecgaþ þ se milte ðam finūm þeorige ƿ fte ge  
 milte on fumum ðælum þam monnum adeaðige oþþe  
 of sie . ƿ þ hi forþon hlyhhan mægen . Soþlice on þa  
 ilcan pisan þe oþer limo þroþiað untrumnerra ge milte  
 þroþað on þa ilcan pisan . Of cele<sup>3</sup> ungemethicum of  
 hæto ƿ of ðrignere of micelne ƿfelne pætan forþon  
 ƿixþ ge milte oþer gefceap ƿ ponað ƿ hearðað ƿ fpiþof of  
 cele ƿ of ungemethicne pætan . þonne cumað þa oftoft

fol. 91 b.

<sup>1</sup> This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrios, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

<sup>2</sup> The letter or letters between inn and faran have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrios, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

## xxxvi.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, or *acute pain in the spleen*, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless *the patients* are, and *there are* wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are *constitutionally disposed* that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely *can it be* that the mie is healthy, but *rather* it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail *them*. *We tell* how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. *We treat also* of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

of mettum 7 of cealdbum ðruncan ſpa ſpa 7indon cealdb  
 oftran 7 æpla 7 miſſenlice pypta ſpiþoft on ſumena  
 þonne þa mōn þiḡð. bæþ him egleð ſpiðoft æfter  
 mete 7 hæmed þiḡ on oferſylo. Sið ungemethlice  
 hæto þær milteſ cymð of ſeſenadlum 7 of ſeſeneſ<sup>1</sup>  
 ſpolle 7 on ylbo<sup>1</sup> for blode. bið aþened ſe milte 7  
 aþunden mið geſpelle 7 eac hæc lyrt 7 ſpolga þringað  
 able on ðam milte. þonne ſe mon pyrð to ſpiþe for-  
 hæc. Spa bið eac on pintna for cyle 7 for þara  
 peðna<sup>2</sup> miſſenlicneſſe þ̅ ſe milte pyrð geſeð. þ̅  
 maḡon piſe men onḡitan hpanan 7io abl cume be miſ-  
 geperum 7 of metta 7 of ðruncena þiḡiḡe 7 þurh  
 þar þiḡ þa yſelan pætan 7 7indigo þiḡ beoþ acenned  
 on þam milte 7 adla peaxaþ:

fol. 92 a.

.XXXVII.<sup>3</sup>

Ðv mōn 7cyle þone monnan innan 7 utan lacniān  
 mið hatum 7 cealdbum innan mið lactucan. 7 clatan.  
 7 cucurbitan ðrince on pine. baþiḡe hine on ſpetum  
 pætre. Utan he iſ to lacnianne mið geſofode ele 7  
 to ſmipanne. 7 onlegena geſophhte of pine 7 pinber-  
 gum 7 of of butran. 7 of niſum peaxe 7 of yḡopo.  
 7 of ele onlegen geſophht; Wenḡ piþ 7ore ſmeḡu oððe  
 ſpiner nytle 7 pið pecelſ. 7 mintan. 7 þonne<sup>4</sup> he hine  
 baþiḡe ſmiḡe mið ele menḡ pið cḡoh. Mettaſ him beoð  
 nytte þa þe 7ob bloð pyrceað ſpa ſpa ſint 7cilſiḡar  
 7inihte 7 ham<sup>5</sup> piþa hænnan 7 ealle þa 7uḡelaſ þe on

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon has misread his text.<sup>2</sup> peðna, MS., with full stop.<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrios, as before.<sup>4</sup> þon, MS.<sup>5</sup> Insert 7.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenitic*, chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption* of the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unwholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein*.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvi.

## xxxvii.

*We now explain* how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments*; within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leeches and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,<sup>1</sup> and those that have fins,<sup>1</sup> and domestic and wild hens,<sup>2</sup> and all

<sup>1</sup> Not in the Greek.

| <sup>2</sup> Wild hens are pheasants.

dunum libbað . y pīpionef þ̅ beoð culfrēna bryddaf y  
healfealb spīn . y gāte flærc y pyfēna gear mid hunige .  
hræt hreza gēripēriod . y eal ðar pætan þīng bneof-  
tum y innoþum ne duzon ne þ̅ pīn īr to þicgenne þ̅te  
hæteþ y pæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 92 b.

Du mān geal þa pætan y þa ponſceartan utan lac-  
niān mid aſpum gealfum. Pic y hlutor eced y gēro-  
fodne ele menſ tofomne lege utan ōn. Þiþ þam pætan  
yfle þær milteſ . nīm ſyndriuz gealt oððe wið peaxhlaſ  
fealfe gemenſ . y gēpermed y ōn blædpan gedon þ̅  
lacnað þone milte. Eft nīm gealt y peax y eced menſ  
tozædne þ̅ deah . Nīm eft ſiſleapan<sup>2</sup> pyrttruman . y  
ðriuge pezbædan y gebærmed fealt ealra empela peſe  
mid ecebe y geſomna do ðriuge pic to . y peax . y ele  
menſ eal tozædere do ōn . Ne bið þ̅ an þ̅ þ̅ ðriuge þa  
pætan ac þa aheapdodan ſiſlaſ þa ðe cumað of þiccum  
pætum ſiſpegrum bet y þ̅wænð. Þiþ ſiſpegrum pætum  
þær milteſ . Nīm acorſener gealteſ<sup>3</sup> þ̅ pæteþ þe þær  
of zæþ menſ wið þa ær gemenſnedan<sup>4</sup> þīng.

.XXXVIII.<sup>5</sup>

fol. 93 a.

Þiþ pīnbizne aþundenerre þær milteſ for æppla . y  
hnuta y pyfēna æte . por y ſmælþearme . pāmbe y  
inneropan . y maſan þa zeonð blapað. Þiþ þon deah  
pīpor y cymen . y huniſ . y fealt menſ tozædere.

<sup>1</sup> Philagrios, as before.<sup>2</sup> Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.<sup>3</sup> This is perhaps ἀλὶ καὶ ἄφρος ἄλός, as above.<sup>4</sup> Read genemneban.<sup>5</sup> An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvii.

## xxxviii.

*Here we explain*, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote*, warmed and put upon *some* bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybread, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,<sup>1</sup> which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours*. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt*, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

## xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

---

<sup>1</sup> Scirrhus.

ƿiþ fogorþan ƿ readan<sup>1</sup> ƿ ƿeohſan þe of milte cymð .  
 ƿitte hatte fuþerne ƿƿit ſio iſ ƿoð on hlafe to ƿic-  
 zenne ƿ merceſ fæð ƿ cellenþran .<sup>2</sup> ƿ peteſſilian on  
 hlaſ becneden ofþe on ƿin ƿegniden . ƿ eac þ̅ deah ƿiþ  
 ablaþunge þæſ milteſ . ƿiþ þonne ſio aþinbung þæſ  
 ƿindef ſemninga cymð þonne ne maƿon þaſ þing hel-  
 pan . for þon ðe þ̅ ƿile ƿendan on ƿæteſ bollan .<sup>3</sup> ƿiþ  
 mon to þam þa ƿƿimenþan þing ðeþ þonne ƿcþ mōn þa  
 aþle .<sup>4</sup> ƿiþ milte feocum men hīm mōn ſceal ſellan  
 eceb on þam fuþernan læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe  
 ƿe ƿƿiton ƿiþ þæne healfdeadan aþle ƿ blæþran aþle .  
 Nīm laupēſ ƿinde . ƿ ðriȝe mintan ƿ ƿiþor ƿ iudan  
 fæð .<sup>5</sup> coſt . ƿ hunan . ƿ centaſrian . þ̅ iſ hyndepƿiſc  
 oðre naman eorþȝealla ſƿiþuſt þæne ſear . ðo þaſ  
 ƿƿiſca on þone ær nemþan læcebōm on þ̅ ƿor þu  
 meahc ȝefeon æt þam ær ȝenemþan adlum hu þu ðone  
 oxumelle ƿƿiſcean ſcealt .<sup>6</sup> Aleſeſ<sup>7</sup> ƿinde ſeoþ on  
 ƿætre of þ̅ þæſ ƿætreſ ſie þƿuddan ðæl unbepelled . ƿ  
 ſele þonne þæſ ȝoðne ceac ſulne to ðrincanne on  
 þȝȝ ſiþaſ læt ſimle ðæȝþerne betƿeonum . þ̅iſ ilce  
 deah lenþenfeocum men . eft þæſ blacan iſȝeſ<sup>8</sup> cƿop-  
 pan æreſt . þneo . eft .v. þonne .vii. þonne niȝon .  
 þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne .xv. þonne ſeoſantȝne .  
 þonne niȝantȝne . þonne .xxi. ſele ſƿa æfteſ ðaȝum  
 ðrincan on ƿine . ƿiþ ſe mǎn hæbbe eāc ſeſeſ ſele þu  
 þa cƿiſnlu þæſ eorþiſȝeſ on hatum ƿætre ðrincan .  
 þ̅iſ ilce deah ƿiþ lenþenfeocum men . Eft eorþȝeallan  
 on ƿine ȝefoðenne ſele ðrincan . Eft betonican<sup>9</sup> ƿȝl  
 on ƿine ſele ðrincan . Sealf ƿ onleȝen ƿið milte ƿæſce

fol. 93 b.

<sup>1</sup> *Κλύδωνας*, wavy movements, much the same as *βορβόρυγμα*.

<sup>2</sup> *ἄνισον*, Al. Trall., p. 480.

<sup>3</sup> *Ταδε γὰρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὕδερὺς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθίνδε τυγχάνει εἰ δὲ ἐξαιφνης γεγίνηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταῦτά συμφέρεϊ.*

<sup>4</sup> From Alex. Trall., viii. 11, p. 481.

<sup>5</sup> Many words are omitted, as

*πενκίδανον*: rue seed is *πηγάδου ἀγρίου σπέρμα*.

<sup>6</sup> So far from Alex. Trallianus or Philagrius.

<sup>7</sup> See Marcellus, col. 149 d.: *cyperus* for *ulnus*.

<sup>8</sup> Marcellus, col. 349, A.

<sup>9</sup> Marcellus, col. 348, H.

For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, or *hicketing*, which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh or *augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of<sup>1</sup> against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *horehound*, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses*. This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

---

<sup>1</sup> As follows : II. lix.



pyrc of humige y of ecede dumelu<sup>1</sup> y linsæd to y beresf  
 3pitta mercesf sæd lege on y smine mid þyr. Do eac  
 þrizef permoder blostmán to.

.XL.<sup>2</sup>

fol. 94 a.

Eft þonne re milte ablapien pyrð sona he pile ahear-  
 dian y biþ þonne uneaplcæne. þonne þ bloð ahearðað  
 on þam æðrúm þær miltet. lacna hine þonne mid  
 þam ær zenemban pyrtum. menz þa 3oðan pyrta  
 rið oxumelli þone fupernan eced þrenc. ðe re ær  
 priton þa lācniað þone milte y apez aþoð þ þicce y  
 lifpize bloð. y þa yfelan pætan. næg þurh ða mic-  
 zean ane ac eac þurh oferne utgan. Mipdepyrt feo  
 lægze lege zebeatene utan. Nim eac clæfpan pyrt-  
 truman do on eced y 3ate tyrðlu<sup>3</sup> pyrc þonne to 3ealfe  
 y beren melo do þærto. 3ele him þyr eac on pine  
 þrincan.

.XLI.<sup>4</sup>

fol. 94 b.

Þip þæne hearðnerre y 3ape þær miltet. fpirer  
 blæðpan nim fpa nipe 3efyl mid fceappe ecede aleze ofen  
 ða hearðnerre þær miltet bespeþe þonne þ hio apez ne  
 3lde. ac 3y þneo niht þærðon fæfte gebunden. æfter  
 þon onbind. þonne fimbet þu 3if hit tela bið þa  
 blæðpan zelæpe y þ hearðe tohnerced y þ 3ar geftilled.  
 Eft zenim ifier leaþ feoð on ecede y ofeppylle on  
 þam 3elfan ecede fipeþan. do þonne on blæðpan bind  
 on þ 3ar. 3ele þonne æfter pyrtþrenc sona þur ze-  
 porhtne; Þip hearðnerre miltet. zenim eorðgeallan  
 zebeat ofþe 3egnib to duſte fpa fpa þneo cuclep mæl  
 fien oððe ma. Do fafinan dufter to cūclep mæl þneo.

<sup>1</sup> Read do melu.<sup>2</sup> Alexander Trallianus, book viii.,  
 chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.<sup>3</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8,  
 ed. Basil; from Galenos.<sup>4</sup> The next chapter of Alex. Tr.  
 is on the same subject; but the  
 receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxix.

## xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery<sup>1</sup> blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or outgang*. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

## xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

---

<sup>1</sup> Such as flows through the liver.

ʒ peallender ƿiceʒ dufter þreo cūcleſ mæl . āſiſte eall  
 ʒele þonne on ƿine neahtneſtīgum to ðrincanne cucleſ  
 ſulne . ʒif he ſie eāc on ʒefne ʒele hīm ōn hatum  
 ƿætre ʒeplecedum þa ƿyſta ðrincan þy læſ þ̅ ƿic ūf-  
 ſtande mið þy oþre duſte . Eft to milte ſeocum men  
 ʒ ƿiþ eallum inaðlum . eceb ƿiþ ʒlædenan ʒemenʒeb  
 ƿyrc þy ʒlædenān ƿinde lytelſa ʒebo þreo ƿunð on  
 ʒlæſ ʒæt pel miçel . ʒebo þonne þæſ ʒceapneſtan ƿineſ  
 to .v. ʒeſtſaſ āſete þonne on hate Sunnan on ſumena  
 þonne þa hatofſtan peðer ſynð . ʒ þa ʒcīpan ðaʒaf  
 hītan þe pe ʒeppitene habbað . þ̅ hit ſiſiʒe ʒ ʒociʒe  
 .iiii. ðaʒaf oþþe ma . ʒiþþan þæſ eceðeſ ʒele þu milte  
 ſeocum men cucleſ ſulne ʒ ſona ʒif hīm æfteſ þām  
 ðrincan . for þon þe þ̅ iſ ſiþe ſtſanʒ þam þe þ̅ napa  
 æſ þiʒðe . þonne ðeah þiſ ƿiþ huniʒe ʒeyceð ʒe ƿið  
 milte aðle . ʒe ƿiþ maʒan . ʒe ƿið hnean ʒe ƿiþ þon þe  
 mōn blode ſiþe . ʒe ƿiþ eallum innan aðlum . eāc þōn<sup>1</sup>  
 ƿieſþo ʒ ʒiçþa ſon aƿeʒ ðeþ . þeſ læceðōm ðeah ʒe  
 ƿiþ hīſeðo ʒ ʒiçþan . ƿyrc ōf eceðe ƿeaʒſealſe . ʒenīm  
 þæſ eceðeſ .v. cūcleſ mæl ðo ōn niſne cƿoccan ðo  
 eleſ bollan ſulne to ſeoð ætſomne ſceað niſeſ ſfeſleſ  
 ʒif cūcleſ mæl . ʒ lytel ƿeaʒeſ oſeſ ƿylle eft oþ þ̅  
 þæt eceb ſie ʒorpeallen . ðo þonne ōf ʒyſe ʒ hīeſe ʒ  
 ʒiþþan ſiſiſe mið þy þa hīeſþo ʒ þone ʒiçðan .

fol. 95 a.

## .XLII.

ʒif omihte bloð ʒ yfel ƿæte on þam milte ſie þin-  
 ðende þonne ʒeal hīm mon bloð þy lætan . ʒif þe  
 þince þ̅ þu oþerne maſan læceðom ðon ne ðyſne . ʒor

---

<sup>1</sup> Read þōn, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"<sup>1</sup> sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,<sup>2</sup> or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness of *skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, or *cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brimstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

Book II.  
Ch. xlii.

xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distending it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, n., where we read "ex picato mero vel nigro tepefacto."

<sup>2</sup> Probably *cruditas*, indigestion.

fol. 95 b.

unmihhte þær mannes oððe for unmeltunge oþþe for  
ylbe . oþþe for ziogode . oþþe for unzeriderum . oþþe  
for útrihstan . geþið þonne of þ þu mæge . oððe<sup>1</sup>  
ðyrne . gif hæto oþþe meht ne pyrre læt him blod  
on þam pineftran earne of þære uferrian ædre . gif  
þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære midmeftan ædre .  
gif þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære hearod ædre .  
þonne gif mon þa findan ne mæge læt of þære pine-  
ftran handa neah þam lytlan fingre of ædre . gif hit  
friðe neað sie oþþe pon þonne bið hit þy þe friþor to  
lætanne . gif hit clæne oþþe hluttor sie læt þy þe  
lærge . Jf hræþere fra to lætanne fra þ hiflice mægen  
ne afþringge .

## . XLIII.

fol. 96 a.

þu<sup>2</sup> him mōn geal þu mettar fellan on þære  
adle gefeape pyfan y hlaþ on hatum pætere y oxu-  
melle þe þe priton ær beforan piþ blæðran adle fu-  
þerne eced ðrenc . merce on pætre gefoden y fpilca  
pyrta y mizole ðrincan y þynne þin him if to fel-  
lanne pel fcar þ bet þ mægen þær miltet y fcellihhte  
fifcaf him fint to þicgenne . y fuzlaf þa þe on fen-  
num ne fien . þu him if to forþanne . ne þicgen hie  
fen fixaf . ne fæ fixaf þa þe habbað hearð flærc . y  
þicgen hie þa ær genemðan mettaf . oftran . y pine-  
pinclan .<sup>3</sup> ne þa mettaf þa þe ablapan monnan mægen .  
ne hriþereþ flærc . ne fpiner ne fceapeþ ne þicgean  
hie . ne gate . ne ticceneþ . ne ðrince<sup>4</sup> þicce þin . ne  
mete ne to friðe hatne . ne eac to cealdne . Eft<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> oðð, MS.

<sup>2</sup> þu, MS. With the text compare,  
Εκάλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ  
παχεῖς χυμοὺς γεννώντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ]  
καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προ-  
βάτεια, ἀγγεια καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν  
δρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ὕδασι διατρί-  
μενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεώδεις  
καὶ πελαγίους, ἄλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς

σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex.  
Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> p not p ; see note, p. 240.<sup>4</sup> ðrincan would be better.

<sup>5</sup> Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἔρος  
αἷμα πολλὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος  
ἀφῆρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani,  
p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhoea, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein ; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein ; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully ; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

## xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease ; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the* southern acid drink ; marche also sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear* ; that will better the power of the milt ; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely*, which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone ; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

bloð bið ȝoð to lætanne ðn ȝorān lenctene of þam  
pinftran earne.

## .XLIII.

ƒt læcedom ȝe ꝥ ȝfel ut tihð of þam milte ȝ ȝe  
deah to manegum ofrum adlum . ȝenim ȝrene ȝuban  
ane dæge ær ȝeromna ȝ medmicel ȝiporeȝ . ofeȝ ȝpile  
cymeneȝ oððe ma . ðo ꝥ cymen ane dæge ær oððe  
tram ofþe þrum ðn eceb adriȝe ȝ aȝnið to duſte ealle  
þaȝ ȝȝpta . menȝe ȝið huniȝ aȝpen . ȝeðo þonne ðn  
ȝlæȝene ampullan ȝ ȝele þonne cucleȝ fulne þeȝ deah  
ȝiþ maȝan ablapunȝe ȝ innoþa . hneȝceþ þa ȝambe .  
þȝnnað þa omān biȝne hȝæcetunȝe aȝeȝ ðeȝ ȝ hȝeoſt  
coþe . ȝ ȝið ȝæȝce . ȝ hȝeȝ aȝle . ȝ lenden ȝæȝce . ȝ  
milte ȝæȝce eal ꝥ liht.

## .XLV.

fol. 96 b.

I læcedomaȝ ȝ ȝið ðrene ȝiþ aȝpollenum milte . acele  
ðu ȝealhat ȝen þonne hit ȝurþum ſie of ȝȝne atoȝen .  
ðn ȝine ofþe ðn ecede ȝele ꝥ ðȝncaȝ ꝥ þu meaht eāc  
ȝellan þam þe habbaþ heaȝðne lichoman . ne ȝceal  
mōn hȝæȝeȝe þȝȝne ðȝncaȝ ȝellan ðn ȝoȝeȝaȝðne  
þone ece ȝ þa aȝle āc ȝmb ȝela nihta.

.XLVI.<sup>2</sup>

Deȝ ſinðon læcedomaȝ ȝiþ æȝhȝæȝeȝeȝe ſiðan ȝaȝe ȝ  
taȝn hu ſio aȝl toȝeaȝð ſie . ȝ hu ꝥ mon ðnȝitan  
mæȝe . ȝ hu hioȝa<sup>3</sup> mon tiliān ȝeyle . þaȝ læcedomaſ  
ȝceal mon ðon ȝiþ ſiðan ȝaȝe . ȝ þȝ ſinðon þæȝe aȝle

<sup>1</sup> Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομάχου λεπίς,  
ἣν ἐκείνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε  
καὶ σφύρα<sup>2</sup> κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν  
ὑδατὶ ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῶ συμπίρει.  
Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13,  
p. 506, ed. Basil.

<sup>2</sup> Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi.  
chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis be-  
tween pleurisy and disease of the  
liver.

<sup>3</sup> This plural may refer to the taȝn  
or the ſuban.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent or *spring* from the left arm.

Book II.  
Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against up-blowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away breakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlvi.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the



fol. 97 a.

tacn<sup>1</sup> zelic lungen adle tacnum 7 lifer pærce7 tacnum. þa men beoþ mid hriþingum fpiþe ftranfum pæcede. 7 micel far on þam fidum. Ðpilum cnýrreþ þ far on þa riþ. hpiþum ofer ealle fidan biþ þ far. hpiþum becymð on þa peoþoban 7 eft ymb lytel ze þa zefculþru ze eft þone nepfeþan þ far znet. 7 hpo7að<sup>2</sup> zelome. hpiþum blode hræcaþ. ringale pæcccean þpopiað. tunge bið dri7e. ne mazon zeliczean on þære pineftran fidan. 7if on þære fpiþran þ far bið. ne mazon eac eft on þa fpiþran. 7if on þa pineftran þ far biþ. zefelað þ þa innoþar hi penðaþ mid hiora hefigne7re 7 on þa ridan feallað þe he on liczeað. ær þære adle þar tacn beoþ. biþ eac zeonð ring7ra7<sup>3</sup> cele 7 cneopa unmeht ea7an 7eaðiað 7eod<sup>4</sup> 7 beoþ heop 7 fami7 ut7an7 mic7e a7eolþoð 7 lytel biþ þar7 innoþer meltun7 7<sup>5</sup> að7a clæppetun7. eþun7 bið 7arlic zehnyced neb 7 þara h7eofta biþ deari7 pætun7 fpa fpa fie zefpa7. moðer elhy7ð ceolan hpi7tun7 7 h7eoun7. hlyðende fpiþu7t innan pi7clað of þam ðæle þe þ far bið hlinun7e 7 hli7iun7e pið piþer7æc. 7if þar7 tacn lange puniað. þonne biþ feo adl to f7recenlico 7 ne mæ7 him mōn zetilian. aþ7a hræþ7e þone mannan þe þ7 þpopiað hræþer he æ77e pære 7legen on þa ridan oððe zef7un7en oþþe hræþer he len7e ær afeolle oððe zebnocen purðe. 7if hit þ pære þonne bið he þy eaðlæcna.<sup>6</sup> 7if hit biþ of cyle cumen oþþe of y7el7e in7ætān hit bið þe uneaþlæcna.<sup>7</sup> 7if he þonne biþ ær on þære lif7e oþþe on þām lungenum zefar7oð

fol. 97 b.

<sup>1</sup> These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Acut. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrios. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

<sup>2</sup> Read hpo7að.

<sup>3</sup> Aretæos accompanies us no further.

<sup>4</sup> Read 7 biþ heop 7eod?

<sup>5</sup> Þeapð or some word to express *Σκληρός* is wanting.

<sup>6</sup> Read eaðlæcna.

<sup>7</sup> For uneaðlæcna.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh<sup>1</sup> upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge<sup>2</sup> is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,<sup>3</sup> and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Nússei*, doubtless.<sup>2</sup> Expectoration?<sup>3</sup> Thus the Saxon.

ȝ þanan cymeð fio<sup>1</sup> riðpærc þonne biþ ꝥ ſriðe fæcne.  
 ȝiꝥ hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit þy eap-  
 lacne . ȝiꝥ he þonne biþ ær on þære lungene ȝepundod  
 ȝ þanan cymeð fe riðpærc þonne biþ ꝥ ſriðe fæcne .  
 ȝiꝥ hit on þam milte bið ær . þonne cymeð ꝥ ȝar on  
 þa riſtſtran ſidan . ȝe þa habbað<sup>2</sup> heſige fæcenneſſe .  
 aħſa hine hƿæþer him fe milte ȝar ſie oððe hƿæþer  
 him ſƿeorcoþu ſie . ſƿa þu meahc onȝitan ꝥ þære ſidan  
 ȝar cymeð of yfelne ƿætan ȝ biþ ſriðe fæcne . ȝiꝥ him  
 fe utȝanȝ foꝛſeten ſie oððe ȝemȝan ne mæȝe mid  
 ſineþne onðounȝe ƿƿiꝛðneceȝ þuȝh hoꝛn oððe ƿiƿan  
 fio ƿamb biþ to clænſianne . fæcne bið eac þonne  
 þæȝ ȝeocan mannef hƿaca bið manȝeȝ hiƿeȝ ȝ bleo :<sup>3</sup>

be þiȝum tacnum þu meahc hƿæp fe man to lac-  
 nianne ſie onȝitan hƿæp ne ſie . hƿæp mōn unforte  
 ȝetilað on ȝoreƿearde þa adle þonne ꝥ ſar æneſt  
 ȝeſtiħð on þa ſculðu ȝ on þa hƿeoſt . Sona ȝceal  
 mōn blod of æðne lætan . ȝiꝥ ꝥ ȝar ȝepuniȝe on þam  
 hƿeoſtum anum ofþe on þam uſeƿan hƿiꝥe ofþe on  
 þam midhƿiꝥe . þonne ȝceal him mōn ƿƿiꝛðnece ȝellan  
 ȝ numān ſƿete ƿæteȝ mid ele ȝedon on ſƿineȝ blæðƿan  
 ȝ beþian ꝥ ſar mid .

fol. 98 a.

## .XLVII.

Læcedomaſ þa þe þynnunȝe mæȝen hæbben ȝ ſmal-  
 unȝe . þam lichoman þa ða hæto meðmicle ofþe ſtranȝe  
 þƿoƿian ȝ hu him mōn ſeyle ſƿinef blæðƿan onðon .  
 ȝenim hunan ȝ ƿeax ȝ ele ȝemenȝe ofþe ȝeȝnið to-  
 ȝæðne ealƿa emƿela ꝥ hit an ſie ſmipe mid ȝ do on  
 clæþ leȝe on . Þiþ ſaȝe ſidan eft ȝenim ȝudan leaȝ ȝ

<sup>1</sup> Read fe.
<sup>2</sup> hab, MS., at the end of a line,  
 the writer forgetting to complete  
 the word.

<sup>3</sup> In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was  
 bleoȝ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be  
 genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous ; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration* or hreak is of many a hue and complexion.<sup>1</sup>

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvi.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *horehound*, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one ; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again ;

<sup>1</sup> Πάντα ἀναπτύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

fol. 98 b.

launjer cƿorpan gebeat smæle 7 feoð on hunige lege  
on clað oþþe on fel þ̅ hit ealle þa ſiðan 7 þ̅ ƿar ofen-  
licge lege on 7 beþe mið þy 7 belege æfter þære  
beþinge mið hatte pulle . 7 bind ƿeaxhlaſ on . 7if þ̅  
ƿar þonne ne ſie þe læſſe teoh þonne mið glæge on  
þa ſculðru . 7 ſceapra þær hit ƿar ſie ſp̅iufuſt . 7 ſcep  
þ̅ blod of ſp̅iðe . 7 7if hit þonne 7it ſp̅iþon ƿar ſie .  
ne do þu þonne mið fealte þa blæðran on . ac on ſore-  
ƿearde þa adle þenden þ̅ ƿar læſt ſie . Rudan geſeoð  
on ele oððe on ƿine . 7 bile ſmire þa ſiðan mið þy  
neodlice . 7 beþe mið hneſcne pulle 7 mið þy ele 7  
do þonne þa blæðran on . do ƿearm ƿealt to do eac  
ſeofoþa on ƿealt ƿæter do on þa blæðran alege on þ̅  
ƿar do þy þreo niht.

## .XLVIII.

7if þar ſultumaſ ne gyn helpe . læt<sup>1</sup> blod þonne  
on æðne of earme næſ on þa healfe þe þ̅ ƿar biþ . 7  
þa ƿambe mæn ſceal clænſian<sup>2</sup> mið ſmeþe ƿyrðence.  
Eft eofoſſpiner<sup>3</sup> cƿeað þ̅ mōn ſint on ƿuða gemylte  
on ƿætre aſeoh do on hiſ ðrincan . oþþe ðrige gemeng  
7 geſnið on hiſ ðrincan þ̅ hælp þære ſiðan ƿar . Eft  
celendneſ<sup>4</sup> fæð geſnið 7 ſeoþ on hunige of þ̅ hit ðicce  
ſie . genim þær þonne on morſenne 7 on æſenne þreo  
cucleþ mæl ſele to þicenne.

## .XLVIII.

Læcedomaſ 7 ƿeaxſealſa 7 ſceapunga ƿiþ ſiðan ƿare .  
7 hpæt him ſie to þicenne . Eac þu ſcealt þonne þu  
on þam ſculðrum tyhſt blod teon ſp̅iðe on þære ſiðan

<sup>1</sup> Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, re-  
commends *φλεβοτομία* and the *κλ-  
θαριν τῆς κοιλίας*, after Hippocrates.

<sup>2</sup> clærnian, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, b.

<sup>4</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, c.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

Book II.  
Ch. xlvii.

xlvi.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

fol. 99 a.

ƿ ymb .iii. niht ſceappian ƿ ƿeax fealfe ƿ ele on lec-  
zean ƿ fellan ðrencar þa þu ƿite ꝥ ƿið ƿið ƿære  
ſeylen . ƿiꝥ þe ƿyrð ðrenc ne limpe fele ſtranƿne .  
leohte mettaf ƿicge ƿ ƿereap broþu<sup>1</sup> ƿ ƿereape ƿyran  
ƿ ƿerlegen æƿru ƿ breað ƿebroccen on hæc ƿæter<sup>2</sup>  
ƿineƿincian<sup>3</sup> adon of ƿcellum mid ƿyrðum.

.L.

Æft ƿiþ ƿiðan ƿape betonican leaƿ ƿereod on ele ƿ  
ƿebroƿte alege on þa ƿiðan.

.LI.

fol. 99 b.

Der æfter ſint lungen abla laðlicu tacn ƿ hƿanan  
ſio cume ƿ hu mōn læcebomas ƿiþ þon<sup>4</sup> ƿyrcean feyle-  
brocft ablapien ƿ ƿar þeoh ƿ lra . ƿ hīm fe maƿa  
micla þindeþ ƿ ban ƿ fet fea ſpellende ƿfele ſƿilaƿ  
unfelende ƿ hine ðrecep þyrre hƿoſtan ƿ hīm on þam  
hƿoſtan hƿilum loƿað ſio ſtemn . Smire þone mannan  
mid ele . ƿ eac mid nyrre pulle beþe þa ſiðan ƿ iub .  
ƿ betƿeox ſculðrum hƿene ær æfenne . læt þonne on  
ƿefan . æfter þon læt him blob of þam halan hæoli-  
þan In ofne þær him ne egle ƿyr . ƿiꝥ þu him to fea  
lætſt ne biþ him þonne feoreþ ƿen . Þyrce hīm broþ  
of ƿealƿyrte moran . ƿ of feaþan ƿyrte . ƿ hunan  
ƿ ðile ƿæð feoþ þaƿ on butran fele etan colne on  
morƿen ƿ on niht broþ hiſ mete ƿiþ ele ƿ eal hiƿ  
ðrinca ſie cealb . Wanegum men lungen ƿotað on  
ðrinca .<sup>5</sup> he ſƿipleþ ðrincaſ ƿ fea henne æƿru ƿerlea  
on an fæt ſƿa hreap . ƿeþƿere þonne ƿ ƿicge ƿ ƿe-  
menge ær ƿiþ fletan ƿ nan ofeþ molcen ƿicge . Leoht  
ðrenc . ƿenīm ƿaƿellan ƿyl on ƿyrte læt þonne hƿon

<sup>1</sup> Πρισάων, Alex. Tr.<sup>2</sup> ψίχες, crumbs, Alex. Trall., p. 87,  
line 15, ed. Lutet.<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, n.<sup>4</sup> þon, we expected a feminine.<sup>5</sup> The stop is misplaced thus in  
MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

Book II.  
Ch. xlix.

I.

Again, for sore of side, see the in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

li.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him blood from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much blood, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *horehound*, and dill seed; see the these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take *gagel*, or *sweet gale*, boil it in wort of *beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the



geftandan ðo of þa zagellan ðo þonne nypne gif ðn  
 bepreoh þonne þ hit ahebbe pell . ðo þonne eolanan .  
 7 permod . 7 betonican . 7 merce . 7 antpan to fele  
 ðrincan.

ƷeƷŷnc beopynt Ʒif lunzen Ʒunbe . 7 banƷynt feo  
 þe hæbbe cƷoppan Ʒecnua þa ƷƷta tƷa Ʒyl on but-  
 Ʒian . ðrenc Ʒið lunzen aðle Ʒenim himðheoloþan leaƷ .  
 7 himð beƷean . 7 ƷaƷliþan heoþbneƷleƷ<sup>1</sup> leaƷ Ʒyl  
 on ƷƷte læt ðrincan.

fol. 100 a.

Ʒif lunzen aðle . himð beƷean leaƷ 7 hƷeobef fƷiƷ  
 Ʒeade hōƷan . biƷceopƷynt ðolhrunan . neƷtan on clæ-  
 num Ʒætre ealle þaƷ ƷƷta Ʒylle . 7 ðrince . Ʒif lunzen  
 aðle ƷƷc ƷeaƷe on buteƷan 7 þiƷe ðn meolcum . nim  
 hrune ƷƷnt meoðopynt . beƷc ƷaƷo . neƷte . ƷaƷliþe .  
 Ʒif lunzen aðle hrune ƷƷnt cneopholen . betonica .  
 Ʒuðu merce fupre . eoƷoƷ ƷeaƷn . acumba . ƷaƷliþe .  
 tƷeƷen bneƷlaƷ . uouelle . Ʒað . ƷƷc to ðrence 7 to  
 ƷeaƷe . Ʒenim eoƷoƷƷeaƷn Ʒecnupa 7 aƷylle on butƷan  
 ðo þa ƷeaƷe ðn aƷyllebe Ʒate meoluc 7 þiƷe on neaht  
 neƷtiƷ . 7 on uƷan mete . ðrenc Ʒif ðriƷne lun-  
 zenne . holen Ʒunbe . 7 .v. leaƷan . ðile . 7 Ʒeðic Ʒe-  
 cnua to ðuƷte . 7 of Ʒeðt mið ealoð fele ðrincan  
 Ʒelome . Eft ðrenc . ƷaƷubian . 7 betonican . merce  
 Ʒuðe . fupapulðne Ʒunbe . Ʒlah þoƷn Ʒunbe ðrince ðn  
 ealað . hrup Ʒif lunzen aðle . ðntpan . eolonan . ƷaƷu-  
 bian . ƷenƷƷnt . þa cliƷihtan . Ʒuðe . merce . ƷiƷoƷ .  
 huniƷ . Ʒif ðriƷne lunzenne . of ƷeaƷƷƷte moƷan . 7  
 of fleoþan ƷƷte . hunan . ðileƷ Ʒeð . feoþ on butƷan  
 fele etan colne on moƷzenne . 7 on niht . 7 hrup hiƷ  
 mete Ʒif ele . Eft nim alƷer Ʒunbe feoþ on Ʒætre of  
 þ þaƷ ƷæteƷef Ʒie þƷuððan ðæl onbeƷylled fele þonne

<sup>1</sup> heoþbneƷ bneƷleƷ, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontire; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose*; boil them in wort of beer; make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadowwort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wowelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinquefoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontire, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, horehound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

fol. 100 b.

cælic fulne to drincanne on þry riþaf . læt fimle dæg-  
þerne betreonum. Þiþ lungen punde . þæg blacan  
mizeg ciorpena 7 corina æneft þreo on dæg .v. on  
morþene feorþan þy þruddan dæge þonne niȝon . þonne  
.xi. þonne þreoſttune . þonne fiftune . þonne feorþon-  
tune . þonne niȝantune . þonne .xxi. jele ſpa æfter  
dagum drincan on pine. Eft riþ lungen punde beto-  
mican pyl on pine jele drincan. Þiþ þon ilcan ġenim  
muȝepyrȝ niþerearþe . 7 þrunepyrȝ pyl on buteran.  
Þiþ lungen adle ġenim cþican . 7 ac runde . 7 ȝarclifan  
ȝecnura toȝæðere . bepylle þonne<sup>1</sup> þruddan dæl on  
hæteþene pyrȝe fupe æfter amylte buteran.

Eft ġenim þrune pyrȝ . 7 biȝceop pyrȝ . pudu merce .  
pudu ceppillan . eofoþ fearn . hinh hiofoþe . acumba .  
attonlaþe . neade hofo . 7 mæðere. Þiþ lungen adle .  
dolhrune . 7 æfeþe niþorearþ . 7 þrune pyrȝ . 7  
neade hofo . 7 neade netlan apylle on huniȝe 7 on  
cubuteran řur on meolcum. Eft ġenim mæðiceȝ  
.iii. ſnæða . 7 þraðe leaceȝ ȝelice 7 ſpiceȝ .iii. do þ  
.iii. dagaf oþþe niȝon.

fol. 101 a.

.LII.

To ſpīp drence .vi. corþ alþan .xxx. lybcorina 7  
þa ȝneatan pyrȝ niþorearþe . hpeþpe hatte dȝuȝe þa  
on funnan 7 ellen runde niþerearþe dȝuȝe eac 7 ȝetm-  
fula ſpiþe ſnæle . do healfne bollan ealoð to . 7 ſpete  
mið huniȝe . do hþon buteran . 7 piporeȝ hþon . 7  
ȝehæte þ ealu 7 do hþon ȝealter to. Eft neþmōð 7  
eolonan læȝȝe læt ſtandan tpa niht on ealoþ dȝunce  
þonne. Eft ȝlædene . hofo fleotpyrȝ cnupa on ealaþ 7  
ȝeſpet dȝunce þonne. ȝiȝ mōn hine bpece oþer ȝemet  
to ſpīpanne ſiþþan him ſpīp drenc of ſie . ġenim fætteȝ  
flæfȝeȝ jele tpa ſnæða. Þece drenc . elene þone læȝ-

<sup>1</sup> Insert oþ, as emendation.

*man* a chalice full to drink at three times ; leave always a days space between. For lung wound ; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one ; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same ; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease ; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony ; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer* ; sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), *attorlothe*, red hove, and madder. For lung disease ; *dolhrune*, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle ; boil them in honey and in cows butter ; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three : do that for three days or nine.

## lii.

1. For an emetic ; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it ; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink ; helenium,

fol. 101 b.

tan ðæl þungef . cāmmōc pyl þ̅ on ealaþ gele þ̅ lyt-  
 lum supan þonne hit col sie of þ̅ he spipe. þ̅ iȝ hope  
 niþepearð befecepen ȝ gecnuad . ȝ ellen pyrttuman  
 runde apærc þa clæne ȝ befecepene . aƿenð þonne of  
 þam pyrttuman . ȝ gecnua ȝotroþan . ȝ penpyrt fio  
 peaxeþ ōn ealðum lande . ȝeot þonne hluttor eala to .  
 pylle fpa spipe meðo ȝif hebbe beƿneo ȝ læt ftan-  
 dan nihteƿne aƿeoh bollan fulne ȝefete þonne mið  
 huniȝe aƿeoh þonne eft . bebinde þonne ȝenoh ƿearme .  
 læte þonne ftandan neahteƿne. Ðunce þonne on  
 moȝen ȝ hine ƿrēo ƿearme ȝ him ȝlæp beoȝe spipe  
 ȝeorne . lange he mæȝ on þam pyrtum ftandan ȝ  
 þonne hine mōn ðuncan pille ōnhƿere eft. Þynce  
 þonne in þær bollan fulne fpa he ær ƿorhte . ȝif he  
 sie to unfrið ȝeȝniðe he firtȝ lyb corpa ȝefete  
 þonne. Þynce fpiðran ȝif he pille . aðelƿe þa ȝneatan  
 pyrt afeceþ þa ȝneatan runde of gecnupa þonne fmaele  
 ȝeot þonne hluttor eala ōn. Se ðnenc biþ fpa ȝelƿa  
 fpa þ̅ ealu ȝelne biþ. Spipe ðnenc . ȝenim ellenrunde  
 niþeƿearðe . ȝ hāmpyrte ȝ hundteontȝ lybcorpa ȝe-  
 cnua spipe ƿel ealle þa pyrt a do on ealo menȝe þonne .  
 ȝenim þonne ƿah mela hæȝleȝ ofþe alƿer aȝft þonne  
 ful clæne tela micle hand fulle do on ȝemanȝ læt  
 neahteƿne ftandan ahlyttȝa spipe ƿel . ȝefet mið  
 huniȝe ȝeðȝunc fcenc fulne tela micelne. ȝif re ðnenc  
 nelle of ȝenim ōnƿeð ȝelle ōn ealað ðuncan fcenc fulne  
 ƿearmeȝ ȝona biþ ȝel. Þynce fpiððnenc. ȝenim lybcorp  
 ȝ ƿiƿor corp ȝ hƿit cƿuða ȝ alƿan ȝrund to ðufte  
 þa pyrt a spipe . do on beoƿ fpa on ȝin fpa on þeoȝe

fol. 102 a.

the least bit of thung or *aconite*, cammock or *perucedanum*; boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it*, or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,<sup>1</sup> and then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and home-wort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest*, let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not *be thrown* off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus*; take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

---

<sup>1</sup> Seeds of *Momordica elaterium*.

meolūc ȝif þu þara oþerra napþer næbbe . ȝif þu on  
pine pyrce oþþe ōn meolce ȝefſet mid huniȝe ðrince  
tela micelne ȝeenc fulne.

Spire ðrenc pyrc of beorne ðo coſt to ȝ alpan ȝ  
lybcorpa fyrtyne þara oþera ȝelice.

Spire ðrenc hampyrte .III. fnæba . ȝ ellen ȝinde be-  
penðe ȝelice micel .XXV. lybcorpa<sup>1</sup> ȝeȝnið ðo huniȝer  
ſpilce an fnæð ſie on ete þonne mid cuclepe ōn ſup  
hateȝ pæteſef oððe cealdeȝ. Ȝif ðrenc of men nelle .  
ȝenim merce . ȝ ceȝrillan feoþ ſpiþe ōn pætre ðo ȝealt  
to ðrince þonne. Ȝif hine innan pæſce . ȝenīm niȝer  
ealað ambeȝ fulne ðo hand fulle hampyrte ōn . læt  
on hebban ðrince oþ þ þu ſpire . ſting þonne ȝeþpe  
fol. 102 b. ōn muð teoh þa ȝelleſtran ūt ðrince eft Sona :

Nīm ſcamoniam þ þeniz ȝepeȝe ȝ ȝeȝnið fnæle ȝ  
hpeȝ henne æȝ ſpiðe ȝealt ðo þa pyrc ōn ne læt ȝeyr-  
nan þ æȝ ac ȝūp. Pyrcðrenc . ſcamonian ȝeceoȝ þur  
hrec on tu ðo hpon ōn þine tunȝan ȝif hīo hpiȝe oſer-  
bpeȝdeþ ſpa meluc þonne hio biþ ȝoð . ȝeȝnið þonne  
on tpeopenum fæte næȝ on nanum oþrum mid ſticean  
oþþe mid hæfte ðo of þ mōn ȝeȝniðan ne mæȝe þ  
biþ ȝeupnen . ðo cauliceſ ōn .II. ðropan oððe þȝȝ .  
oþþe eleleaȝer ſtelan ȝepȝl toȝōmne . ȝif hio biþ ȝoð .  
ðrenc bið ōn peniȝe . ȝif mætȝa bið on oðrum heal-  
fum oððe ōn tȝam auuiȝeþȝumænemæ.<sup>2</sup> Spire ðrenc .  
hoȝan ȝ onȝeð . ȝ ellen ȝinde ȝecnua to Somne ellen  
læſt . ðo þonne to .XXX. ȝipori corpa ȝefſet mid huniȝe  
ȝele ðrincan.

<sup>1</sup> cybcorpa, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Read and ȝif ȝel þȝum ac ne

ma ? Yet the letters of the text  
are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, seethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of *καλικόν*,<sup>1</sup> or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put least of* elder, then add thirty peppercorns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

Book II.  
Ch. lii.

<sup>1</sup> "Est etiam medicamentum . . . | xiv. See the mention of *θηριακόν*.  
"quod *καλικόν* nominatur . . . magis | Book II. lvi. 4.  
"prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. |



## .LIII.

fol. 103 a.

To leohcum ðrence ælfronan gýþriþan . betonican  
þa cluþyhtan þenpyrt . eofoþþrotan . heah hioloþan .  
ealehtnan . eolonan tpa inæða . clatan . peþþræðan .  
ontne . cþopleæc to pætan healf haliz pæter . healf  
rie hluttoz eala. To leohcum ðrence . biþceop pyrt  
elehtne . þermod . pulfeþ camb pyl on meolcum fpiþe  
arþing þonne þurh clað ðryp ealo on oððe þin jele  
fupan. Leohc ðrenc biþceop pyrt ontne eolone .  
marubie . ðreonze ðofte . merce . ærþrotu . betonica .  
heah hioloðe . hind hioloþe . gaþille . minte . ðile . finul .  
ceþpille . ðrince on ealuð geporhte. Unþipol ðrenc  
biþceop pyrt . þermod . atþolaðe . fþring pyrt zyð-  
riþe . ðreonze ðofte . finul . gebeaten þipon . geðo þa  
pyrta ealle on an fæt geðo þonne ealb þin hlutþon  
on ðone ðrenc oððe fpiðe goð meðo ðrince þonne þone  
ðrenc neahþneþiz . 7 fpa betere him iþ fpa he ofþon  
ðrince 7 ete þone þur þe heþ arþuten iþ . byruþ eolo-  
nan omþnan . ontne . goþroþe hþomþeallan . gefcað-  
pyrt niþorearþe . gecnuu þa pyrta ðo fealt on pyl on  
butnan. Eft unþipol ðrenc . biþceoppyr . gýþriþe .  
fþring pyrt .v. ðazaf ðrince ætþomne fimle on morþne  
foþlæte oþne fipe .v. ðrince. Leohc ðrenc zenim  
þermod . 7 betonican . 7 hioloþan<sup>1</sup> læft 7 hind hioloþan  
ðo on eala. Stille ðrenc . betonican . eolone . þermod .  
ontne . hune . elehtne . þenpyrt . geapre . ðreonze  
ðofte . atþolaðe feþþmonu.

fol. 103 b.

## .LIIII.

Þiþ inþice . zenim arþotanan . 7 atþolaðan . biþceop  
pyrt þa fuþernan . gehæte on beore 7 fuþe. Ziþ fice

<sup>1</sup> Read eh hioloþan.

## liii.

Book II.  
Ch. liii.

For a light drink, *use* elfthon, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, marubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagele or *sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre or *sorrel*, ontre, goutweed, ramgall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least of *this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *horsehound*, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowlstle, attorlothe, fieldmore or *carrot*.

## liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innoðe sie . zenim þonne þa readan netlan ⁊ ealde þaran gebeat to Somne ⁊ fmyre mid ⁊ beþe mid to fgyre.

## .LV.

Drenc gif mōn innan forhæfð sie . zecnuu eolonan pyl ōn ealoð ⁊ betonican . permod ⁊ þa clurhitan<sup>1</sup> penpyrt sele drincan. Þiþ Incoþe cofteþ zodne bæł . ⁊ fmolet þæder oþer fpilc gebeat fmæle ⁊ zegnib to bufte. Zenim þær cucleþ fulne . zedo ōn eald yñ oþþe cæpen drince þonne neahtneftiz þry dagar.

Þiþ færicoþe birceoppurt . permod . betonica . reðic . merce . coft . ruðan þæð pyre to drince.

## .LVI.

fol. 104 a.

Gif mōn ne mæge ūtzezan . zenim uman . ⁊ eac zecpyrte hanb fulle . ⁊ meðmicelne bollan fulne ealað . bepyl þrumme þ ealo on þære pyrte drince þonne neahtneftiz. Eft gif mōn fgyþ zarleac on henne broþe ⁊ jelð drincan þonne to læt hio þ far. Eft gate meoluc ⁊ eced feoþ ætzædere sele drincan. Eft gate meoluc ⁊ huniz ⁊ realt sele drincan. Eft pylle gearpan on hunize ⁊ ōn butpan ete þa pyrt mid.

Þiþ ūtrænce eft efelartan ufepearde . rezbræðan ellenrynde realt ōn ealo zegniden.

Tācn<sup>2</sup> be utryhtan ze on þam uferpan hpyfe ze ōn þam niferpan. þa able mōn mæg ongytan be þam utgange hpilc fe ōn ōnfyne sie. Sum biþ þynne sum mid þiccum pætum zeond zoten. Sum mid þær innoþer . ⁊ mid þara fmæl þearma zebnocum<sup>3</sup> zemenzed.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after clur-  
ihran.

<sup>2</sup> Nearly as Trallianus, book x.,

cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet. ;  
book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> ζύσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

Book II.  
Ch. liv.

## lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound heelenium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wewort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

## lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "unan," and also a contracted hand full *of it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlic on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter, let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybread, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the faecal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

rum ſpīðe gefylleð mid woruſe. Sum ſpīðe blodig.  
 Sum cymð of þam uferpan hwiſe. Sum of þam  
 niſerpan. þam þe of þam uferpan hwiſe cymð ge  
 ūtþærne þiſ tācn bið. ꝥ ge man ſar gefelð æt hiſ  
 naſolan 7 on hiſ ſculþrum heſig ſar. 7 þurft 7  
 unluf 7 þurh bæc þearm lytel blod ðroþað;

fol. 104 b.

Sið utſiht ađl cymð manegum æreft of to miclum  
 ūtgange. 7 þonne lange hwile ne cymð mon þæf of ꝥ  
 ge innoþ pyrð ge onbuſnen ge þurh ꝥ gepunðoð.  
 hwilum onginneð of þam midhwife ge iſ betweox þære  
 pambe 7 þære lifne. 7 þa ſear þa ðe beoð gemengedu  
 of mettum wiþ blod 7 wiþ oman geonðgeotaþ þone  
 Innoþ pyrceað yfelne ūtgāng 7 for þære grimneſſe  
 þara omena ne mæg beōn gehæfð þy ſe mete āc beoþ  
 ſomod þa innoþaſ beþuſen þonne pyrð ꝥ to utþærce.  
 Ðu mōn þa utſynendan men ſcyle lācnian þam mōn  
 ſceal ſeallan þa mettaþ þa ðe pambe neaprian 7 þam  
 maſan ne ſceþþan. cauleþ ſear. hwilum pyſena bjoþ  
 7 eceð. 7 wor mid wegbædan gefoden 7 ealne cyfe  
 gefodenne on gæte meolce mid þy ſmeſſe gæte. hwilum  
 hwæde þone cyfe 7 ðruſne hlaþ 7 wæteþ ꝥ ge rofe on  
 gefoden hwilum ſceapþ ſin ðrince. Þync him onlegena  
 to clame geporht. beſen meo oþþe hwæten mid hunige  
 geſoden. mid meo micle \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In  
 the margin "hic lacuna est," now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,<sup>1</sup> some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum*.

4. The disease dysentery cometh to many first from too mickle fæcal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is, betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil fæcal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,<sup>2</sup> along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now*, how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybread, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle \*

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, bowels correctly. | tions of the intestines, and τῶν ἐντέρων ἡ φυσικὴ πιμελή, the fat

<sup>2</sup> That is ξύσματα, abraded portions | naturally adhering to them.

\* \* \* \* \*

.LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρσις or  
Παράλυσις.

ƿið þære healƿ deaðan adle ƿ hƿanon seo cume .  
seo adl cȳmð on þa ƿriðran healƿe þær lichoman .  
oððe on þa ƿȳnſtran . þær þa ƿina toſlupað ƿ beoð  
mið ƿliriȳne ƿ þiceƿe ƿætan ȳfelne ƿ ȳfelne þiceƿe  
ƿ mȳcelne.<sup>1</sup>

þā ƿætan man ƿcæl mið blodlæſum ƿ ðrencum ƿ  
læcebomum on ƿeȳ adon . þonne ƿeo adl cume æfeſt  
on ðone mannan þonne ontȳne þu hiſ muð ƿceapa hiȳ  
tunȳan þonne bið heo on þa healƿe hƿittre þe ƿeo adl  
on beon ƿile . lacna hine þonne þuȳ . Geƿe ƿæne  
mannan on ƿriðe ƿærtne cleoƿan ƿ ƿearmne ȳnefeſte  
hiȳ ƿriðe ƿel hleoƿe þær ƿ ƿearme ȳleba beƿe man  
ȳelome inn.

On ƿneoh hine þonne ƿ ƿceapa hiſ handa ȳeorne . ƿ  
ƿpa hƿæfeƿe ƿpa ðu cealde ƿinde læt hiȳ ƿona blod  
on þære cealdan æðne . æfteȳ þære blodlæſe . huhƿeȳa  
ȳmb .III. niht fele hiȳ ƿȳrt ðrenc ūtȳnende ðo  
ȳiðeoȳna ƿpa feala ƿpa læcaȳ ƿiton þ̅ to ƿȳrtðrence  
ƿeulon ƿ ƿpa ȳeƿade ƿȳrtæ.

ƿƿilum alƿan æfteȳ hiȳe ȳihte . hiȳ mon ſcæl ȳellan  
hƿilum ſcamoniam . hƿilum eft æfteȳ ƿȳrtðrencum .  
þonne he ȳeƿeſt ȳȳ . læt eft blod on æðne ƿpa þu on  
ƿuman ðȳdeȳt . hƿilum þu teoh mið ȳlære oððe mið  
hoȳne blod of þam ȳaȳan ſtopum adeaðodum.

fol. 1 b.

ƿið þære healƿdeaðan adle . befe hƿilum þa ȳaȳan  
ſtope æt heoȳðe oððe be ȳledum . ƿ ȳmeȳe mið ele .  
ƿ mið halƿendum ȳealƿum . ƿ ȳnið ƿȳðe þ̅ þa ȳealƿa

<sup>1</sup> The MS. thus.

\* \* \* \* \*

lix.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.

*The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.*

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh, Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githcorns<sup>1</sup> as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

---

<sup>1</sup> Berries of the *Dafne laureola*.



in berincen. Þýríc to reafre ealbne nýrle realtne heor-  
ter mearh . ȝore nýrle . oððe hænnā . ȝ ðō ȝode pýrta  
tō beðe þā sapan ftope æt fýne.

Ðpilum onleȝe ȝ onbīnð píc . ȝ peax . pipor . ȝ  
fineru . ȝ ele . toȝæðere ȝemilted. Ðpilum on þā  
sapan rīna ȝ arpollenan leȝe ōn ȝ bīnð on ȝate  
týrðelu ȝemenȝed rið huniȝ . oððe on ecebe ȝeȝoden .  
þonne þrīnað þā arlapenan ȝ þā arpollena<sup>1</sup> rīna.

Þýríc him pýrt ðrenc þe ne bið útýrnenðe . ne  
rīpol āc toðrīfð ȝ lytlað þā ýfelan pætan . on þam  
reocum men þe biþ rīpa rīpa horh oððe nūoda oððe  
ȝillīrte.

Genim huniȝer þīr<sup>1</sup> lýtle pund ðō þonne to þan ȝe-  
beaten ȝ arīft pipor . sýle þonne to rīcȝanne þam  
untruma<sup>1</sup> men. Eft ýmbe þreo niht rýle him on  
þam ilcan ȝemete oððe mare . ȝ rīpa ýmb feoper  
niht.

Rið þære healf deaðan able . ðo þu hpilum realter  
cudler mæl tō menȝe rið huniȝ ȝ eft pipor . cunna  
fpa æȝþer ȝe on þīrum læcedome ȝe on oðrum þæm  
þe ic eac ppute hu hit on nūman polde . ȝif þ̅ lic  
hearð rī utan leȝe on þane læcedom þe þ̅ hearð forðī  
līpelīȝe ȝ þæt ýfel út teo. teoh him blob ōf ȝif þæt  
neb oððe þ̅ heafod rār rī on þam hnefcan . ȝ nitta<sup>2</sup>  
þara læcedoma þe þane horh of þam heafde teo .<sup>1</sup> oþþe  
þurh muð . oððe þurh noru . ȝ þonne he þā mīht  
hæbbe ȝeðo þ̅ he ȝelome ȝefnere . sýle him þā mettār  
þe rýn eaðmýlte . ȝ ȝoð reap hæbben ȝ he fram þam  
mettum mæȝe rmalīȝan . þæt rýn ȝeȝodene pýrta .  
pyll . ȝeote man þ̅ ærfeſte rōȝ ȝ þ̅ artere onreȝ . ðō

fol. 2 a.

<sup>1</sup> MS. thus.

|

<sup>2</sup> Corrected to nýtta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle *to their proper size*.

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,<sup>1</sup> then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that*.

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxvii.

þonne god wif to . 7 gif to þyrcanne do lytel realt .  
 7 ele . 7 merce to 7 wif . 7 þam gelice. heald þonne  
 georne þ þe mete ri gemylt ær he him eft gýfe .  
 forðan þe þe ungemylta mete him wif geð mýcel yfel .  
 riwer riwer drince æt hræga gif he mæ wille . drince  
 hæt wæter. healde hine georne wið bæf . 7 hwilum  
 þonne he hit geþropan mæge læte him blod on innan  
 earne 7 geaprige þa geancan . æfele læceþom . 7 hu  
 seo healf deade adl . ær feoþertigum oððe rihtigum  
 rihta næfre on men ne becume.

Sume bēc lærað wið þære healfdeadan adle þ þ man  
 rihtreop bærne to glebum 7 þonne þa gleða sette  
 toforan þam geocum men 7 þ he þonne ontýndum  
 eazum 7 opene muþe þane rēc fpele þa þraze þe he  
 mæge . 7 þonne he mæ ne mæge onpende his neþ  
 aþeð lythron 7 eft pende to 7 onfō ðam freme 7 gpa  
 dō ælce dæge oð þ þe dæl þær lichoman þe þær adea-  
 bod wær 7 geleped to þære ærran hælo becume.

fol. 2 b.

Soðlice seo adl cýmð on monnan æfter feoþertigum  
 oððe rihtigum rihta gif he bið cealðre gecýndo þonne  
 cýmð æfter feoþertigum elcor cýmð æfter rihtigum  
 rihta his geargetale . gif hit gungnan men gelimpe  
 þonne bið þ eadlæcnere . 7 ne bið seo ylce adl  
 þeah þe ungleape læcaþ penan þ þ seo ylce healf-  
 deade adl ri . hu gelic adl on man becume on geo-  
 goðe on sumum lime gpa spa seo healfdeade adl on  
 ylbo deð. Ne bið hit seo healf deade adl ac hwile  
 æthreza yfel wæte bið gegoten on þ him þe hit on  
 gefit . ac bið eadlæcnere . æc seo goðe healfdeade adl  
 cýmð æfter rihtigum rihta.

Gif mon gif þære healfdeadan adle geoc . oððe þraec  
 geoc . wif him oxumelli riðerne eced drienc eceder .  
 7 huniger . 7 wæterer gemanz.

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him *οξύμελι*, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

fol. 3 a.

Nim eceðer anne ðæl . huniger tpegen ðælar pēl  
 geclærnower . pæteper feorðan . feoð þonne oð þ  
 þriddan ðæl þæpe pætan . oððe feorðan . ȝ fleot  
 þ fram ȝ þ rot fymle<sup>1</sup> of oðþæt hit ȝeroden ri .  
 ȝif þu wille þone ðrenc ȝtpegnan pȝrcan . þonne  
 ðo þu ȝra mȝcel þær eceðer ȝra þær huniger ȝ nȝtta  
 þær læceðomas ȝe wið þiȝre able ȝe wið ælcere ful  
 neah . Nim ȝimble þær eceððrencer fpa ȝeporhter  
 ȝra mȝcel ȝra þe þince . ðo wið þiȝrum adlum rædic  
 on þ ȝear þær ðrincer læt beo nihterne on . sȝle  
 þonne on morȝenne þam ȝeocum men . neahtnefti-  
 ȝum þane rædic fpa ȝeleapne to þicȝanne fpa he  
 fȝȝufst mæȝe . ȝ þ þu þanne læfe þær seaper  
 ȝȝððan ȝe rædic ope<sup>2</sup> ȝȝ . ȝeot hat pæteper on sȝle  
 ðrincan þam seocum men to ȝylle . and þonne ȝmbe  
 aner dæȝer hwile ftinge him mon feþere on muð  
 oððe ȝinger nebe hine to fpiþanne . Nim eft eleȝ  
 anne ðæl . pearmer pæteper tpegan . ȝealter tpegan  
 cuceler<sup>3</sup> fulle menȝ toȝæðere ȝȝle to ðrincanne ceac  
 fulne ȝ þanne ftinge ȝinger on muð bæðe to fpi-  
 þanne . læt þanne fpiþan on þane ȝlcan ceac þe he  
 ær of ðranc ȝelfceapa þonne hwæðer þe<sup>4</sup> fpiþða ȝȝ  
 ȝra micel ȝra he ær ȝeðranc . ȝif he mara ȝȝ tȝla  
 hȝ ȝra . ȝif he emmicel ri þane<sup>5</sup> þe he ær ȝeðranc  
 ȝȝle eft on ða ilcan ȝiȝan oðþæt he ma fpiþe þanne  
 he ȝeðrince ær . þis ȝceal fpiþufst wið blæðþan able  
 ȝ þæm fcanum þe on blæðþan ȝȝn .

Wið þæpe healfeaðan [able] . Nim þ pæteper þe  
 pȝoȝan ræþan on ȝerodene oȝer willeða ȝȝle ðrincan  
 fpiðe þonne pecð<sup>6</sup> þ þone innoð ȝ clænȝað . Eft ȝȝn-

<sup>1</sup> fymle, MS.<sup>2</sup> Read of, for ope.<sup>3</sup> Read cuclepar.<sup>4</sup> On this form, see St. Marharete,  
p. 84.<sup>5</sup> Read þam.<sup>6</sup> Perhaps percð, washeth.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part*; then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

fullan leaƿ on ƿīn ƷeƷnīden ƿī clænƷað þane innað.  
 Ʒið þan ilcan eft . elleneƷ bloƷman Ʒenim Ʒ ƷeƷnīð Ʒ  
 ƷemenƷe Ʒið huniƷ Ʒ Ʒeðð on box . Ʒ þonne þearƷ Ʒī  
 Ʒenim bollan Ʒulne hluttneƷ ƷeƷƷetteƷ ƷīneƷ ƷemenƷe  
 Ʒið ƿī Ʒ aƷeohhe Ʒýle ðƷīncan. Ʒið þan ilcan betan  
 mið hīe ƷýnƷruman Ʒeoð on ƷæteƷe butan Ʒealte .  
 Ʒýle þonne þæƷ ƷæteƷeƷ bollan Ʒulne to ƷeðƷīncanne.

\* \* \* \* \*

## .LXIV.

\* \* \* \* \*

fol. 105 a.

ƿte oþeƷne healfne ƷenīnƷ ƷeƷeƷe ƷeƷnīð ƷƷīþe Ʒmale  
 ðo þonne on hluttor æƷ Ʒ Ʒele þam men to Ʒup-  
 anne . hið īƷ ƷƷīþe Ʒoð eāc on þaƷ ƷīƷan Ʒið hƷoƷtan  
 Ʒ Ʒīþ ƷƷīnƷe ðo þaƷ ƷƷīte on he biþ Ʒona hal. þīƷ  
 īƷ balzaman ƷmƷƷīnƷ Ʒīþ eallum untƷumneƷƷum þe on  
 manneƷ lichoman biþ . Ʒīþ ƷeƷƷe . Ʒ Ʒīþ Ʒcīnlace Ʒ Ʒið  
 eallum ƷeðƷoļīnƷe. Eal ƷƷa Ʒame Ʒe ƷeƷƷa oleum he  
 īƷ Ʒoð ƷƷealð to ðƷīncanne Ʒið innan tieðeƷneƷƷe Ʒ  
 utan to ƷmeƷƷanne on ƷīnƷeƷ ðæƷe Ʒor þon þe he  
 hæƷð ƷƷīðe mīcle hæte Ʒor ðƷ hīne mon Ʒceal ðƷīncan  
 on ƷīnƷa . Ʒ he īƷ Ʒoð ƷīƷ hƷam Ʒeð ƷƷīnæc oþƷƷīð  
 nīme þonne Ʒ ƷƷīce cƷīƷteƷ mæl unðeƷ hīƷ tunƷan Ʒ  
 hīƷ an lytel ƷƷelƷe . ƷīƷ mōn eāc oƷ hīƷ ƷeƷītte ƷeoƷðe

\* ælcum ?

þonne nīme he hīƷ ðæl Ʒ ƷƷīce cƷīƷteƷ mæl on ælcne<sup>a</sup>  
 lime butan cƷīc on þam heaƷðe ƷoƷan Ʒe Ʒceal on  
 balzame beon Ʒ oþeƷ on þam heaƷðe uƷan. TyƷīaca  
 īƷ Ʒoð ðƷīnc Ʒīþ eallum innoð tyðeƷneƷƷum . Ʒ Ʒe  
 man Ʒe þe hīne ƷƷa beƷæþ ƷƷa hīƷ heƷ on ƷeƷð þonne  
 mæƷ he hīm mīclum ƷehelƷan. To þam ðæƷe þe he  
 Ʒīlle hīne ðƷīncan he Ʒceal ƷæƷtan oþ mīðne ðæƷ Ʒ ne  
 læte hīne Ʒīnð beblƷan þƷ ðæƷe . Ʒa hīm þonne ōn

fol. 105 b.

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.

\* \* \* \* \*

lxiv.

\* \* \* \* \*

Patriarch  
Helias sends  
these to King  
Alfred.

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (*θηριακόν*) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

VOL. II.

T



bæp sitte þær on oð þ he spæte . nime þonne ane  
 cuppan do an lytel pearmer pætnes on innān nime  
 þonne ane lytle rnað þæs tyraacan ⁊ zemenge<sup>1</sup> riþ þ  
 pætern ⁊ geoh þurh þynne hrægl ðrince þonne . ⁊ ȝa  
 him þonne to his nestes ⁊ bepreo hine pearme . ⁊ licge  
 swa oþ he wel spæte . ariwe þonne ⁊ sitte him ūp ⁊  
 scirpe hine ⁊ picge riþþan his mete to nonef ⁊ beorȝe  
 him ȝeorne riþ þone rið þæs dæȝes . þonne ȝelyfe  
 ic to ȝode þ hit þam men miclum ȝehelpe . Se hruta  
 stan mæȝ riþ flice ⁊ riþ fleoȝendum attre . ⁊ riþ  
 eallum uncuþum brocum . þu scealt hine scapan on  
 pætern ⁊ ðrincean tela micel ⁊ þære reaðan eorþan ðæl  
 sceafe þær to ⁊ þa stanaf sint ealle swiðe ȝode oþ to  
 ðrinceanne riþ eallum uncuþlicu þing .<sup>2</sup> þonne þ sȝu  
 oþ þam stane ariȝen hit is ȝoð rið liȝetta . ⁊ rið  
 þunorwada ⁊ rið ælces cynnes ȝeðpol þing . ⁊ ȝif mon  
 on his weȝe biþ ȝeðpoloð slea him ane sƿearcan  
 beforan biþ he sƿona on rihtan . þis eal het þu  
 ȝeȝean ælfræde cyninge ðomne helias patriarcha on  
 ȝerusalem .

fol. 106 a.

## . LXV .

Ȝif hoſf oſſcoten sie . Nim þonne þ seax þe þæt  
 hæfte sie sealo hryperes hoſn ⁊ sien . III. ærene  
 næȝlaf on . Ȑut þonne þam hoſe on þam heafde  
 soſan criſtes mæl ⁊ on leoþa ȝehƿilcum þe þu ætſeo-  
 lan mæȝe . Nim þonne þ riuestre eape þurh sting  
 ſpiȝende . þis þu scealt ðon . ȝenim ane ȝinde sleaħ  
 on þ bæc þonne biþ þ hoſs hal . ⁊ arit on þæs  
 seaxes hoſne þas ȝorð . benedicite omnia opera  
 domini dominum . Sy þ ylfa þe him sie þis him mæȝ  
 to bote . Riþ utwærce brembel þe sien beȝen endaf

<sup>1</sup> After gemenge, MS. has se riþ. | <sup>2</sup> Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightnings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

## lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,<sup>1</sup> then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf<sup>2</sup> what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

<sup>1</sup> Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.<sup>2</sup> The construction as in Ic hre com, *I am he*; combined with thepartitive, as Hpile hæleða, *what hero*.

fol. 106 b.

on eorþan . zenim þone neorþan pyrttruman þelf ūp  
 þrit nizon fponaf on þa pinftian hand 7 7ing þrupa  
 mīſereþe mei deuf . 7 nizon fiþum pater norþer .  
 zenim þonne muczpyrt . 7 eſelaſtan . pyl þaſ þreo<sup>1</sup> on  
 meolcum of þ̅ hy neaðian fupe þonne on neaht neſt7  
 7obe blede fulle hpile ær he oþerne mete þicge . neſte  
 hine forþe . 7 þreo hine pearme . 7if ma þearf ſie do  
 eſt ſpa . 7if þu þonne 7it þurfe do þriððan riþe ne  
 þearft þu ofþor . 7if utzan7 forſeten ſie zenim 7ið-  
 corner leaſa 7obe hand fulle 7 þa rupan pe7bræðan  
 niþopearþe . 7 doccan þa þe ſrimman pille . pyl þaſ  
 þreo on ealþum ealað ſpiþe 7 do 7ealte buteran on  
 pylle þicce læt ðruncan 7obe blede fulle hpile ær oðrum  
 mete 7 þreo hine pearme . 7 neſte ſtille do þur þrupa  
 ne þearf ofþor.

fol. 107 a.

Þiþ lungen able læcedom ðun tæhte . 7alue . 7ude be  
 healþan þæne 7aluian . 7efer 7ugian emmicel þara tpegea  
 pyrt þæne 7aluian þreo ſpelc ðreon7e ðpoſtlan hieþe þe  
 nu<sup>2</sup> ealþa pyrt 7ymerſt on þa 7ealfe þe him þiſer  
 læcedomeþ þearf ſie healde hine 7eorne piþ 7eſpet eala  
 ðrince hluttor eala 7 on þæſ hluttan ealað pytte  
 pylle 7eonge ácrinde 7 ðrince . Þiþ ūtpeince zenim  
 unfmeþigne healþne cyfe do engliſceþ huni7er .III.  
 ſnæða to . pylle on pannan of þ̅ hīt þruni7e . zenim  
 þonne 7eongne acrinde hand fulle 7 ſpa ſpi7ende æt  
 ham 7ebun7 7 næfne in on þone mōn 7ceafe þ̅ 7neþe  
 on utan pylle þa ſæp ſpone on cu meolce 7eſpete mið  
 þrum ſnæðum huni7ef þone ðrenc þicge þonne mið ðy  
 cyre æfter ðrence .VII. niht eala for7a 7 meoloc  
 þicge unfupe . Þiþ unlybbum fupe cu buteran .VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Two herbs are named : the chips  
 are third.

<sup>2</sup> These words are scarcely with-  
 out error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;<sup>1</sup> take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the *Miserere mei, deus*, and nine times the *pater noster*; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the *fæcal* discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githcorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybread, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need to *do it* oftener.

Book II.  
Ch. lxxv.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost to *put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungreasy half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

---

<sup>1</sup> Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

morġnar .III. ȝorpan .VIII. morġnar ceppillan ġemetlice  
on ȝine þridda ðæl pætres nime þonne hperhpettan  
noþorearðe ġnið on ȝylife<sup>1</sup> ealo fpete mið huniġe  
ðrince þære teoþan niht . to mete þone ðrenc on þreo  
þicġe æt þam þrim honcpebum.

Þiþ þære ȡeolpan able . ġenim noþorearðe eolenan  
ȡeðo þ þu hæbbe on þam ȝorpan ðæġe þonne þu hiþe  
ærefeþ þruce on morġen nim þreo fnæða ȡ þreo on niht  
ȡ hiþe ȡculon beon on huniġ ġefnæð . ȡ þy æfteran  
merġen .III. fnæða ȡ III. on niht . ȡ þriddan mer-  
ġen .V. fnæða ȡ . V. on niht . ȡ þy feorþan merġen.  
.VI. ȡ VI. on niht. þer ðrenc ȡceal piþ þon ilcan.  
ȡenim alexanðrian ȡ ġrundesfelġean cnua fmale ȡ ðo  
to ðrence on hluttrum ealað. ġif men fie þærlice  
ȡfele ȡȡce .III. crifteȡ mæl an on þære tunġan oþer  
on þam hearðe . þridda on þam breofum ȡona bið ȡel.  
To ġehealbanne lichoman hælo mið ðrihtneȡ ġebeðe .  
þiȡ iȡ æþele læceðom . ġenim myrran ȡ ġeġnið on ȡin  
fpiłce fie tela miçel fteap ful ȡ þicġe on niht neȡtiġ .  
ȡ eft þonne neftan pille þ ġehealdeþ pundorlice liçho-  
man hælo ȡ hiȡ eac ðeah piþ feonðer coftunġum  
ȡrlum.

fol. 107. b.

þonne iȡ eft ȡe æþelefta læceðom to þon ilcan . ġenim  
myrran ȡ hpiȡ necelȡ ȡ faȡinan . ȡ faluam . ȡ ȡurman ȡ  
þæȡ necelȡer ȡ myrran fȡ mæȡt . ȡ þa oþre fȡn æpeġene  
þaȡa fien emfela . ȡ ætfoimne on mortere ġeġniðe to  
ðufte ȡette under peofoð þonne crifteȡ tið fie ȡ  
ȡefinġe mōn .III. mæȡȡan oþer þa .III. ðaȡaf on miðne  
ȡinter ȡ æt fteȡaneȡ tiðe ȡ Sçe Iohanneȡ euanġe-  
lifta ȡ þa þȡȡ ðaȡaȡ þicġe on ȡine on neaht neȡtiġ ȡ  
þ þær to laȡe fie þæȡ ðufteȡ haȡa ȡ ġehealb; hiȡ

<sup>1</sup> ȡylife, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæg riþ eallum fæp<sup>1</sup> untwymneffum . ge riþ feffe  
ge riþ lencten adle ge riþ atne . ge riþ yfelne lyfte.  
Ʒeppitu eac fecgeaþ ge þe þone læcebom beza ꝥ he  
hine mæge zehealban . XII. monaþ riþ ealra untwym-  
neffa fpeceneffe.

fol. 108 a.

þonne eft rið Ʒiþan ꝥ eal ge lichoma ry clane  
hiþe Ʒ Ʒlaðe Ʒ beorhte Ʒ. Ʒenim ele Ʒ ealðe Ʒine  
ðræftan emfela ðo on morþe Ʒemenz pel to fomne  
Ʒ fmine mið þy þone lichoman on funnan. Þið ælfe  
Ʒ riþ uncuþum fiðran<sup>2</sup> Ʒnið myrran on þin Ʒ hiþe  
fecelfe em micel . Ʒ fceaf ƷaƷate Ʒæl þæf ftane  
on ꝥ þin ðpnce . III. morƷenaf neaht neftiz oþþe  
. VIII. oþþe . XII. Þiþ lond adle Ʒyl þermod fpa ðpne  
fpa Ʒenne fpa þer he hæbbe on oleo [infirmorum]<sup>3</sup>  
oþ ꝥ þæf elef fie þriððan ðæl bepylled Ʒ fmine mið  
þone lichoman ealne æt fpe . Ʒ mæffe ppeoft fceal  
ðon þone læcebom Ʒf man hæfþ. Þiþ Ʒonzel þæffan  
biþe fmit on iŷen fpat. Þiþ utrihte mer Ʒeallan .  
blæc fneƷl Ʒyl on meolcum fup on æfenne Ʒ on  
morƷenne. Deafod fealf murre Ʒ alpe libania ealra  
Ʒelice fea menz riþ eceb fmine mið ꝥ heafod. Þiþ  
þon ilcan fpefl Ʒ fpegle æppel murre . Ʒ æƷhpilce  
cynnep fecelf niƷon Ʒpita enƷlifce . polleie . þrem-  
bel . æppel . elehte . biŷceop Ʒpnt . finul . Ʒupe þeƷ-  
þræbe . hapan fpecel . fio hape Ʒpnt . liþ Ʒpnt . ealra  
þyffa emfela . oleum [infirmorum].<sup>3</sup> haliz þæte .  
haliz fealt . oþer ele . fmine þe mið þy Ʒfan þonne  
þu hi Ʒniðe.

. LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus.

Be þam ftane þe ƷaƷate hætte iŷ fæð ꝥ he . VIII.  
mægen hæbbe. An iŷ þonne þunorðab biþ ne fceþeð

<sup>1</sup> Read fæplicum.<sup>2</sup> Perhaps miswritten.<sup>3</sup> The letters have been paled  
away purposely.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,<sup>1</sup> rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gang-weaving spider, smudge hydromel<sup>2</sup> on iron. For diarrhoea, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegium, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybread, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,<sup>3</sup> common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

## lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

<sup>1</sup> Interpreted by Herbarium cxi. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps *Sweat*.

<sup>3</sup> Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.



fol. 108 b.

þam men þe þone ſtan mið him hæfð. Oþer mægen  
 iſ on ſpa hþilecum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæz þær inne  
 feonð peſan. Þriðde mægen iſ þ nan attor þam men  
 ne mæz ſceþþan þe þone ſtan mið him hæfþ. Feorþe  
 mægen iſ þ ſe man ge þe þone laþan feonð on him  
 ðeazgollice hæfþ 7iſ he þær ſtaneſ 7eſceafeneſ hþilene  
 ðæl on pætan onfehð þonne biþ 7ona ſpeotol æteopod  
 on him þ ær ðeazol mað. Fifte mægen iſ ge þe  
 æniſne adle geðneht biþ 7iſ he þone ſtan on pætan  
 7iſgeþ him biþ 7ona 7el. Syxte mægen iſ þ ðrycſæft  
 þam men ne ðereþ ge þe hine mið him hæfð. Seorþe  
 mægen iſ þ ge þe þone ſtan on ðynce onfehð he hæfþ  
 þe ſmeþpan lichoman. Eahtoþe iſ þær ſtaneſ mægen  
 þ nan næðpan cynneſ bite þam ſceþþan ne mæz þe  
 þone ſtan on pætan byriþ.

## LXVII.

ðimutte.

Pund eleſ 7epihð .xii. penegum læſſe þonne pund  
 pætneſ . 7 pund ealoð 7epihð .vi. penegum mare þonne  
 pund pætneſ . 7 .i. pund pineſ 7epihð .xv. penegum  
 mare þonne .i. pund pætneſ . 7 pund huniſeſ 7epihð  
 .xxxiii. penegum mare þonne pund pætneſ . 7 .i.  
 pund butepan 7epihð .lxxx. penegum læſſe þonne pund  
 pætneſ . 7 pund beoneſ 7epihð .xxii. penegum læſſe  
 þonne pund pætneſ . 7 .i. pund melopeſ 7epihð .cxv.  
 penegum læſſe þonne pund pætneſ . 7 .i. pund beana  
 7epihð .lv. penegum læſſe þonne pund pætneſ . 7 xv.  
 pund<sup>1</sup> pætneſ 7aþ to 7eſtne :

fol. 109 a.

bald habet hunc<sup>2</sup> librum cild quem conſcribere iuſſit;  
 Nīc pſecon aſſidue cunctis in nomine criſti.  
 Quo<sup>3</sup> nulluſ tollat hūc librum peſſiðuſ a me.  
 Nēc ui nec ſup̄to nēc quodam ſamine falſo.  
 Cui quia<sup>4</sup> nulla mihi tam cara eſt optima gaza.  
 Quam cari libri quor criſti 7natiā comit.

<sup>1</sup> An error, read yntſan, ounces.<sup>2</sup> hund, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read Quod.<sup>4</sup> Read as Cur? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

Book II.  
Ch. lxvi.

lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies<sup>1</sup> less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our penny-weight.

<sup>2</sup> "Sextarius medicinalis habet unciæ decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

## [Book III.]

ƿiþ heafod ece . ʒ ƿiþ ealþum heafod ece . ʒ ƿiþ healfes heafdes ece. II. ƿiþ aspollenum eazum ʒ ʒod eah realf . ʒ ƿið miſte on eazan ʒ ƿið fle . ʒ ƿið ƿyrnum on eazum ʒ ƿiþ þæm ʒif flærc on eazum peaxe . ʒ ʒif on eazum peaxan reade ſponge . ʒ ʒif eazan tynen ʒ ſceade realf to eazum . ʒ ſmeþe eah realf.

.III. ƿiþ earþærcce ʒ ƿiþ þæm ʒif ƿyrmaf ſyn on eapan ʒ ʒod ear realf. IIII. ƿiþ toþ ece ʒ ʒif teþ ſyn hole.

.v. ƿiþ innan toþrocenum muðe .vi. ƿiþ ceoc able ʒ ƿiþ ceol ærcce. vii. ƿiþ healf ærcce. viii. ƿiþ bite. viiii. ƿiþ hpoftan. x. ƿiþ þam þe mōn blode hræce. xi. ƿiþ ſeondum zeallan. xii. ƿiþ þære zeolpan able. xiii. ƿiþ breoſt ærcce. xiiii. ƿiþ hpoftan ʒ ƿiþ lungen able. xv. ƿiþ mazan ærcce ʒ ƿiþ aþundenefſe. xvi. ƿið milt ærcce.

fol. 109 b.

.xvii. ƿiþ lindan ærcce. xviii. ƿiþ þambe ærcce ʒ ƿygel ærcce. xiiiiii. ƿiþ blædder ærcce.

.xx. ƿiþ þam ʒif man ne mæge gemizan ʒ þam men þe ſtanaf peaxan on þære blæðpan. xxi. ƿiþ þam ʒif men ſie ſe utzānʒ forſeten. xxii. ƿiþ utʒiht able ðrenc ʒ bryp. xxiii. ƿiþ þam ƿyrnum þe beoþ on mannes innoþe. xxiiii. ƿiþ lið ærcce. xxv. ƿiþ pearþum. xxvi. ƿið þam miclan lice ſmuring ʒ bæþ ʒ ðrenc ʒ bryp. xxvii. ƿiþ ſingalum þurſte untrumra manna. xxviii. ƿiþ innan fortoze ʒ ſmæl þearma ece. xxviiii. ƿiþ þam þe man ſie mid fýre anum forþærned ʒ ƿiþ þam þe man ſie mid pætan forþærned . ʒ ƿiþ ſunbryne. xxx. ƿiþ þeore ðrenc ʒ eft ƿiþ þære<sup>a</sup> ʒ ſceotendum penne ʒ eft beþing ƿiþ þam ʒif þeor ʒepuniʒe on anre ſtope. xxxi. ƿiþ penne realf. xxxii. ƿiþ ðolʒe realf. xxxiii. ƿiþ þam

<sup>a</sup> Read þeore.

*Book III.**Book III.*

## CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim*. 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man break up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice*. 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach*, and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged*. 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fæcal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhoea, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains*, and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

fol. 110 a.

ȝif man sie ufan on heafod punð ȝ sie ban ȝebrocen  
 ȝ rið þam ȝif fio eaxl upftiȝe . ȝ ȝoð ðolh ðrenc  
 ȝ ȝif ȝebrocen ban sie on heafde ȝ of nelle. xxxiiii.  
 Rið hunder ȝlite ȝ rið þon ȝif riſpe forcorſene ȝ rið  
 þam ȝif riſpe ſien ȝeſcunecene. xxxv. Rið ȝonȝe-  
 riſſan bite. xxxvi. Rið cancre. xxxvii. Rið þam þe  
 riſ ne mæȝe bearn acennan ȝ ȝif of riſe nelle ȝan  
 æfter þam beorðre þ̅ ȝecynde lic ſie . ȝ ȝif of<sup>1</sup> riſe ſie  
 deað bearn . ȝ rið þam ȝif riſ blede to ſpiðe æfter  
 þam beorðre. xxxviii. Rið þam þe riſum ſie forſtan-  
 den hira monað ȝecynde ȝ rið þam ȝif riſe to ſpiðe  
 ofſlope fio monoð ȝecynde. xxxviiii. Rið ſmeagea  
 pyrme ſmuring ȝ anlegen . ȝ beþing ȝ realf. xl. Rið  
 þam þe man ſie monað ſeðc. [xli.]<sup>2</sup> Rið ealle feonder  
 coſtung a ðrenc ȝ realf. Rið þon ilcan ȝ hu man ȝcyle  
 ȝepiſeocne man lācnian . ȝ hu mon ȝcyle pyrcean  
 ſpiððrenc utyrnendum. xlii. Rið þam ȝif ſpiððrenc on  
 men ȝeſittan<sup>3</sup> ȝ he nelle utȝan. xliii. Rið attner  
 ðrence. [xliiii.]<sup>4</sup> Rið luſum. xlv. Rið þam ȝif þorn  
 ſtinge mon on fōt oððe hneod ȝ þonne nelle ofȝan.  
 xlvi. Rið ærmaelum ȝ rið eallum eagna pærce. xlvii.  
 Rið lyft ađle ȝif ſe muð ſie poð oððe pon læcedom ȝ  
 beþing ȝ bæð realf ȝ leah ȝ bloðer læf. xlviii. Rið  
 rið ađle ðrenc ȝ beþing. xlviii. Rið ſculdoȝ pærce  
 ȝ earma. l. Rið cneopa ȝape. li. Rið foȝa ȝape. lii.  
 Rið þam ȝif þu ne mæȝe bloð ðolȝ forpyrpan. liii.  
 Rið þam ȝif meolōc ſie ȝeperð. liiii. Rið niht ȝenȝean  
 realf. lv. Rið þam ȝif men beo fio heafod panne  
 ȝehlenceð. lvi. Rið þam ȝif men nelle meltan hir  
 mete. lvii. Rið riſ ȝemæblan. lviii. Rið feonder  
 coſtung a. lviii. Rið þeoȝ penne ȝif he ſie men on  
 cneope oððe on oþrum lime. lx. be þam hu mōn  
 ȝcyle ear realfe pyrcean.

fol. 110 b.

. lxi. Rið ælf cynne realf ȝ rið niht ȝenȝan . ȝ

<sup>1</sup> Read on.<sup>2</sup> xli. is omitted in MS.<sup>3</sup> Read geſitte.<sup>4</sup> xliiii. is omitted in MS.

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhoea. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" dieease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi*, etc. 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," or *seems to feel bound round*. 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the *women*,

fol. 111 a.

þam monnum þe deoƿol mið hæmð. LXII. Þiþ ælf  
 aðle læcebom ƿ eƿt hu mōn ſceal on þa ƿyrte ſingan  
 ær hi mōn nime ƿ eƿt hu mon ſceal þa ƿyrta ðon  
 unðer ƿeoƿoð ƿ oƿer ſingan. ƿ eƿt tacnu be þam  
 hƿæþer hit ſie ælf ſoðoþa ƿ tacn hu þu ongitan  
 meahc hƿæþer hine mōn mæg zelacnian ƿ ðrencaf ƿ  
 zebedu ƿiþ ælcne feonðer coſtunge. LXIII. Tacnu hu  
 þu meahc ongitan hƿæþer mōn ſie on ƿæter ælf aðle.  
 ƿ læcebom ƿiþ þam ƿ zealðor on to ſinganne ƿ þ ilce  
 mōn mæg ſingan on ƿunða. LXIII. Þið deoƿle liþe  
 ðrenc. ƿ ungemynðe. ƿ ƿiþ deoƿlef coſtunga. LXV.  
 Þiþ þon ƿiþ mon ſie gegymed ƿ tacnu hƿæþer he  
 libban mæge. LXVI. ðrenc ƿiþ þam ƿiþ þeon ſie on  
 men. LXVII. Þiþ deoƿle feoce ƿ ƿiþ deoƿle. LXVIII.  
 Þiþ ƿeden heorte leoht ðrenc. LVIII. Þiþ þam<sup>1</sup> ƿiþ  
 men ſie maga aƿurðoð ƿ ſoðþunden. ƿ ƿiþ magan  
 ƿærce. ƿ ƿiþ man biþ aþunden. LXX. Þiþ þambe  
 ƿærce. ƿ ƿiþ magan ƿærce. ƿ ƿiþ þamþe hearðnerge.  
 LXXI. Þið ſƿinze ſmiring ƿ fealf. LXXII. Þiþ attre  
 ðrenc ƿ ſmiring. LXXIII. Þiþ þære zeolpan aðle.  
 LXXIII. Þiþ þam ƿiþ innelþe ſi ute. LXXV. Þiþ  
 ælcne innan untwymnerge ƿ ƿiþ hefignerge ƿ ƿiþ  
 hleoþlæce. LXXVI. be þam hu mán ſcyle halize  
 realþe ƿyrcean.

. I.

Þiþ þon þe mōn on hearðoð ace. zenim niþo-  
 ƿearðe ƿrætte ðo on ƿeaðne ƿræð binðe þ hearðoð mið.  
 Þiþ þon ilcan. nim ſeneƿer ſæð ƿ ruðun gegnið on ele  
 ðo on hat ƿæter þƿeah zelome þ hearðoð on þam ƿætre  
 he biþ hal. Þiþ ealðum hearðoð ece zenim ðeoƿrge

<sup>1</sup> ƿiþa, MS.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe *or soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick *or demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

## i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,<sup>1</sup> put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

<sup>1</sup> *Galium eruciatum*.



fol. 111 b.

ðroftlan pyl on ele oððe on butran smire mid<sup>1</sup> þa  
 þunponzan 7 butan þam eazum on uran þ̅ hearoð  
 þeah him sie gemynð oncyrrped he biþ hal. Þiþ spibe  
 ealðum hearoð ece nim realt 7 ruðan 7 iſið epop enua  
 ealle to romne<sup>2</sup> ðo on hunið 7 smire mid þa þunpan-  
 zan. 7 þone hniþel 7 uran þ̅ hearoð. To þon ilcan  
 ſec lytle ftanaf on ſpealpan bſuðða maðan 7 heald þ̅  
 hie ne hpanan eopþan ne pætre. ne oþrum ftanum  
 bereopa hira .III. on þon þe þu pille ðo on þone mōn  
 þe him þearf ſie him biþ ſona ſel. hi beoþ ʒoðe piþ  
 hearoð ece 7 piþ eazpænce 7 piþ feonder coftunga 7  
 nihtʒengan. 7 lencten aðle 7 maran 7 pſyrt:opþore.  
 7 malſpa. 7 ʒflum ʒealðoʒ epærtum. hit ſculon beōn  
 micle bſuððar þe þu hie ſcealt on ſinðan. ʒiþ mōn on  
 healf hearoð ace ʒecnua ruðan ſpibe ðo on ftanʒ eceð  
 7 smire mid þ̅ hearoð uran nihte. Þiþ þon ilcan aðelf  
 pēðbſuððan butan iſene ær funnān upʒange binð þa  
 moran ymb þ̅ hearoð mid pſæte pæade pſæde ſona  
 hīm bið ſel.

## .II.

fol. 112 a.

Þiþ aſpollenum eazum ʒenim cucune hſepn<sup>3</sup> aðo  
 þa eazan of 7 eft cucune ʒebſung on pætre 7 ðo þa  
 eazan þam men on ſpeoran þe him þearf ſie he biþ  
 ſona hal. Þſyrc ʒoðe eazrealtſe nim celeþoniam 7  
 biſceop pſyrt. pſermod. ruðu meſce. ruðu binðeſ  
 leaſ. ðo ealpa emſela cnupa pel ðo on hunið. 7 on  
 pīn. 7 on æpen ſæt oððe on cſepen ðo tſæðe þæſ  
 pineſ. 7 þſuððan ðæl þæſ huniðeſ ðo þ̅ ſe pæta mæʒe  
 ſuþum ofeſ ʒpnan þa pſyrtæ læt ftandan .VII. niht  
 7 pſeoh mid bſeðe aſeoh þuþh clænne claþ ðone ðſenc  
 ðo eft on þ̅ ilce ſæt nytta ſpa þe þearf ſie. Se mōn

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after mid.<sup>2</sup> rōme, MS.<sup>3</sup> Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybroad without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

## ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus*; take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ƿe him Ʒeðeþ ymb .xxx. nihta foxeþ Ʒelyndeþ ðæl  
on þa eaƷan he biþ ece hal;

Ʒif miſt ƿie ƿone eaƷum nim cilðeþ hlond Ʒ huniƷeþ  
teap menƷ toƷomne beƷea empela ſmipe mið þa eaƷan  
Innan;

Ẽft hƿeþneþ Ʒeallan Ʒ leaxeþ Ʒ eleþ Ʒ fełð beon  
huniz menƷ to Ʒomne ſmipe mið þeape Ʒealfe innan þa  
eaƷan;

Ʒiþ flie Ʒebærneð Ʒealt Ʒ ſƷeƷleþ æppel Ʒ attrum  
ealpa empela Ʒnið to ðufte Ʒ ðo on þa eaƷan þƷeah  
leohtlice mið Ʒylle Ʒætre Ʒ ſmipe æfter mið Ʒiþeþ  
meolce;

Ʒif ƷƷymaþ ſien on eaƷum Ʒceappa þa bƷæpaþ innan  
ðo on þa Ʒceappa celeþonian Ʒeap . þa ƷƷymaþ bioþ  
ðeade Ʒ þa eaƷan hale. Ʒif flærc on eaƷum Ʒeaxe  
ƷiunƷ ƷƷym ƷƷƷte on þa eaƷan oþ þ him Ʒel Ʒie.

fol. 112 b.

Ʒif on eaƷan Ʒeaxen Ʒeade ſƷonƷe ðƷype on hat  
culſƷan blob oþþe ſƷealpan oððe Ʒiþeþ meoluc oþ þ þa  
ſƷonƷe aƷeƷ Ʒynð. Ʒif eaƷan eƷƷien nim ðƷiƷe Ʒuðan  
Ʒ huniƷeþ teap menƷ toƷomne læt ſtanðan .III. niht  
appunƷ þƷiþ Ʒicne clað linenne Ʒ ðo on þa eaƷan  
Ʒiþþan. ƷƷƷc Ʒoðe ðƷiƷe ſcabe ſealfe nim ſƷeƷleþ  
æppel Ʒ Ʒebærneð Ʒealt Ʒ ƷiƷoƷ Ʒ attrum Ʒ hƷit  
eƷuðu ƷeƷnið to ðufte aƷiſt þƷiþ clað ðo lƷelum on.  
Ẽft hƷit eƷuðu Ʒ Ʒebærneð oſteþ ƷeƷl Ʒnið to ðufte  
Ʒ nytta ſƷa þe þeapſ ſie æƷþeþ mæƷ adon flie oþ  
eaƷan. ƷƷƷc ſmeþe eaƷƷealfe nim buteþan Ʒyl on  
pannan aſleot þ Ʒam oþ Ʒ ahlyttre þa buteþan on  
bleðe ðo eft þ hluttre on pannan Ʒecnua celeþonian

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

Book III.  
Ch. ii.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a child's urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,<sup>1</sup> and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus*; take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

---

<sup>1</sup> "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the mullet, *Mugil cefalus*: but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Hæjreþn is another spelling.

ƿ biſceop ƿyr̃t . ƿuðu meƿce . ƿyl ſƿiþe aƿeoð þuƿh  
clað nytta ſƿa þe þearf ſie ;

## .III.

Þiþ eaƿi ƿærcce ġenim henne ġelyndo ƿ ofter ƿcylle  
ġete on ġleða ġeƿƿum hƿon ƿ ðnyp on þa eaƿan ſona  
beoð hale ; Eft celendƿan<sup>1</sup> ġeap ƿ ƿiſeġ meoluc ġeƿſum  
on ƿcylle ƿ ðnyp on þa eaƿan . ġiſ ƿƿmaſ ġien on  
eaƿan ðo belenan ġeap ƿearm on þa ƿƿmaſ hie beoþ  
ðeade ƿ ġeallað of ƿ þa eaƿan hale.

Eft ƿƿiſ ġuġmeallan ġeap on ofþe maƿubian oððe  
ƿeƿmoð ƿearmne Sona him bið ġel. Þƿrc ġoðe eaƿ  
ġealfe . ġenim baġeġ ġeallan . ƿ ġearneſ . ƿ ele eaġna  
emfele læt ðnypan ƿearm on þ eaƿe.

## .IIII.

fol. 113 a.

Þiþ toþ ece ceop ƿiƿoƿi ġelome mið þam toþum  
him biþ ſona ġel. Eft ġeoð beolenan moƿan on  
ſtrangum eceðe ofþe on ƿine ġete on þone ġaran toþ  
ƿ hƿilum ceope mið þƿ ġaran toþe he bið hal. ġiſ þa  
teþ ſynd hole ceop boþeneġ<sup>2</sup> moƿan mið eceðe on þa  
healfe.

## .V.

Þiþ innan toþnocenum muðe nim plúm tƿeoƿeġ leaġ  
ƿyl on ƿine ƿ ſƿile mið þone muþ .

## .VI.

Við ceoc adle nim þone hƿeoƿƿan þe ƿiſ mið  
ſƿinnað binð on hiġ ſƿeoƿan mið ƿyllenan þƿæde ƿ

<sup>1</sup> Read celebenian.<sup>2</sup> boġeneġ, with ġe dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marche, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be. Book III.  
Ch. ii.

## iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine* rather?) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good earsalve *thus*: take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

## iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

## v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

## vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpile innan mid hate gæte meolce him biþ ſel. Wið  
ceol wære aþelf ær funnan upgange wegbreðan bind  
on hiſ ſpeoran. Eft bærn ſpealpan to dufte . ʒ menz  
wiþ ſelbbeon huniz ſele him etan zelome.

## .VII.

Wiþ healf wære wyl neowearende netelan on oxan  
ſineſpe ʒ on buteran þonne<sup>1</sup> þone healfwære ſine ða  
weoh . ʒif þa weoh wære ſine þone healf mid wære  
ſealf. Eft wyl neowearende netelan on ecebe do oxan  
zeallan on þ eced ʒ þa wære of ſine mid þone  
healf.

## .VIII.

fol. 113 b.

Wiþ bite wære ſealf . num þar wære ſawenan ʒ  
meſc mealpan ʒ atworlaþan ʒ weobend ʒ hwehpet-  
tan ʒ clufwære ʒ ſigel hweorpan . hund heolofan .  
mucwære . wudu ſillan . ʒarclifan . wære . lufſe .  
mæþan . ʒifcor . pad . ſinul . þeþan þorn . ſeſe .  
eoworþote . cæna mete . dulhune . wylſe moru .  
hnut beameſ leaþ . næp . ʒearpe . hope . hio leaþ .  
alexandwe . ſica weſſica .<sup>2</sup> ſe ſula wepmoð . ſio ʒreate  
banwære . acleaþ . wegbreðe . ʒrunde ſpelge . wead  
cleſne . leahtwære . þuſe wiſtel . taru . heze clife . cluf  
þunz . engliſe moru . dymize.

## .VIII.

Wiþ hwoſtan wyl marubian on wære ʒodne dæl ʒe-  
ſpet hpon ſele dincan weenc ſul.<sup>3</sup> Eft marubian ſiðe  
wyl on hunize do hpon buteran on ſele .III. ſnæda  
ofþe .III. etan on neaht neſtiz beſup ſcenc ſulne mid  
wearmeſ þær ærpan drenceſ.

<sup>1</sup> Read þonne wið þone.<sup>2</sup> A stop after ſica in MS.<sup>3</sup> weenc is masc. Read ſulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybroad before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man *Apis silvarum*. that to eat frequently.

Book III.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

## viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, *or ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githcorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, wildoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, *nepeta cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, *vinca pervinca*, *or periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybroad, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, \* \* \* \*

## ix.

For host *or cough*; boil marrubium in water, a good deal *of it*, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.



## .X.

fol. 114 a.

Vīþ þon þe mōn blobe hræce 7 fīpe . zenīm ȝoð  
 benen mela . 7 hrit ȝealt ðo on neam oþþe ȝode flete  
 hrer on blede oþ þ hit fie þicce ſpa þynne bīp ȝele  
 etan .VIII. ȝnæða .VIII. morȝenaf on<sup>1</sup> neaht neȝtig .  
 ðo þær melupeȝ tṛæde 7 þær ȝealtel þriddan ðæl ȝȝc  
 ælce ðæge nīpe.

## .XI.

Þīþ feondum ȝeallan ete nædic 7 pīpōȝ on neaht  
 neȝtig . 7 aȝylled līnȝæb on meolce fupe mīð<sup>2</sup> ðo þȝ  
 ȝelome him bīþ ſona ȝel.

## .XII.

Vīð þære ȝeolpan adle fio cymð of feondum ȝeallan  
 zenīm þær ȝcearpan þīftleȝ moran 7 betonican . 7 at-  
 toplaþan hand fulle . 7 ȝȝþīſan hand fulle 7 .VIII.  
 ſnæða nīoþopearðe æreþnotan of ȝeot mīð ſtranȝan  
 beore . oþþe mīð ſtranȝum ealað 7 ðrince ȝelome ȝele  
 him etan ȝeȝȝtōðne henȝuȝel 7 ȝeȝōðenne capel on  
 ȝoðum bīoðe ðo þȝ ȝelome him bīþ ſona ȝel.

fol. 114 b.

ȝȝc ȝoðne ðuſt ðnenc pīþ þære ȝeolpan adle . nīm  
 meȝceȝ ȝæð . 7 ſīnoleȝ ȝæð . ðīle ȝæð . eofoþþnotan  
 ſæð . ſelðmoran ſæð . ȝæþerian ȝæð . petoȝſilian ȝæð .  
 alexandrian ȝæð lūfeſticeȝ ȝæð . betonican ſæð . cauleȝ  
 ȝæð . coſteȝ ȝæð . cymeneȝ ȝæð . 7 pīpoȝeȝ mæſt  
 þara oðerȝa emſela ȝeȝnīð ealle pel to ðuſte nīm þær  
 ðuſteȝ ȝoðne eucleȝ ſulne ðo on ſtranȝ hluttoȝ eala  
 ðrince ſcenc ſulne on neaht neȝtig . he īȝ ȝoð pīþ  
 ælcpe līman untȝumneȝȝe 7 pīþ heaȝoð ece 7 pīþ un-

<sup>1</sup> Unless morȝenaf, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

<sup>2</sup> In margin hepto.

## x.

Book III.  
Ch. x.

In case a man breake up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

## xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

## xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

gemynbe ƿ riþ eaƿrænce ƿ riþ unƿehyrneſſe ƿ breoſt  
rænce ƿ lungen aþle ƿ lenden rænce . ƿ riþ ælcne  
feondeſ coſtung a ƿeƿne þe ðuſt ƿenoh on hærfefte  
þonne þu þa ƿƿta hæbbe nytta þonne þe þearf ſie.

## .XIII.

Þið breoſtrænce marubie . neſte . ontre biſceop  
ƿƿt . penƿƿt . ƿyl on hunige ƿ buteran ðo þæſ  
hunigeſ træde . ƿ þæne buteran þriððan ðæl nytta  
ſpa þe þearf ſie.

## .XIII.

Viþ hroftan ƿ lungen aþle . ƿenim ſpegleſ æppel ƿ  
ſpeſl ƿ neceſſ ealra emſela menſ ƿiþ peaxe leze on  
hæcne ſtan ðrinc þurh horn þone nec ƿ ete æfter  
ealdeſ ſpiceſ .III. ſnæða oððe butran ƿ ſupe mid  
fletum; Þiþ lungen aþle . ƿenim betonican . ƿ maru-  
bian . aƿrimonian . þermod . ſel terne . rube . acrinð .  
ƿagollan . ƿyl on rætre . beƿyl þæſ rætereſ þriððan  
ðæl . ðo of þa ƿƿte ðrince on morſenne þearmeſ  
ſcenc fulne ete .III. ſnæða mid þæſ þripeſ þe heſ  
æfter ſeƿþ :

fol. 115 a.

Þƿne þriþ riþ lungen aþle nim betonican . ƿ maru-  
bian . þermod . himðheoloþan . penƿƿt niþorearð .  
elehtre . elene . rædic . eorðþrote . ſeldmore . ƿecnua  
ealle ſpiþe þel ƿ ƿyl on buteran ƿ aƿrinſ þurh clað  
ƿceað on þ þōſ bepen mela hneſ on blede butan ƿne  
of þ hit ſie ſpa þicce ſpa þriþ ete . III. ſnæða . mid  
þy ðrence þearmeſ.

Æft ƿyl on hunige anum marubian ðo hron bepen  
mela to ete on neaht neſtig ƿ þonne þu him ſelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

Book III.  
Ch. xii.

xiii.

For pain of breast; marrubium, nepeta, ontrea, bishop-wort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part; use as need may be.

xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankincense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terræ *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,<sup>1</sup> the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, field-more; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting; and when

---

<sup>1</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

ðrenc oððe bryr sele him hatne 7 læt zereftan þone  
man æfter tibe<sup>1</sup> dægef on þa friðran siðan 7 haða þone  
earum aþeneb.

## .XV.

Þiþ maðan þærce pyl piç on cu meolce ado þ piç  
ðr rupe hron pearum fona biþ sel. Þiþ aþundeneſſe 7  
[giſ]<sup>2</sup> men nelle myltan hiſ mete pyl on pætere  
polleian 7 leac ceſſan sele ðrincan him biþ fona  
ſel;

## .XVI.

Viþ milte þærce cnua zrene reallþrinde feoð on  
hunize anum sele him etan .III. fnæða on neaht  
neſtið.

## .XVII.

Þiþ lenden þærce marubie. neſte. bozen em ſela  
ealra do on god ealu pyrc to ðrence ſpet hþon sele  
ðrincan hege uppearð æfter þon gode hpile.

## .XVIII.

fol. 115 b.

Þiþ pambe þærce 7 nyſel þærce þær þu zeſeo toþð  
piſel on eorþan úp reorpan ymbro hine mið tſam  
handum mið hiſ zereorpe paſa mið þinum handum  
ſpiþe 7 cpeð þriþa. Remedium facio ad uentruſ dolorem.  
Reorþ þonne oſer bæc þone piſel on pezebeheald þ  
þu ne locize æfter. þonne monneſ pambe þærce oððe  
nyſle ymbrohi mið þinum handum þa pambe him biþ

<sup>1</sup> Thus MS.| <sup>2</sup> giſ not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

Book III.  
Ch. xiv.

## xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,<sup>1</sup> give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

## xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three pieces at night fasting.

## xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

## xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle<sup>2</sup> in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris dolorem;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

<sup>1</sup> *Erysimum alliaria*.

<sup>2</sup> Our Saxon must have had *Talpam*, or *'Ασπλάκα* before him in

this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius*.

ƿona ƿel . XII. monað þu mealit ſƿa ðon æfter þam  
ƿifele

## XVIII.

Viþ blædder ƿæpce. Þudu mence . ƿ leaccerſe ƿyl  
ſriþe on ealað ƿele ðruncan ƿ etan Ʒeþræðne ſtær.

## .XX.

Ʒiſ man ne mæge Ʒemigan ƿ him ƿeaxon ſtanar on  
þære blæðran ƿyl ſunðcoru on ealað ƿ peteſfilian ƿele  
him ðruncan.

## .XXI.

Giſ men ſie ƿe utƷanƷ ƿorƷeten ƿyl ƿermod on  
ſurum ealaþ ƿ ðo buteran þær to him biþ ſona ƿel  
Ʒiſ he hit ðrincþ.

## .XXII.

fol. 116 a.

Þiþ ſtƿiht adle . v. leaſan . hleomoce . cupmealle .  
elehtƿe. Ʒecnua þa ƿƿta . ƿ ƿyl on meolce ƿele him  
ðruncan ƿearu on morƷenne ƿ on æfen ; Þƿic bƿiþ  
to þon ilcan ƿudu cunellan . hleomôc . beƿyl þara  
meolce þriððan ðæl þære ƿƿte of þam meolcum<sup>1</sup>  
ƿceað hƿæten mela þær on ƿ ete þone bƿiþ cealdne .  
ƿ ƿiþe þa meoluc him bið ſona ƿel Ʒiſ ƿe bƿiþ ƿ ſe  
ðrenc inne Ʒepuniað þu meahc þone man Ʒelâcnian  
Ʒiſ him ôſfleoƷeð him bið ƿelþe þ þu hine na ne  
Ʒnete him biþ hiſ ƿeopu adl Ʒetenge.

## .XXIII.

Ʒiſ ƿƿiþmaſ beoþ on manneſ innoðe ƿyl on buteran  
Ʒene ƿuðan ðrinc<sup>2</sup> on neahc neſtƷ ƿcenc ſulne hi

<sup>1</sup> Read as before beƿyl on meolce of þriððan ðæl . ðo þa ƿƿta of  
þam meolcum.

<sup>2</sup> Vowel dropped.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man*; for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

Book III.  
Ch. xviii.

## xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

## xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns<sup>1</sup> in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

## xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

## xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmel, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

## xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

---

<sup>1</sup> *Saxifragia granulata*. Prescribed because saxa frangit.



Ʒepitað ealle aƷeƷ mið þy utƷange y he bið ŷona hal;

To þon ilcan Ʒenim cymeneƷ duft menƷ to Ʒate Ʒeallan y ƷearpeƷ Ʒnið þone naƷolan mið ealle hi Ʒepitað niþeƷ; of þæm men.

## .XXIII.

Þiþ lið Ʒænce finƷ .VIII. fiþum þiƷ ƷealðoƷ þæƷ on . y þin fpaƷl fpiƷ on . ÐaliƷnuƷ obliƷauit . anƷeluf cƷƷauit . ðominuf Saluauit . him biþ ŷona rel.

To þon ilcan Ʒenim culƷƷan toƷð . y Ʒate toƷð ðriƷe fpiðe y Ʒnið to duftu menƷ Ʒiþ huniƷ y Ʒiþ butƷƷan fmiƷe mið þa leoðu.

## .XXV.

Þiþ Ʒeartum Ʒenim hundeƷ miƷƷean y muƷe bloð menƷ to ŷomne fmiƷe mið þa Ʒeartan hi Ʒepitað ŷona aƷeƷ

fol. 116 b.

## .XXVI.

Þiþ miƷlan lice Ʒenim niðƷoƷeapnde elenan y þunƷ . y ðmƷƷan þa þe fƷimman Ʒile ealƷa emƷela . y Ʒecnuu Ʒel . y Ʒyl on buteƷan ðo Ʒel ƷealteƷ on y fmiƷe mið. ÞƷƷc bið<sup>1</sup> Ʒiþ þam miƷlan lice . elene . ælfþone . maƷubie . cƷƷmealle . ellen tanaƷ . y ac tanaƷ Ʒyl fpiðe on ƷæƷe y beþe on fpiðe hatum þ̅ liƷ. ÞƷƷc ðƷenc Ʒið þam miƷlan lice hiñðhioloþan . cƷƷmeallan . boƷen . neƷte . aƷƷimonia . betonica . fmiul . ðile . ðo on Ʒoð ealo Ʒele ðƷincan on ðæƷe .III. Ʒcencaf fulle. ÞƷƷc þƷiƷ Ʒiþ þon ilcan . Ʒenim niðƷoƷeapnde elenan . y eoƷoƷ þƷotan . Ʒebic . y þa Ʒeaðan neƷlan niðƷoƷeapnde fceapƷa fmiæle y Ʒecnuu Ʒel . Ʒyl Ʒiþþan on buteƷan ðo clæne iƷiƷ tapan þæƷ on ƷiƷ þu hæbbe . y hƷon beƷenef meƷƷeƷ ðo on blebe mið þam ƷƷƷtum y hƷeƷ mið fƷiccan of

<sup>1</sup> That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

Book III.  
Ch. xxiii.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint*: "Malignus "obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body brought on by *leprosy*, helenium, enchanter's nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þ hit col sie sele etan on neaht nærtig .III. snæða  
sele þone brur 7 þone ðrenc ær þam bæfe þy lær hit  
inlea æfter þam bæfe.

## . XXVII.

fol. 117 a. Þiþ ringalum þurste<sup>1</sup> untumpa manna . Nim per-  
mod 7 hind hioþan 7 ȝyþriþan pylle on ealaþ ȝefþete  
hpon sele him ðrincan hit hælf þone þurste<sup>2</sup> pun-  
doplice

## . XXVIII.

Þiþ innan fortoze<sup>3</sup> smæl þearma ece . ȝenim beto-  
nican . 7 permod . merce . nædic . rinul . ȝecnua ealle .  
7 do on eala fete þonne 7 beþneoh ðrinc on neaht  
nærtig ȝcenc fulne.

## . XXVIII.

Vif bryne ȝif mōn sie mid ȝyre ane forbærned  
nim puduþan . 7 lilian . 7 hleomoc pyl on buteþan  
7 smire mid. ȝif mon sie mid pætan forbærned nime  
elm rinde . 7 lilian moran pyl on meolcum smire mid  
þriþa on dæg. Þiþ funbryne . merpe ifig tȝiȝu pyl  
on butþan smire mid.

## . XXX.

fol. 117 b. Þync ȝodne ðeop ðrenc . permod . bogen . ȝarclifan .  
polleian . penpyrt . þa smalan fel teppe . eazpyrt .  
þeoppert . ceafter ærcef . II. snæða . elenan . III. com-  
mucef 3 III. pudu peax an ȝodne dæl . curmeallan .  
ȝerþearfa þaf pyrt on ȝod hlutþon eala oþþe pylife  
ealu læt standan . III. niht beþriȝen sele ðrincan  
ȝcenc fulne tide ær oþrum mete. Þiþ þeope 7 riþ  
ȝceotendum penne . nim bogen . 7 ȝearþan 7 pudu peax

<sup>1</sup> duft, MS.<sup>2</sup> þuft, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read fortoȝenneſſe ȝ.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool ; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it ; give the brewit and the drink before the bath ; let it strike inwards after the bath.

Book III.  
Ch. xxvi.

## xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men ; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

## xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache ; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel ; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up ; drink at night fasting a cup full.

## xxix.

For a burn ; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime ; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily ; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn ; boil in butter tender ivy twigs ; smear therewith.

## xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease* ; wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel ; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen ; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

⁊ hƿeſneſ ƿōt do on ƿoð ealu ſele ðrincan on ðæge  
 .III. ſcencas fulle. Ʒif þeop ƿepunige on anre ſtope  
 ƿƿne beþinge nim þ ƿiſ þe on ſtane ƿeaxe . ⁊ ƿearpan .  
 ⁊ ƿuðu binðeſ leaſ ⁊ curlyppan ƿecnua ealle ƿel lege  
 on hatne ſtan on tƿoſe ƿeot hƿōn ƿæteſ on læt  
 neocan on þ lic þær þær him þearf ſie þonne ſe col  
 ſie do oþerne hatne on beþe ſƿa ƿelome him biþ  
 ſona ſel.

## .XXXI.

ƿƿne ƿoðe ƿenſealſe nim ƿuðu meſce . ⁊ hƿeſneſ  
 ƿōt . ⁊ ƿermod niðſoƿearðne . cū ſlyppan . ƿuðan .  
 ƿuðu binðeſ leaſ . ƿiſ leaſ þe on eoſþan ƿiſþ . þa clu-  
 ſihtan . ƿenƿƿt . ƿecnua ealle . ƿyl on ſammer ſmeſſe  
 oþþe on buccan do þuððan ðæl buteſan aƿƿunſ þƿiſh  
 claþ do þonne ƿoðne ſcip taſan to ⁊ hƿeſ oþ þ hit  
 col ſie.

## .XXXII.

ƿƿne ƿoðe ðolh ſealſe nim ƿearpan . ⁊ ƿuðu noſan  
 niðſoƿearðe . ſeld moſan . ⁊ niðſoƿearðne ſiſel hƿeoſ-  
 ſan ƿyl on ƿoðne buteſan aƿƿunſ þƿiſh claþ ⁊ læt ƿe-  
 ſtandan ƿel ælc ðolh þu meahc lācnian mið.

## .XXXIII.

fol. 118 a. Ʒif mon ſie uſan on heafoð ƿuð ⁊ ſie ban ƿe-  
 hƿocen nim ſiſel hƿeoſſan . ⁊ hƿite clæſſan ƿiſan .  
 ⁊ ƿuðuſoſan do on ƿoðe buteſan aſeoh ƿiſh claþ ⁊  
 lacna ſiþpan. :

Ʒif ſio eaxl ſƿſtige nim <sup>1</sup> þa ſealſe do hƿon ƿearme  
 mið ſeþeſe him bið ſona ſel. ƿƿne ƿoðne ðolh ðſenc  
 nim aſſumonian ⁊ ƿuðu noſan do on ƿoð ealo ſele  
 ðrincan ƿoðne ſcenc ſulne on neahc neſtſig. Ʒif ƿe-

<sup>1</sup> ni do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day : if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus* ; take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cow-slip ; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be ; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

Book III.  
Ch. xxx.

## xxx.

Work a good wen salve *thus* ; take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of worm-wood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy, which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort ; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

## xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus* ; take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf ; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

## xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken ; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff ; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient*.

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather : it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus* ; take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

bröcen ban sie on heafde 7 of nelle cnua 7rene beto-  
mcan 7 lege on þ þolh zelome of þ þa ban of fyn 7  
þ þolh gebatod.

## .XXXIII.

Þiþ hunder 7lite cnupa 7ibban lege on þ þolh 7  
7udan 7yl on butran lācna mid þ þolh. 7iþ sinpe fyn  
forcorfene nim penpyma7 7ecnupa 7el lege on of þ hi  
hale fynd. 7iþ 7inpe 7ien 7erfyncene nime æmettan  
mid hiora beð7erude 7yl on 7ætre 7 beþe mid 7 7ece  
þa 7inpe 7eorhlice.

## .XXXV.

Viþ 7on7erifran bite nim henne æ7 7nib on ealu  
h7ear 7 7ceape7 to7ib nipe fpa he nyte 7ele him ðrincan  
7odne fcenc 7ulne.

## .XXXVI.

Þiþ cancre nim 7ate 7eallan 7 huni7 men7 to  
fomne . be7ea emfela do on þ þolh. To þon ilcan nipe  
hunder heafod bæ7n to ah7an do on þolh . 7iþ hit  
fol. 118 b. nelle þ nim monnef ðrozan ð7u7 fpiðe 7nib to ðufte  
do on 7iþ þu mid þ77 ne meah7 7elacnian ne meah7  
þu him æ7ne nah7e.

## .XXXVII.

Þiþ þon þe 7iþ ne mæ7e beapn acenuan . nim 7elb  
morpan niþoreapde 7yl on meolcum 7 on 7ætre do  
be7ea emfela 7ele etan þa morpan 7 þ 7or fupan. To  
þon ilcan binb on þ 7in7re þeoh up 7ið þ cennenbe  
him niþoreapde beolonan ofþe .xii. corp cellenþran  
7æðe7 7 þ 7ceal don cniht oððe mæðen . fpa þ beapn  
7ie acenneb do þa 777ta a7e7 þ7 læ7 þ innelpe ut7ige.

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxiii.

## xxxiv.

For rending of hound ; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through ; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunken ; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reek the sinews *with the vapour*.

## xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider ; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

## xxxvi.

Against cancer ; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk ; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

## xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn ; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden : when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest



fol. 119 a.

ȝīf ȝf riȝe nelle ȝan æfter þām beorþne ꝥ ȝecyndelic  
 fie . feoþe ealð ſpīc on pætre beþe mið þone cpiþ oððe  
 hleomōc oþþe hocceȝ leaȝ pyl on ealoþ ſele ðrincan  
 hit hat. ȝīf on riȝe riȝe ðeað bearn pyl on meolce ȝ  
 on pætre hleomōc ȝ polleian ſele ðrincan ȝn ðæȝ tupa.  
 ȝeorne iȝ to pyrnanne bearnneacnum riȝe ꝥ hio aht  
 ſeahter ete oððe ſpeter oþþe beor ðrince . ne ſpīneȝ flæȝc  
 ete ne naht fæter . ne ðruncen ȝeðrince ne on peȝ ne  
 ſepe . ne on horȝe to ſpīðe riȝe þȝ læȝ ꝥ bearn ȝf  
 hipe fie ær riȝt tiðe. ȝīf hið<sup>1</sup> blede to ſpīþe æfter  
 þām beorþne niþorearðe clatan pyl on meolce ſele  
 etan ȝ ſupan ꝥ poȝ.

## . XXXVIII.

Ðiþ þon þe riȝum fie forſtanden hira monaþ ȝecynd  
 pyl on ealað hleomōc ȝ tpa curmeallan ſele ðrincan  
 ȝ beþe ꝥ riȝ on hatum baþe ȝ ðrince þone ðrenc on  
 þam baþe haȝa þe ær ȝeponht clam ȝf beor ðræȝtan  
 ȝ ȝf ȝnenne mucȝȝȝite ȝ mence . ȝ ȝf beþene melpe  
 menȝ ealle toȝōmne ȝehneȝ on pannan clæm on ꝥ  
 ȝecynðe līm ȝ on þone cpið niþorearðne þonne hio  
 ȝf þam baðe ȝæþ ȝ ðrince ȝcenc ſulne þæȝ ilcan  
 ðrenceȝ<sup>2</sup> pearmeȝ ȝ beþneoh ꝥ riȝ pel ȝ læt beon ſpa  
 beclæmed lange tiðe þæȝ ðæȝef ðo ſpa tupa ſpa þȝipa  
 ſpæþeȝ þu ſcyle . þu ſcealt ſimle þam riȝe bæþ ȝȝȝ-  
 cean ȝ ðrenc ſellan on þa ilcan tið . þe hipe ſio ȝecynd  
 æt pæne ahȝa þæȝ æt þam riȝe.

ȝīf riȝe to ſpīþe ȝfȝlope ſio monað ȝecynd . ȝenim  
 niȝe horȝeȝ toȝb leȝe on hate ȝleða læt neocan ſpīþe

<sup>1</sup> hið in MS. follows þȝ læȝ ; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.

<sup>2</sup> ſcencet, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxvii.

## xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"<sup>1</sup> *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,<sup>2</sup> do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular. | we should get "twice or thrice a day."

<sup>2</sup> By a transposition in the text, |

betƿeoh þa þeoh ūp under þæt hƿægl ꝥ ge mōn  
fƿæte fƿiþe.

## . XXXVIII.

fol. 119 b.

Við smeapƿyrme fmīrunȝ . nūm fƿiner ȝeallan ȝ  
fīrcer ȝeallan . ȝ hƿefner ȝeallan . ȝ haƿan ȝeallan  
menȝ to ſomne fmīre þa ðolh mið blap mið hƿeobe on<sup>1</sup>  
ꝥ ȝear on ꝥ ðolh cnua þonne heoƿot hƿembel leāf lege  
on þa ðolh. Þȝnc beþinge to þon ilcan nūm æƿr junde .  
ȝ ƿir junde . cƿic junde . ȝlah þorƿn junde . ƿirjunde .<sup>2</sup>  
berc junde . cnua ealle<sup>3</sup> þa junda ƿyl on cyȝe hƿæȝe  
þƿeah mið ȝ beþe ꝥ līm þe ge ƿȝrm on fie . ȝ æfter  
þære beþinge aþriȝ ȝ fmīre mið þære ȝealfe . ȝ blap  
þa ȝealfe on þa ðolh ȝ lege ða hƿembel leaȝ ōn ðo fƿa  
on ðæȝe ðriƿa on fumeȝa ȝ on ƿintȝa tƿiƿa.

fol. 120 a.

Þȝnc þa blacan ȝealfe ȝiȝ þe þearȝ fie . ȝeſamna  
þe tū ambri hƿiȝþa micȝean . ȝ amber ƿulne holen  
junda . ȝ æȝerinda . ȝ þunȝer . ƿylle þonne on cetele  
oþ ꝥ ge ƿæta fie tƿæde on beƿylleb ađo oþ þa ƿȝta  
ȝ þa junda . ƿyl eȝt oþ ꝥ hit ȝie fƿa þicce fƿa molcen  
ȝ fƿa fƿeaȝt fƿa col fmīre mið ȝiþþan ꝥ ðolh ȝ haȝa  
clām ȝeƿorht oþ mealter fmeðmān ȝ oþ hƿitunȝ melpe .  
ȝ elehtȝan cluȝa cnua ȝ ȝnið toȝomne ƿȝnc to clame  
ȝiȝ he fie to ðriȝe ðo on hƿeopende ƿȝnt hƿon clām  
on þa ðolh ȝ utan ymb . ȝiþþan hie ȝefmȝneð ſynð  
feo ȝealȝ ƿile æneft þa ðolh ȝyman ȝ ꝥ ðeade flæȝc  
ōȝetan ȝ þone fƿile aþƿænan ȝ þone ƿȝrm þær on  
ðeadne ȝeðeþ oþþe cƿicne oȝðriȝð ȝ þa ðolh ȝelācnað . :

<sup>1</sup> o ꝥ ȝear, MS.<sup>2</sup> ƿirjunde is thus repeated in MS.<sup>3</sup> elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxviii.

xxxix.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble<sup>1</sup> leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus*; collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle *of it*; dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rhamnus*.

## .XL.

ƿiþ þon þe mon ſie monaþ ƿeðc nim mepe ſƿineſ ƿel  
ƿƿiſc to ſƿiƿan ſƿiſg mid þone man ƿona bið ƿel.  
amen.<sup>1</sup>

## .XLI.

Vƿiſc<sup>2</sup> ƿodne ðƿenc ƿiþ eallum ƿeondſ coſtunzum .  
Nim betonican . biſceop ƿƿiſc . elehtƿan . ƿyþriſan .  
attonlaþan . ƿulſeſ camb . ƿearpan . leze under ƿeofoð  
geſinge .VIII. mæſſan oſer geſceapfa þa ƿƿiſta on  
halig ƿæteſ ƿele ðƿincan on neaht neſtig ſcenc ſulne .  
ƿ ðo þ̅ halig ƿæteſ on ealne þone mete þe ſe man  
þiſce . ƿƿiſc ƿode ƿealſe ƿiþ ƿeondeſ coſtunza . biſceop  
ƿƿiſc . elehtƿe . hapana<sup>3</sup> ſƿiſcel . ſƿiſceapberian ƿiſe . ſio  
clurhte ƿenƿƿiſc eorðƿiſma . bneibel æppel . polleian .  
ƿermod . ƿecnuu þa ƿƿiſta ealle aƿille on ƿodre  
buteran ƿiſunz þuſh clað ſete under ƿeofoð ſunze  
fol. 120 b. .VIII. mæſſan oſer . ſmire þone man mid on þa þun-  
ponze . ƿ buſan þam eazum ƿ uſan þ̅ heafod . ƿ þa  
bneoft ƿ under þam eapmum þa ſidan . þeoſ ƿealſ  
iſ ƿod ƿiþ ælcƿe ƿeondeſ coſtunza ƿ ælſiðenne ƿ  
lencten aðle . ƿiſ þu ƿiſt læcnian ƿeſiſceocne man  
ƿeðo byðene ſulle cealbeſ ƿæteſeſ ðƿiſp þuſa on þeſ  
ðƿenceſ . beſe þone man on þam ƿæteſe ƿ ete ſe man  
gehalƿodne hlaſ . ƿ cyſe . ƿ ƿaſleac . ƿ cƿopleaþ ƿ  
ðƿince þeſ ðƿenceſ ſcenc ſulne ƿ þonne he ſie  
bebafoð ſmire mid þeſe ƿealſe ſiſe . ƿ ſiþþan him  
ƿel ſie ƿƿiſc him þonne ſiðne ðƿenc ſiſƿiſnenðum.<sup>4</sup>  
ƿƿiſc þuſ þone ðƿenc nim lybcoſneſ leaſ . ƿ celeo-  
nian moſan . ƿ ƿlæðenan moſan . ƿ hoocer moſan .  
ƿ ellenes ƿƿiſtƿuman ſinðe ƿyl on ealað læt ſcandan  
neahteſne ahlƿteſe þonne ƿ ƿeƿƿiſc ðo buteran to ƿ

<sup>1</sup> amen is in a different hand.<sup>2</sup> Vƿiſc, MS.<sup>3</sup> hapana, MS.<sup>4</sup> Read ſiſƿiſnenðe, for -ðne.

## xl.

Book III.  
Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic ; take skin of a mereswine or porpoise, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

## xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow ; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood ; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them ; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink ; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink ; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly ; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus ; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder ; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

fol. 121 a.

ƿealt ƿele ðrincan. ƿyrnc fƿiƿe ðrenc ūtyrnenðne nīm  
 ƿeoƿerƿiȝ lybcoƿna beƿenð ƿel ȝ ȝegnið on niðƿeoƿearðe  
 celeƿonian ȝ hōccef moƿan ȝ tƿa cluƿe þære cluƿehtan  
 ƿenƿyrte ȝ hƿerhƿette niðƿeoƿearðe an lytel . ȝ ham-  
 ƿyrte moƿan meðmicel . ȝeðo ealle þa ƿyrta fƿiƿe ƿel  
 clæne ȝ ȝecnua ðo on eala beƿreoh læt ſtanðan neah-  
 terne ƿele ðrincan ȝcenc ƿulne.

## .XLII.

Ȝiƿ fƿiððrenc on man ȝeritte ȝ he nelle ôƿȝan  
 nīm niðƿeoƿearðe celeƿonian . ȝ lybcoƿner leaƿ oþþe  
 aƿoð ƿyl on ealað ðo buteran ȝ ƿealt to ƿele ðrincan  
 ƿearmer ȝcenc ƿulne.

## .XLIII.

Ðiƿ attƿer ðrince feoþ henne ȝ hōccef leaƿ on  
 ƿætre aðo þone ƿuȝel ôƿ ȝ þa ƿyrta ƿele fupan þ  
 bƿoð ƿel ȝebuterod fƿa he hatofc mæȝe . ȝiƿ he ær  
 hæƿþ attor ȝeðruncen ne biþ him ahte þe ƿyrȝ ȝiƿ  
 he þ bƿoð þonne ær fƿrð ne meahc þu him þȝ ðæȝe  
 attor ȝeƿellan ;

## .XLIII.

Viþ luſum ƿele him etan ȝefobenne capel on neahc  
 nerȝiȝ ȝelome he biþ luſum beƿeƿeð.

## .XLV.

Ȝiƿ þorn ſcinȝe man on fōc oþþe hƿeoð ȝ nelle  
 ôƿȝan nime niƿe ȝore toƿð . ȝ ȝnene ȝearƿan cnurȝe  
 fƿiƿe toȝomne clæm on þ ðolh ſona biþ ȝel ;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cloved wewort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them*; put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

Book III.  
Ch. xlii.

## xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,<sup>1</sup> boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

## xliii.

For drink of poison; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it*. If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he suppeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

## xliv.

Against lice; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently: he will be guarded against lice.

## xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone; let him take a fresh goose tord and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

---

<sup>1</sup> Aron ?



## .XLVI.

ƿiþ ærmaelum . ʒ ƿiþ eallum eazna ƿærce . ceop  
 ƿulfer comþ ƿring þonne þurh hæpenne clað ƿyllenne  
 on þa eazan þ̅ ʒear on niht þonne he ƿerþan ƿille ʒ  
 on morzen do æges þ̅ hƿite þær on.

## .XLVII.

fol. 121 b.

Viþ lyft adle ʒif ʒe muð ʒie ƿoh ofþe ƿon . nim  
 cellenþran ʒnið on ƿifer meolce do on þ̅ hale earþe him  
 biþ ʒona ʒel. Eft nim cellenþran aþrʒ ʒerync to  
 duſte ʒemenʒ þ̅ duſt ƿiþ ƿifer meoluc þe ƿærneð feðe  
 aþrʒ þurh hæpenne clað ʒ ſmire þ̅ hale ƿonʒe mið  
 ʒ ðrype on þ̅ earþe ƿærlice. ƿync þonne beþinʒe .  
 ʒenim brembel ʒinde ʒ elm ʒinde . ærc ʒinde . ʒlah-  
 þorin ʒinde aþulþor ʒinde . ifiʒ ʒinde . ealle þar  
 niþorearþe ʒ hperhpettan . ſmeru ƿyr̅ . eoþor ʒearn .  
 elene . ælfþone . betonice . marubie . ʒeðic . aʒru-  
 monia ʒeſcearþa þa ƿyr̅ta on cetel ʒ ƿyl ſriðe . þonne  
 hit ſie ſriþe ʒepylleð do of þam fype ʒ ʒete ʒ ʒerync  
 þam men ʒetl ofeþ þam citele ʒ beþneop ðone man  
 mið þ̅ ʒe æþm ne mæʒe út nahþær butan he mæʒe  
 ʒeeþian . beþe hine mið þ̅ ʒe beþinʒe þa hƿile þa he  
 mæʒe aþærnan. Ðara him þonne ofeþ bæþ ʒeara .  
 ʒenim æmet beð mið ealle . þara þe hƿilum fleoʒað  
 beoþ ʒeaðe . ƿyl on ƿætr̅e beþe hine mið . onʒemet-  
 hatum. ƿŷnc him þonne ʒearfe nim ælceþ þara  
 cynneþ ƿyr̅ta ƿyl on buteran ſmire mið þa ʒaran  
 him hie cƿiciaþ ʒona. ƿync him leaʒe of ellen aþran  
 þ̅eah hiʒ heafod mið colþe him biþ ʒona bet . ʒ ʒe  
 man læte him bloð ælce monþe on .v. nihta ealbne  
 monan ʒ on fiſtne ʒ on .xx.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlv.

For imminutions,<sup>1</sup> and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

## xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanter's nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

---

<sup>1</sup> Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Drunc riþ fíc able nim bulut . ʒ eorþþrotan  
 niþorearþe . ʒ ruðu fillan . ʒ ʒeaceſ ʒupan . ʒ  
 æferþan ʒerceanſa þaſ ʒyrt toSomne do on ʒellet  
 innan læt ſtandan neahterne ær þu hine drunce.  
 ʒyrc beþinge nim þ̅ reade ryden do on tʒuʒ hæc  
 þonne ſcanaf ſpiþe hate lege on þ̅ tʒuʒ innan ʒ he  
 riſte on ſtole ofen þære beþinge þ̅ hio hine mæʒe  
 tela ʒeneocan þonne feallað þa fíc ʒyrmaf on þa  
 beþinge him biþ ſona ʒel . drunce þone drunc ær  
 þære beþinge . ʒif he þonne þa beþinge þurhteon ne  
 mæʒe drunc þone drunc ælce dæʒe of þ̅ him ʒel fie.

.XLVIII.

Vif ʒculþor þære ʒ eapma . ʒyl betonican ðn ealoð  
 ʒele druncan ʒelome ʒ ʒumle ſmipe hine æt ʒyrc mið  
 penpʒyrc.

.L.

ʒif cneop ʒaf ʒie cnua beolenan ʒ hemlic beþe mið  
 ʒ lege on.

.LI.

Giſ ʒe fōt ʒaf ʒie ellen leaſ . ʒ ʒeʒbræðan ʒ  
 mucʒpʒyrc ʒecnua ʒ lege on ʒ ʒebind hat þær on. :

.LII.

fol. 122 b.

ʒif þu ne mæʒe blod ðolh ʒorþþiþan nim nipe  
 horþer toþð aþriʒ on funnan ʒeʒnið to duſte ſpiþe  
 pel lege þ̅ duſt ſpiþe þicce on linenne claþ ʒriþ mið  
 þy þ̅ ðolh.

.LIII.

ʒif meoluc fie apʒyð bind toSomne ʒeʒbræðan . ʒ  
 ʒiþiþan . ʒ ceþſan lege on þone ʒilðcumb ʒ ne fete þ̅  
 ʒæt niþer on eorþan ſeoſon nihtum.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlviii.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus*; take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

## xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

## l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

## li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybread, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot*.

## lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

## liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybread, and gith-rife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

## .LIIII.

ƿýre ƿealde ƿið nihtgengan . ƿyl on butenan  
elehtian . hegeƿian . biſceop ƿyrt . ƿeade maðþan .  
cƿopleác . ƿealt ſmire mid him bið ſona ƿel.

## .LV.

Ʒif men ſio heafod ƿanne beð gehlenced alege þone  
man ſƿpeard ður . II. ſtacan æt þam eaxlum lege  
þonne bƿeð þƿeoneſ oſer þa ſet ſleah þonne þƿiƿa on  
mid ſlege bytle hio Ʒæþ on riht Sona.

## .LVI.

Grif men nelle myltan hiſ mete niþpeard clate Ʒ  
merce Ʒ fundcƿoneſ leáf ƿyl on ealaþ ſele ðrincan.

## .LVII.

Viþ ƿif Ʒemæðlan Ʒeberge on neaht neſtig ƿæðiceſ  
moſan þy ðæge ne mæg þe ſe Ʒemæðla Ʒceþþan.

## .LVIII.

ƿiþ ƿeonder coſtunge rið molin<sup>1</sup> hatte ƿyrt ƿeaxeþ  
be ƿrnenðum ƿætre . Ʒif þu þa on þe haſaſt Ʒ under  
þinum heafod bolſtre . Ʒ oſer þineſ hureſ ðurum . ne  
mæg þe ðeoſol Ʒceþþan Inne ne ute.

fol. 123 a.

## .LVII[II].

ƿiþ þeoſ ƿenne Ʒif he ſie men on cneope oþþe on  
oþrum lime ƿyrc clam óf ſurpe riſenre Ʒrut oððe  
ðæge Ʒeðo ægef hƿit to Ʒ bƿoc ceſſan lege on þ kím  
oþ þ ſe clam hatige ðo of þone lege oþerne þær on.

---

<sup>1</sup> Read molin.

## liv.

Book III.  
Ch. liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors ; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, croleek, salt ; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

## lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

## lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

## lvii.

Against a womans chatter ; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

## lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water : if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

## lix.

For a "dry" wen ; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

## .LX.

Vyr̃c goðe ear̃realf̃e hunder tunge niðerear̃ð ȝ fin-  
 zrene ȝ finfulle . tunhoře niðorear̃ð . celebonian leaƿ .  
 ȝarleāc . cƿopleāc ðo on ƿin oððe on eceð ƿring þurh  
 hæpenne clað on þ̃ ear̃e læt ſtandan .III. niht ær þu  
 hine on ðo. Eft nim cƿopleāc ȝ finfullan ȝecnua<sup>1</sup>  
 hƿon ƿineȝ to ȝ ƿring on þ̃ ear̃e him biþ ȝona fel :

## .LXI.

Þyr̃c realf̃e riþ ælfcynne ȝ nihtȝengan ȝ þam  
 mannum þe ðeoƿol mið hæmð . ȝenim eoƿohumelan .  
 ƿeumod biſceopƿyr̃t . elehtre . ærcþrote . beolone .  
 hare ƿyr̃t . haran ſƿrecel . hæþ berȝean ƿiſan . cƿop-  
 leāc . ȝarleāc . heȝerufan cƿorn . ȝyþr̃re . ƿinul . ðo  
 þaȝ ƿyr̃ta on an fæt ſete under ƿeoƿoð ring oƿer  
 .VIII. mæſſan aƿyl ōn buteran ȝ on ȝceapeſ ſmepp̃e  
 ðo halȝer realter ſela on aȝeoh þurh clað . ƿeoƿ þa  
 ƿyr̃ta on ȝnnende ƿæter . ȝif men hƿile ȝfel coſtung  
 ƿeoƿþe oþþe ælƿ oþþe niht ȝengan . ſmire hiȝ ȝrlitan  
 mið þȝre realf̃e ȝ on hiȝ eaȝan ðo ȝ þær him ȝe  
 lichoma ȝar ſie . ȝ necelfa hine ȝ ſena ȝelome hiȝ  
 þing biþ ȝona ȝelre.

fol. 123 b.

## .LXII.

Við ælƿable nim biſceop ƿyr̃t . ƿinul . elehtre .  
 ælƿonan niðorear̃ðe . ȝ ȝehalȝoðeſ cniſter mæleſ  
 ȝaȝu . ȝ ſtoƿ ðo ælcpe hand fulle . bebind ealle þa  
 ƿyr̃ta on claþe beȝyp on ſont ƿætre ȝehalȝoðum

---

<sup>1</sup> ðo is to be added.

## lx.

Book III.  
Ch. lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus* ; the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek ; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear ; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

## lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce ; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant*, wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel ; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come*, smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross ; his condition will soon be better.

## lxii.

Against elf disease ; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full ; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over



þrurpa . læt ſingzan ofer .III. mærran . ane omnibus  
 Scīr . oþre contra tribulationem . þriððan ppo in-  
 purmīS . do þonne gleða an gleðfæt ⁊ lege þa ppyrta  
 on . Ʒenec þone man mið þam ppyrtum ær undern ⁊  
 on niht ⁊ ſingz letania ⁊ cneðan ⁊ pater noster ⁊  
 ppyt him cwiſter mæl on ælcum lime ⁊ nim lytle hanð  
 fulle þær ilcan cynner ppyrta Ʒelice Ʒehalgode ⁊ pyl on  
 meolce ðrpp þrurpa Ʒehalgoder pætræſ on ⁊ fupe ær  
 hiſ mete him biþ ſona ſel . Þiþ þon ilcan . ƷanƷ on  
 þunreſ æfen þonne funne on ſetle ſie þær þu riſe  
 elenan ſtandan ſingz þonne benedicite . ⁊ pater noster .  
 ⁊ letanian . ⁊ ſting þin ſeax on þa ppyrte læt ſtician  
 þær on ƷanƷ þe aƷeƷ ƷanƷ eft to þonne ðæg ⁊ niht fup-  
 þum ſcabe on þam ilcan uhte ƷanƷ ærfeſt to cƷucean  
 ⁊ þe Ʒerena ⁊ Ʒode þe bebeod ƷanƷ þonne ſƷiƷende  
 ⁊ þeah þe hƷæt hƷeƷa eƷefliceſ onƷean cume oþþe man  
 ne cƷeþ þu him æniƷ Ʒorð to ær þu cume to þære  
 ppyrte þe þu on æfen ær Ʒemeapcobeſt ſingz þonne  
 benedicite . ⁊ pater noster . ⁊ letania adelſ þa ppyt  
 læt ſtician þ ſeax þær on . ƷanƷ eft ſƷa þu naþoſt  
 mæƷe to cƷucean ⁊ lege under Ʒeofoð mið þam ſeaxe  
 læt liƷean oþ þ ſunne uppe ſie . apærc ſiþþan do to  
 ðrence . ⁊ biſceop ppyt ⁊ cwiſter mælef naƷu aƷyl  
 þrurpa on meolcum Ʒeoð þrurpa haliz pæter on ſing on  
 pater noster . ⁊ cneðan . ⁊ Ʒloria in excelſiſ deo . ⁊  
 ſing on hine letania . ⁊ hine eac ymb ppyt mið ſƷeoƷe  
 on .III. healfra on cƷuce . ⁊ ðrence þone ðrenc ſiþþan  
 him biþ ſona ſel . Eft riþ þon lege under Ʒeofoð þar  
 ppyrte læt Ʒefingzan ofer .VIII. mærran . ſecelſ .  
 haliz ſealt .III. heafod cƷoƷleaceſ ælſþonan moþe-

fol. 124 a.

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"<sup>1</sup> another "Contra tribulationem,"<sup>2</sup> a third "Pro infirmis."<sup>1</sup> Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;<sup>3</sup> at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;<sup>4</sup> and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

<sup>1</sup> In the missal.<sup>2</sup> The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate"?<sup>3</sup> In early morning.<sup>4</sup> Luke ii. 14.

fol. 124 b.

pearbe . elenan . nim on morzen scenc fulne meoluce  
 ðryr þrifa halize þæteref on fupe swa he hæst  
 mæge . ete mid .III. snæda ælfþonan y þonne he ref-  
 tan wille hæbbe gleða þær inne lege ston y ælfþonan  
 on þa gleða . y nec hine mid þ he swæte . y þ hūf  
 geonð rēc y georne þone man zereña . y þonne he  
 on refte gange ete .III. snæda eolenan . y .III. cnap-  
 leacef . y .III. realter . y hæbbe him scenc fulne  
 ealað y ðryr þrifa haliz þæter on . besupe ælce  
 snæð . zerefte hine rīþan . ðo þif .VIII. morzenaf . y  
 .VIII. niht him biþ rona rel . gif him biþ ælfozopa  
 him beof þa eagan geolpe þær hi weade beon sceoldon .  
 gif þu þone mōn lacnian wille þenc his zebæra y  
 rite hwilcef hæðef he sie . gif hit biþ wæpned man  
 y locað ū þonne þu hine ærest weapast y ge wylta  
 biþ geolpe blac . þone mōn þu meahst zelacnian æltæplice  
 gif he ne biþ þær on to lange . gif hit biþ wif y locað  
 niþer þonne þu hit ærest weapast . y hine wylta biþ  
 weade pan þ þu miht eac zelacnian . gif hit bið dæg-  
 þerne leng on þonne .XII. monaþ y fio onsyn biþ  
 þyrlicu þonne meahst þu hine betan to hwile . y ne  
 meahst hwæþere æltæplice zelacnian . Þut þif zepnit .  
 Scriptum est rex regum et dominus dominantium .  
 byrnice . beornice . luflice . iehc . aui . aui . aui .  
 Scj . Scj . Scj . dominus deus Sabaoth . amen . alleluia .  
 Sing þif ofer þam ðrence y þam zepute . ðeuf om-  
 nipotens pater domini norþri iesu criste . per Inposi-  
 tionem huius scriptura expelle a famulo tuo n.<sup>1</sup> Om-  
 nem Impetum<sup>2</sup> castalidum .<sup>3</sup> de capite . de capillis . de

fol. 125 a.

<sup>1</sup> *nomcn.*<sup>2</sup> *imperuū, MS.*<sup>3</sup> Castalides, dun eljen, Gl. Somn.  
p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs.*

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanter's nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes *σρύπαξ* and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, and afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If a man hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum  
 " et dominus dominantium Veronica,<sup>1</sup> Veronica, . . . ΙΑΘ,<sup>2</sup>  
 " ἄγιος, ἄγιος, ἄγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi-  
 " nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater  
 " domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius  
 " scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*,  
 " omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

Book III.  
 Ch. lxii.

<sup>1</sup> The miraculous portrait on the  
 kerchief of St. Veronica.

<sup>2</sup> יהוה

ceþebro . de fronte . de lingua . de rublingua . de guttone .  
 de faucibus . de dentibus . de oculis . de naribus . de  
 auribus . de manibus . de collo . de brachiis . de corde .  
 de anima . de genibus . de coxis . de pedibus . de com-  
 paginibus . omnium membrorum intus et foris . amen.  
 Þync þonne drienc þont pæter . iudan . Saluan . caſruc .  
 draconzan . þa ſmeþan peþbraðan niþeþearde fefer  
 fugian . bileþ cþop . ȝapleaceſ .III. cluþe . ſinul . permod .  
 luþeſtice . elehtre . ealna empela . pꝛut .III. cruceþ mid  
 oleum inſirumorum ȝ cpeð . pax tibi . Nim þonne ꝥ  
 ȝeppit pꝛut cruceþ mid oþer þam drience ȝ ſinȝ þiȝ þeþ  
 oþer . Þeug omnipotenſ pæter domini . noſtꝛi . ieu  
 cꝛuȝi per Inpoſitionem huius ſcripturæ<sup>1</sup> et per guſtum  
 huius expelle diabolum a ſamulo tuo . N .<sup>2</sup> ȝ cꝛedo .  
 ȝ pæter . noſter . pæt ꝥ ȝeppit on þam drience ȝ pꝛut  
 cruceþ mid him on ælcum lime ȝ cpeð ſignum cꝛuciſ  
 xꝛi conſeruate In uitam eternam . amen . ȝiꝥ þe ne  
 lyfte hāt hine ſelfne oþþe ſpa ȝerubne ſpa he ȝeſibboft  
 hæbbe ȝ ſenȝe ſpa he ȝeloft cunne . þeȝ cꝛæft mæȝ  
 piþ ælcne feonðeſ coſtunge .

## .LXIII.

fol. 125 b.

ȝiꝥ mon biþ on pæter ælþable þonne beoþ him þa  
 hand næȝlaſ þonne ȝ þa eagan teariȝe ȝ pile locian  
 niþer . do him þiȝ to læcebome . eoþoþþnote . caſruc .  
 þone niþoþeapn . eoþbeȝe . elehtre . eolone . meſſe-  
 mealpan cþop . þen minte . ðile . lilie . atþoþlaþe .  
 polleie . maþubie . þocce . ellen . ſel teþne . permod .  
 ſteapþeȝean leaþ . conȝolþe . oꝛȝeot mid ealaþ . do  
 halȝ pæter to ſinȝ þiȝ ȝealþoþ oþer þꝛuþa . Ic binne  
 appat<sup>3</sup> beteſt beaðo pꝛæða ſpa benne ne buþnon ne

<sup>1</sup> —pa, MS.<sup>2</sup> nomen.<sup>3</sup> From pꝛiðan rather than pꝛitan.

“ cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de  
 “ faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus,  
 “ de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima,  
 “ de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus  
 “ omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen.” Then  
 work up a drink thus ; font water, rue, sage, cassuck,  
 dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad,  
 feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel,  
 wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities ; write  
 a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say,  
 “ Pax tibi.” Then take the writing, describe a cross  
 with it over the drink, and sing this over it, “ Dominus  
 “ omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im-  
 “ positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle  
 “ diabolum a famulo tuo ;” *here insert the name*, and the  
 Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink,  
 and write a cross with it on every limb, and say,  
 “ Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter-  
 “ nam. Amen.” If it listeth thee not *to take this*  
*trouble*, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may  
 have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross  
 him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against  
 every temptation of the fiend.

Book III.  
 Ch. lxiii.

lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are  
 the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and  
 he will look downwards. Give him this for a leech-  
 dom ; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane,  
 a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow,  
 fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium,  
 dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood,  
 strawberry leaves, consolida ; pour them over with ale,  
 add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice :—

I have wreathed round the wounds  
 the best of healing wreaths,

buriſton ne fundian ne feologan . ne hoppetan ne  
 pund paco fian . ne doh diorian . ac him ſelf healde  
 hale pæge . ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on earie ace .  
 Sinz þiſ manezum riþum . eorþe þe on bepe eallum  
 hiſe mihtum 7 mægenum . þaſ ƒalþor mōn mæz ſinzan  
 on punde.

## .LXIII.

fol. 126 a.

Þiſ deofle hiſe dñenc 7 unƒemynde do on ealu  
 caſſuc . elehtan moran . ſinul ontpe . betonice . hinc  
 heoloþe . merce rube . permod . neſte . elene . ælþone .  
 pulſer comb . ƒefinz . XII . mæſſan oſer þam dñence 7  
 dñince him biþ ſona ſel . dñenc riþ deofleſ coſtungā .  
 þeſan þorn cnoþleac . eletpe . ontpe . biſceop pyrt .  
 ſinul . caſſuc . betonice . ƒehaſa þaſ pyrtā do on ealu  
 haſz pæter . 7 ſie ſe dñenc þær inne þær ſe ſeoca man  
 inne ſie . 7 ſimle ær þon þe he dñince ſinz þriþa  
 oſer þam dñence . deuf In nomine tuo ƒaluum  
 me ƒac.

## .LXV.

ƒiſ man ſie ƒeƒymeð 7 þu hine ƒelacnian ſcyle .  
 ƒefeoh þ he ſie topeapð þonne þu inƒanze þonne mæz  
 he libban . ƒiſ he þe ſie ƒrampeapð ne ƒnet þu hine  
 ahte . ƒiſ he libban mæze pyl on buteſan betonican .

that the baneful sores may  
 neither burn nor burst,  
 nor find their way further,  
 nor turn foul and fallow,  
 nor thump and throb on,  
 nor be wicked wounds,  
 nor dig deeply down;  
 but he himself may hold  
 in a way to health.  
 Let it ache thee no more,  
 than ear in earth<sup>1</sup> acheth.

Book III.  
 Ch. lxiii.

Sing *also* this many times, <sup>2</sup>“ May earth bear on  
 “ thee with all her might and main.” These charms  
 a man may sing over a wound.

lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness.  
 Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre,  
 betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, hele-  
 nium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over  
 the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well  
 with him. A drink against temptations of the devil;  
 tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel,  
 cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,<sup>3</sup> put into some ale  
 some holy water, and let the drink be in the same  
 chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he  
 drinketh sing thrice over the drink, “ Deus! In  
 “ nomine tuo salvum me fac.”

lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him,  
 see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest  
 in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee,  
 have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

<sup>1</sup> In the grave.

<sup>2</sup> This seems intended to quell the  
 elf.

<sup>3</sup> By a formula of benediction.



ȝyþrīfan . ȝearpan . polleian . dolhrunan . arpanȝ þurh  
 claf læt ftandan . ȝehæt fcenc fulne cu pearmpe meolce  
 ðo þære realfe .v. fnæða þær on fupe on neaht neſtig  
 ȝ ete feſc flæſc þær þær hit fætoft fie . ȝ þeȝe on  
 niht þa realfe ȝ þ̅ dolh pet mid ealdan fſice ofþe mid  
 feſcere buteran þonne hit fie clæne ȝ pel neað . lacna  
 mid þa ilcan realfa . ȝ ne læt toſomne ȝif hio fie  
 clæne . læt riþþan toſomne. ȝif hit nelle for þifum  
 læcebome batian . pyl on meolcum þa neaðan ȝearpan  
 ȝ finul . linpyrt . ealra ȝelice læt apeallan .v. riþum  
 arpanȝ þurh clað ȝebur pel fſiþne bſip þær on mid  
 hræte melpe ȝ ȝerceaſ ȝoðeſ peaxeſ ane fnæðe þær  
 on ȝ hſer toſomne læt ȝecolian . ȝenim haſan pulle  
 lytle fnæðe .III. beſinð mid þy bſipe utan þ̅ he mæȝe  
 forſpelȝan ȝ befupe mid cu pearmum.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 126 b.

## . LXVI.

Ðſene ȝif þeor ſie on men nim þaſ pyrtē moþe-  
 pearðe . finol biſceop pyrt æſcþrotan ealra emſela  
 þiſſa tpeȝa mæſt . ufepearðe riðan . ȝ betomcan of-  
 ȝeot mid hluttum ealaþ ȝ ȝefinȝe .III. mæſſan ofeſ  
 ȝ ðſince ymb .II. niht þæſ þe he ofȝoten fie ær  
 hiſ mete ȝ æfter.

## . LXVII.

Viþ ðeopol feoce ðo on halȝ pæteſ ȝ on eala biſceop  
 pyrtē hindhiolofan . aȝſimonian . alexanðrian . ȝyþ-  
 riſan ſele him ðſincan. Eft caſſuc . þeſan þoſn . ftan  
 cſop . elehtpe . finul . eoſoſþnote cſopleac ofȝeot  
 ȝelice. Eft fſipe ðſene rið ðeofle . nim micle hanð

<sup>1</sup> Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pel-litory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

Book III.  
Ch. lxv.

lxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

lxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give to *the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, croleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle fecgeſ . ʒ ʒlæðenan ðo on pannan . ʒeoƿ micelne  
bollan fulne ealaþ on bepyl healſ ʒeʒnib . xx. lyb-  
corpa ðo on þ þiſ iſ ʒoð ðrenc piþ ðeoſle.

## [LXVIII.]

Leohƿ ðrenc piþ peðen heoſte elehtne . biſceop pyſt  
ælfþone . elene . cſopleāc . himð hioloþe . ontne . clate .  
num þaſ pyſta þonne ðæg ʒ niht ſcabe . ſinʒ æneſt  
on ciſicean letania . ʒ cpeðan . ʒ pateri noſteſ . ʒanʒ  
mið þy ſange to þam pyſtum ymbʒa hie þuſa ær þu  
hie nime . ʒ ʒa eft to ciſicean ʒefinʒ . XII. mæſſan  
opeſ þam pyſtum þonne þu hie ofʒoten hæbbe.

fol. 127 a.

## . LXVIII.

ʒiſ men ſie maʒa afuſoð ʒ foſþunden . ʒenim holen  
leaſa micle tpa hand fulla ʒeſceapſa ſpiþe ſmale pyl ðn  
meolcum oþ þ hie ſyn pel meapupe puſla ſnæð mælum  
ete þonne .VI. ſnæða . on moſʒen .III. ʒ on æſen .III.  
ʒ æfteſ hiſ mete . ðo þuſ .VIII. niht lenʒ ʒiſ him  
þeaſſ ſie. ∴

ʒiſ mon biþ aþunden ete ruðan ʒ ðrince he biþ  
hal. ∴

Þiþ maʒan pæſce ruðan ſæð ʒ cſic feolfoſi ʒ eceð  
berʒen on neaht neſtiʒ. Eſt ʒnib on eceð ʒ on pæteſ  
polleian jele ðrincan ſona þ ʒaſ toʒlit.

## . LXX.

Viþ pambe pæſce ðſʒeoƿ polleian ʒ ðrince ʒ ſume  
binde to þam naſolan . ʒ piſte ʒeoſne þ ſio pyſt apeʒ  
ne aʒliðe ʒona biþ ʒel.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

Book III.  
Ch. lxvii.

lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanter's nightshade, helenium, cropleek, hind-heal, ontrea, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —<sup>1</sup> over them.

lxix.

1. If a man's stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in —<sup>2</sup> pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned; to be supplied from above.

<sup>2</sup> The liquid is not mentioned.

ƿiþ maȝan ƿærce ƿudu ƿiſtleȝ þone ȝnenan<sup>1</sup> mearh  
þe biþ on þam heafde ȝele him etan mið hatan ele.

Uiþ pambe heapðnerre ȝeclænfa ȝiþcoru ȝnið on  
ceald ƿæter ȝele him ðruncan.

## . LXXI.

fol. 127 b. ƿiþ ſƿrunȝe ȝnið ȝaluian ƿiþ huniȝ ſmipe mið Sona  
biþ ȝel. Eft ȝȝc ȝȝc ȝealȝe nim hand fulle ſƿrunȝ  
ȝȝc . ȝ hand fulle ȝeȝbræðan . ȝ hand fulle maȝþan .  
ȝ hand fulle niðeƿearðe doccan þære þe ſƿimman  
pille on butan ahlyttre þ ȝealt of ȝ þ ȝām do hƿon  
huniȝeȝ to enȝlyceȝ . do ofeȝ ȝȝc aȝȝl . þonne hit  
ȝealle . ſinȝ . III. ƿæter noȝteȝ ofeȝ do eft of ſinȝ  
þonne . VIII. ſiþum ƿæter noȝteȝ on ȝ þȝȝa aȝȝl ȝ  
ſƿa ȝelome of ađo ȝ laena mið ȝiþþan.

## . LXXII.

Viþ þære ȝeolpan ađle ðȝȝeot þaȝ ȝȝc mið ſiþe  
beoȝe . ȝiþþan hand fulle . eȝic ȝinða hand fulle . VIII.  
ſnæða niðeƿearðe æȝcþnotan . ȝ . VIII. niðeƿearðe  
eolenan.

Eft ðile . celenðe . Saluian mært ȝȝl on ſiþum  
beoȝe þ hit ſie þicce . ȝ ȝȝene . nim niðeƿearðe eolenan  
ȝefniþ on huniȝ ete ſƿa maniȝe ſnæða ſƿa he mæȝe  
ȝeðrince þæȝ ðȝenceȝ ȝcenc ſulne æfteȝ ȝ eal þ ȝæc  
ete ȝceapen flæȝc ȝ nan ofeȝ.

## . LXXIII.

ȝiþ men ſie innelȝe ute ȝecnua ȝallȝc aȝȝunȝ þȝȝh  
clað on cu ȝearme meolce . ƿæt þine handa þæȝ on ȝ  
ȝebo þ innelȝe on þone man ȝefeope mið ſeolce ȝȝl him  
þonne ȝallȝc . VIII. moȝȝnaſ butan him lenȝ þearȝ  
ſie ȝeð hine mið ȝeȝſce hæne flæȝc \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after ȝnenan.

2. For maw pain; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

Book III.  
Ch. lxx.

3. For hardness of wamb; cleanse githcorns, rub them *fine* into cold water, give to *the man* to drink.

lxxi.

Against carbuncle; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it*; when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently; remove it, and after that cure *with it*.

lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above*; and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

*Perhaps one folio is missing.*

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

· · · · ·  
 dila dpa bind þ . . . . . pod þi . . . . . Λ Býþ  
 in in bpen.

---

## GLOSSARY.

---





## GLOSSARY.

---

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.<sup>1</sup> Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

---

<sup>1</sup> See *SHRINE* (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

---

## TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

## PRINTED BOOKS.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Æ.G. Ælfrics Grammar, ed. Somner, quoted by pages and lines.</p> <p>A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kemble, by pages.</p> <p>A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by pages.</p> <p>Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, collated with MS., by lines.</p> <p>Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the pages and lines of the original MS.</p> <p>C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by numbers.</p> <p>C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages, ed. Thorpe.</p> <p>Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I.</p> <p>DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes, ed. 1840, by pages.</p> <p>Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii.</p> <p>D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages.</p> <p>F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed. Thorpe.</p> <p>G. Goodwins Andrew and Veronix.</p> <p>Gð. Goodwins Guðlac.</p> <p>Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I., by articles.</p> | <p>Hom. Ælfrics Homilies, ed. Thorpe.</p> <p>Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol. II., by chapters.</p> <p>M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen und Forschungen, von F. J. Mone, 1830.</p> <p>M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye, paged for the purpose, from Testamentum Elfhelmi, page 1.</p> <p>N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell Smith.)</p> <p>O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. lviii.</p> <p>O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages and lines.</p> <p>Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus, Leechdoms, Vol. I.</p> <p>Runl. The Runlið, or Runelay, quoted by articles.</p> <p>SH. Shrine, where some Saxon pieces are printed.</p> <p>S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble.</p> <p>SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for etymology.</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## IN MANUSCRIPT.

*Generally cited by folios.*

xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.  
 BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.  
 D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.  
 Διδάξ. The treatise *περὶ διδάξεων*, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.  
 F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.  
 F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.  
 G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.

HID. Liber de Hida.  
 Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.  
 M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.  
 P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.  
 R.M. Rule of Mynchens.  
 Sc. Liber Scintillarum.  
 SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.

## GLOSSARIES.

Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.  
 Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.  
 Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in *Lactuca leporina*.  
 Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eckhart, in *Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis*, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.  
 Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.  
 Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.

Gl. M.M. Glossary of *Moyen Montier*, printed, but unpublished.  
 Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in *Quellen und Forschungen, Aachen und Leipsig*, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.  
 N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.  
 Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.  
 Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.  
 Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in *Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum*, Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.  
 Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.

## GLOSSARY.

### A.

A, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. And, as in abidan, for andbidan.

2. On, as in among, for onmang, and aweg, for onweg, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. See MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. Un, as in atynan, *open*, for untynan.

4. Of, as in acalan for ofcalan. Hom. II. 248.

5. Embe, as in ymbutan, abutan, and by apokope buton.

6. Ge, as in alefed, for gelefed.

Acumba, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa*. Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, acuman, æcumba, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Náðþa* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, i.e. "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. Acumba in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Σπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. i; xlvii. 3.

Æ, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of *Æf*, which answers to the Latin *Ob*, in the sense of annoyance, as in *Officere* and the like. Thus *Æbylgan*, *Æcyrf*. Bed. 552, l. 13; *Æmod*.

Æc, Ac, gen. -e, fem., *oak, quercus robur*. Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak*. Of *ðære æc*, C.D. 570, p. 78. *þeor ac*, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. Ace,

### Æc—cont.

Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped, C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. Acana, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. Acar tpegen hægelar *ypa rome*, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them*.

Æcelma, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mula*. Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmetas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel*. In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil- "blanes" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, æcilma, Gl. Cleop., where understand *podagra* and *foresore*. The word is compounded of *Æ* for *Ær*, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill*, and the participial man. SSpp., art. 943.

Ædre, *vein, vena*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On *oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden*, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed*. S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes*. R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. *þæt wæteræddre*, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. *Ealle eorðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam heofon- lican flode*. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

Æferðe, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

**Ægwyr̥t**, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort*, *dandelion*, *leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. *Eyerblume*, from the round form of the pappus. *Lacn.* 40.

**Ælfsibenne**, from *ælf*, *elf*, and *sido*, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. *Lb.* I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -ivos, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in *fyr̥len*, *distant*, *myrten*, *mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. *Lacn.* 11.

**Ælfsogoða**. See *Sogoða*. *Lb.* III. lxii.

**Ælfsone**, gen. -an; fem. ? probably *circæa lutetiana*, *enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is *Alfranke*. *Lb.* I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

**Æpening**, masc., gen. -er, a *medlar*, fruit of *mespilus germanica*. *Lb.* II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial *openær̥*, *mespilum*.

**Æppel**, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple*, *malum*. *Numb.* xi. 5. *P.A.* 19 b. Also a *soft fruit*, as fruit of the *bramble*. *Lb.* I. lxiv; III. xli. *Fingeræpla*, *dates*, *M.H.* 131 b. A translation of *Δακτυλοι*. *Corðæppel*, *Numb.* xi. 3, a *cucumber*. *Fic æppel*, a *fig* (*Lye*), pl. *ficæppla*, *Matth.* vii. 16; *Luke* vi. 44. *Palmæpla*, *Gl. Cleop.* fol. 66 d. *Gl. Mone*, p. 409 b. *Lb.* II. i.; II. xxxvi. *SSpp.* 543.

2. A *dumpling*. *Hb.* cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc. On *ðær̥ ripenigea* *eagum beoð ða æpplar hale*. *Ac ða bræpær̥ ȝreacigeað*, *P.A.* 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se *oðær̥ æppel pær̥ ȝeemtiȝoð*, *M.H.* 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours*. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

**Æpse**, gen. -an, fem. ? *the aspen*, *populus tremula*. *Lb.* I. xxxvi. *SH.* 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. *Æps*, occurs in

**Æpse—cont.**

the glossaries, and *Lb.* III. xxxix; it is regarded by *Ælfric* in *Gr.* as *Abies*.

**Æsc**, gen. -es, masc. *C.D.* 461, *the ash*, *fraxinus excelsior*. Se *toph̥ta æsc*. *C.E.* 429.

*Cæster æsc*, *helleborus niger*, *black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "*Eliforus* (*read Helleborus*), "*pebe beȝge* (*mad berry*) vel *cæaf̥cep* "*æȝc*," *Gl. Cleop.* fol. 36 b. *Lacn.* 39.

**Æsce**, gen. -an, fem., *ash*, *cinis*. *Lb.* I. xxxviii. 4. *Quad.* iii. 4. *Axe þu cæp̥ ȝ on axan leoȝa*. *Cinis* *es et in cinere uiue*. *Sc.* 11, a. *Æ.G.* 11, 47. *C.E.* 213, line 27. Cf. *Aska*, fem., old *Dansk*.

**Æsc̥p̥oȝu**, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. *Hb.* iv., with the drawing. *Verbenaca*, in *MS. Bodley 130*, is drawn and glossed *Verbena*, *vervain*. Also *Veruyn* in *MS. T.* *Verbenaca* in *Dodoens* is *Vervain*. "*Verveyne*, "*Veruena vocatur grece ierobotanum* "*vel peristerion et dicitur verbena* "*quia virtutibus plena*," *MS. Douce*, 290. *MS. G.* has a gl. "*Taubencroȝf*," which, as I learn from *Adelung*, is *Verbena*. "*Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam purificationibus adhibere consueverunt*," *MS. Harl.* 5264, fol. 56, b. "*Verbena, æscwert*," *Gl. Mone*, p. 442 a. "*Berbenaces, cæscvyr̥t*," *Gl. Dun.* *Lb.* III. 72.

2. *Annuosa*, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for *anchusa*, translated in *Hb.* ci. 3, by *ashtroat*.

3. *Goutweed*, *ægopodium podagraria*. *Ashweed* is this in *Mylnes Indigenous Botany*. This plant I take to be meant by the *Ferula* of *Gl. M.M.*, *Gl. Dun.*, *Somner Lex.*, *Gl. Brux.* The *Ferula communis*, or *fennel giant*, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This *ægopodium* is often called *Angelica*,

*Æschpocu—cont.*

even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

*Æsmælum*, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, contraction of the pupil, *oculorum immunitio*. "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quum angustior ac obscurior rugosiorque efficitur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of *Æ*, for *Æf*, implying mischief, and *Smæl*.

*Æþelfreþðingþýpt*, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort*, *stellaria holostea*, with *s. graminea*. *Æþelfreþðuncþýpt* in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimonium," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." See Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, eathelferthing vȳrt vel glofȳrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðel-þeþðingþýpt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be *stichwort*, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it *gæþelre*, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, reieþþýpt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Lacn. 29, *æþelfreþðingþýpt* is glossed "auis lingua." "Lingua" "avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lingua auis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua auis, stichewort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

*Afreoðan*, to froth. Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

*Ahwænan*, præt. ede, p.p. ed, to trouble, *contristare*. Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. *contristatus*. "Herofþe lauedies to me meneþ, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. Of this the ladies to me moan, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my

*Ahwænan—cont.*

heart will break (*tocinan*), when I behold their pain. *Vtan þreþþuan ahpæneþe 7 hyrtan oþmode*, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246.

Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing. Cf. DD. 139, xlvii.

*Aleþþan*, to lather. Lb. I. liv. See *Leaðor*. It is for *Geleþþan*.

*Alor*, *Alr*, gen. -es, masc., the alder, *alnus glutinosa*. Lb. I. ii. 14; *alres*, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

*Ananbeam*, gen. -es, masc., the spindle tree, *euonymus Europæus*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. *anisbaum*. "ʃanabeam, fusanum, spindle tree, pricktimber." Somner Lex. "Fusarius, unanbeam," Gl. M.M.

*Anapþpm*, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlv. 1. In the *Ynglinga Saga*, *Anasott* is said to have taken its name from *On*, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. *Siðan andæðist ʊn konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppsælum. Þat er siðan kelltut Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heims-kringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony. That the former element in Anapþpm, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.*

*Anþpilbe*, unique (*unicus, singularis*). Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. *Zwispild*, *geminus, biformis*. (Graff.)

*Antre*. See *Ontre*. Lb. II. li.

*Arendan*. Lb. II. lii.

*Argesweorf*, gen. -es, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. See *Gesweorf*.

*Arod*, an herb, probably *arum*, *ʔapov*. Lb. III. xlii. Lacn. 2. Thus *Cymed* for *Cymen*.

*Ap ʊm*, *copperas*. The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is *sap ʊm*, translating *μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγῳ ἀναλαβόν)*. *Χάλκανθος* is green vitriol. But it is also *brass rust, ærugo*, and the



Ap óm—*cont.*

true reading may be ap óm. The word copperas is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. *Aselov* points to the levigated rust.

*Asaru*, *asarabacca*, *asarum Europæum*.

Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is Tussilago farfara.

*Asiftan*, to sift. Lb. I. ii. 20.

*Aslawen*, *struck*, *stricken*, from *arlean*, for † *arlagan*, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = *arlagen* in text. So *cnucan* becomes *cnupan*, *cnuan*.

*Asprindlad*, *ripped up* and *spanned open* with *tenter hooks*. Lb. II. xxiv. From *sprindel*, *tenticum*, Gl. C., a *tenter hook*. Cf. *Spreisseln*, *Schmeller*, *Bayerisches Wörterbuch*, IV. p. 593.

*Atpum*, a Latin word, *Smyrnium olusatrum*. Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

*Attoplaþe*, gen. -an; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli*. In Hb. xlv. *attoplaþe* is *galli crus*, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale*, Linn., now called *digitaria sanguinalis*. These two grasses are included together in the "cockaleg," *hahnenbein* of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name *sanguinaria*, and the old gloss is *Blodwrt*, with a later of the 14th century, "*Blodwerte*." *Sanguinaria* is often glossed as *shepherds purse*, *thlaspi* or *capsella bursa pastoris*, or as *tormentilla*, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as *polygonum*; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis*. With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse *panicum* with *panacea*? The glossaries give no real help. "*Atrilla*," "*attorlathe*," Gl. Dun., where *atrilla* seems to be *attoplaþe* with a Latin termination. "*Astrilla*," Gl. Sloane, 146.

*Attoplaþe—cont.*

"*Cyclaminos*, *attorlathe*," id., but *cyclamen* is in *Herbarium* "*slite*." "*Galli crus*, *attorlathe*," id., a quotation from our book. "*Fenifuga*, *attorlathe*," id., understand *venenifuga*, a translation of the Saxon word. "*Venenifuga*, *atteleþe*," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "*Morella*, "*atterloþe*," Gl. Harl. 978, but *morella* is *atropa belladonna*, and poisonous itself. *Ateleþe*, *betonica*, *Lye*, from a Gl.; but *betony* and *attorlothe* are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of *asclepias vincetoxicum* are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, *Laukr*, has no support from our authorities. *Lye* prints, by some error, *sattorlaþe* also. The small *attorlothe* occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

*Aurugo* is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse*, the *jaundice*. This rendering is supported by the etymon *aurum*, *gold*, and by authority; *aurugo*, *color in auro*, *sicut in pedibus accipitris*, i. *gelesouch*, Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawk's feet, the yellow sickness*. *Gelisuchtiger*, *ictericus*, *auruginosus*, Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets *aurugo*, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews*, Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that *auriginosus* is glossed *arcuatus*, Du Cange; *auruginosus*, *arcuatus*, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "*Artuatus*, *rybmyole* "abl," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read *arcuatus* and it may be, *geole*, or *muscle*; whence] it might well be supposed that *ἀνισθρόνος* was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, *Gortynia cornua*, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. *Aurigo* is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius*, which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

## Aurugo—cont.

141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Abþeþan, † -þþeap, -þþen, *turn, coagulate*. See þþeþan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Aþyn, *press*. Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes æp þæpon utaðybe of þam eahþþingum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets*. See þyn.

## B.

Ban—1. *A bone*.

2. *A leg*, neut., pl. ban. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg*, so Cædm. ? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them*. "Tibialis, banþþyt," Gl. M.M.

Banþþyt, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola*, not blue violet, but *viola lactea, white violet*, and *v. lutea, Heartsease*. In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) "*viola alba*:" in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from *viola purpurea* in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.

2. *Bellis perennis, daisy, bæger eage*; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. "Consolida minor, daysey, venwort, idem bonewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Consolida minor. i. bonewort," Gl. M. "Consolida minor, days-yse," Gl. Bodley, 178. "Consolida minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum men callet hembrisworthe oþer bonewort," Gl. Douce, 290. "Consolida minor. i. petit comferi. anglice dayis-hege. habet florem album," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. Benwort, daisy, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)

3. *Erythraea centaureum*, if we trust "*centaurea minor, banþþyt*," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have cþoppan, *bunches*, either *racemes* or

## Banþþyt—cont.

umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to *heartsease* or to *daisy*. Lb. II. li. 2.

4. "*Filia aurea, banþþyt*." Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.*, sometimes called *consolida Saracenicæ*.

Baðian, *to bathe*, is to be distinguished from Beðian, *to beathe* or *warm*. In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Belene, beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? *henbane, hyoscyamus niger*. Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is *henne belle*, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name *belene*, seems derived; *belle, a bell*; *bellen, furnished with bells*; and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name *henbane* is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is *hennepol*, with the same sense.

Beoþc, *bark, latratus*. Hb. lxxvii. 2. Gebeoþc, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.

Beorðor, byrðor, gen. -res. 1. *the embryo, fetus*. Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. "Fætu, tūþne vel mib beorþþe," Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.

2. *Childbirth, partus*, Quad. iv. 6. Beorðorþcþelmaþ, *abortivi*, Lye. Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Beoþþyt, fem., *beewort, sweet flag, acorus calamus*. Hb. vii. "Marubium, hune vel beoþþyt," Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is *Veneria*, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on "Ακορον," (not *Acorus*), οἱ δὲ, χόρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ρωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικά ῥάδιζ, ῥάλλοι πεπερακίουμ; that is, *Acorum* is called in Latin *Veneria*, and by the Gauls *peper apium* (for *apum*), *bees pepper*: (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Beoþýrþ—*cont.*

stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of Acorum says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῇ δσμη οὐκ ἀηδεῖς. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺ πεφυκυῖας ἀλλὰ πλαγίως καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διελημμένas. That he adds ὑπολεύκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates apiago by beowyrþ. In MS. Bodley, 130, veneria is drawn as acorum, with a large creeping root, and glossed "lemre" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of acorus "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make acorus=madder. The χόρος of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of acorus, and Ἀφροδισίας has the same sense as veneria. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe*. Hb. cliv. figured as *stel-laria holostea*.

Besengian, to *singe*. Lb. I. li. See Sengian.

Besoreadan, to *empurple*. Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from baso, *purple*, and read, *red*.

Byden, gen. -e, fem., a *bucket*: used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Bjnyrþ, fem., gen. in -e, a *rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Byrþþeþge, fem., gen. -an, -ean, a *mulberry*. Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by byrþ and by mapbeamar. Spelm. Bepþþenc, diamoron, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Bypla, masc., gen. -an, the *barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perineum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails" and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable to additional deterioration from their laxity of body." Salopia antiqua Gl.

Bjrcceopyrþ, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort*, *ammi maius*. (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. Bishops weed=ammi. Skinner. So we read "the southern" bishopwort, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis*? if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow*. Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Viter* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "*Puleium mon-tanum*," Gl. Arund. 42.

Bjrcceopyrþ þeo lærþe, the *lesser bishopswort*, *betonica officinalis*. "Betonica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "*betonica aquatica*," which is *scrophularia aquatica*, Bot.; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops leaves."

Bite, gen. -er, masc. 1. a *bite*. 2. a *cancer*. 1. pl. bítar, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, a *bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Shte also and others have final e. Lb. I. xlv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -er? a *blotch*. Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þþurþel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þrutsfall, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but bleccþ.

2. *Ink, encaustum*, DD. 395.

**Blopan**, præt. † *bleop*, pp. *blopen*, to *blow*, *bloom*, *blossom*, *florere*. *Treopa* he beþ *ræþlice blopan*, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom*. Mid *blowendum wyrtrum*, Hom. II. 352, with *blooming worts*. Oð þ hi becomon to *rumum rcinenðum ræþba rægspe geblopen*, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

**Bogen**. See *Boðen*, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

**Box**, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. *toþrocenum ræalyboxe*, Mark xiv. 3. *Buxus*, *box treop*. *Buxum*, *roþcapuen box*, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

**Boðen**, gen. -er; probably *wild thyme*, *thymus serpyllum*. *Bopeney*, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxi. *boðen* is *rosemary*, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme*, and this is native to England. "*Lolium, bopen*," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but *darnel* is not to the unskilled eye at all like *thyme* and *rosemary*; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either *rosemary* or *thyme* it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "*Rosmarinus, sundeaw vel bothen vel feld medere*," Gl. Dun. "*Rosmarinus, sundeaw*," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate *ros marinus* as *sea dew*; our *sundew* or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of *rosmarinus*, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "*feld modere*;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "*Rosmari-num, feld mædere*," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White *bothen* is great *daisie*, says *Gerarde*.

**Bpeað**, *brittle*. Hb. cxl. 1. *εὐπραγος*.

**Bpecan**, verb reflexive, *bpecan hine*, *make an effort to spew*. Lb. II. lii. 1.

**Bpecan**—cont.

"*Brakyn or castyn or spewe, vomo evomo*," Prompt. Parv. "*Brakyng* or "*parbrakyng*, *vomitus, evomit*," id.

**Bpebe?** *a particoloured cloth*; mid *bpebe*. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. *Bpæbely*, *stragulum*, Gl. in Lye. Cf. *Bpæfð*, C.E. 218, line 9. *Bregben*, C.E. 219, line 13.

**Bpegban**, præt. *bpæb*, p. part. *bpogben*, to *do anything with a sudden jerk or start*. Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

**Bpyrepypyt**, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel, anagallis*. "*Anagallis, brisewort*," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. *Leechdoms*, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9.

Plainly for *Hembriswyr*. See *Banpýpt*, 2.

**Bpīpan**, to *brew*, præt. *bpeop*, p. part. *bpopen*. Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress*. Lb. I. xxxvi. *Bpīp* has *mete* *pīþ* ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

**Bpyben**, neut., *what has been brewed*. Lb. I. lxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4 = MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of *barm* is mentioned. He *geann* . . . an *bpyben* *mealtes*; one *brewing of malt*; malt for one *brewing*. *Wulfgeats Will*, unpublished.

**Bpocmīnte**, -an, fem., *mentha hirsuta*, Bot. Hb. cvi. "*Sisymbrium, an herbe*, "*wherof bee two kyndes, the one is called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also called Thymbrea, in englishe water mynte*," Elyots Dict. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the *Flora Britannica*, with the words "*In aquosis vulgaris*."

**Bpom**, gen. -er, masc. ? *broom, cytisus scoparius*, (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

**Bpōþepþpypyt**, fem., gen. -e, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*, Gl. Brux.

**Bpūneþan**, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a *disease, brunella*; as I conclude from the following; "*oris vitium cum lingua tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et nigredine*; unde et nomen teutonice "*habet, vulgo brunella*." Kilian in

Bpuneþan—*cont.*

bruyne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases of the Throat and Quinsies : for a sore throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Bpunpypt, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort*, *scrofularia aquatica*, *water betony*. (Skinner, Lyte, Nemnich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the broad leaved brownwort which waxeth in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa*.

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes bpunpypt the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spimon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where bpanpypt is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is *brown*. So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nemnich. See also Bruyne in Kilian.

Bulentȝe, a wort. Lb. I. xlvii. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Bulot, Lb. I. lviii. 2; Bulut, Lb. III. xlviii.; the root of *lychnis flos cuculi*? See Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*, Βαλ-*λῶτη*, *nigra*? *Boletus*?

### C.

Cæpen, neut. ? a Latin word, *carenum*, wine boiled down one third and sweetened. "Cȝpen, i.e. apilleþ þin .dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Mið þam cepenum þæne ȝob-pellhean ȝpæcȝȝȝe, St.Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -er. Lb. I. i. 17.

Cæpre, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress*, *water cress*, *nasturtium officinale*. The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, *euphorbia lathyris*," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "*Nasturtium*." In MS. G. is a gloss, "*Cart chresse*," where the former word may stand for κάρδαμον, *cress*. The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "*Cardamon*," "*cearse*," Gl. Dun. Tun cæpre, *garden cress*, *lepidium sativum*; Dutch, Tuinkers. Camecon, *cammock*? which see. Lb. I. xlvii. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -er. 1. *Sulfur wort*, *harestrang*, *peucedanum officinale*, Hb. art. xcvi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. *Peucedanum*, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-monie," which is gentian. "*Peucedanum*, *cammok*," Gl. M.; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. *Peucedanum* is *harstrang* in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. *Harestrong* is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. *Peucedanum* was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis*, *rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. See Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum*, also *pulicaria dysenterica*, also *senecio Iacobææ*; Gl. New Forest. Cammoc whin, *rest harrow*, *anonis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Caγruc, gen. in -er, masc., *hassock*, *aira cæpitosa*. Lb. III. lxii. lxiii. lxiv. Hassuc, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nemnich. A confirmation in Lacn. 79.

Caulic, gen. -er, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps κωλικόν, κολικόν.

Capel, masc., *colewort*, *brassica oleracea*, Lb. III. xii. xlv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna*: pl. ceacar. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver* of the temple of Solomon; luter, λουτήρ. P.A. 21 b.

Cealpe, ceolpe, ceolbpe, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed curds, curds crumbled and pressed into a cake*. "Calmaria, "cealpe; Caluiale, cealepbrip," Gl. Cleop. "Muluctra, ceolbpe," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xlv. 1. Lacn. 57, pl. Διδαξ. 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly*.

Cearcep ærc. See Ærc.

Cearcep pyrc, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Cebelc, *Mercurialis perennis*. Hb. lxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercurialis, cedelc vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, cebelc. "cyplic," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenbpe, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum*. Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celenbep, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -bpe, Lb. I. xxxv.

Celeþenie, celeþonie, cyleþenie, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium maius*, by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the χελιδόνιον μέγα of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium maius* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Cepþille, cypþille, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

## Cepþille—cont.

Þubuceþþille, *wild chervil, anthriscus silvestris*, Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 62.

Seo peabe þubu þille, Lacn. 68. Þubu cepþille, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus, or asparagus acutijolius*, Linn. *Asparagus agrestis*, becomes eorþnaþola, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis*. *Sparagia agrestis*, vude cearþille. *Sparago, nefle*, Gl. Dun.

Cicel, masc., *a cake*. Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake*. Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlv. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Lacn. 44. Διδαξ. 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake*." Moore.

Cicena mete, masc., gen. -er, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media*, formerly called alsine media, Linn. *Hippia minor*, etc. "Ispia minor, [read *Hippia*], chyken-mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Murois, Gl. Brux.

Cymed for Cymen? n and d being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for chamædryes, *germander*.

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xlv.), *cumin, κύμινον, cuminum cyminum*, a foreign plant.

Kincean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnoek, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nemnich). "Cariscus, kinbbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, cynbeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia*. The reader will suspect I should have read kuhbeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, grem-sich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Grensing,

Kincean—*cont.*

*nymphæa*, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling qince in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cypnel, masc., gen. -er, *kernel* of a nut.  
"Nucli, cypnlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cypnel, neut., pl. cypnelu, *kernel, hard glandular swelling, churnel, grumus*.  
Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrylbb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14.  
See Lab. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calf's stomach; hapan cyrylb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyrygepunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet a *cheese*, but *rennet*. Unhibban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover, trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the words meant by hapan hige and Clæppe. *Klæpion* to which clæppe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes *cirsium* a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Klee, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Rød-kleaver, etc.; in Swedish Klöver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for" *Trifolium*; corresponds as far as it "goes with *Thymus serpyllum*," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæppe *clover*.

Clate, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock, arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel lappa, clate," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burdock, slote [read clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixis. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers, goosegrass, catchweed, little bur, galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, clate," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe-  
"rula odorata," (H.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλανθρωπος, as sticking to men and women.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from λαβίσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleopian, and for † cleoyte, as slite for † plhte, is from slean, † plegan.

Chye, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock, arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as chypypyt. "Apparine, cliue." Gl. Dun.

Chypypyt, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock, arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable chy to signify *cleaving*, the *Xanthium strumarium* and the *Asperugo procumbens* are too rare; the *Galiums* or the *Arctium lappa* are common; the equivalent foxey chye (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be eapypyt. "Blitum vel lappa, clate vel chypypyt," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written chðpyyt, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, *Rubea minor*.

Cluſe ? fem., pl. in -e, a *clove*, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluſiht, cluſeht, *cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous*. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluſþung, cluſþunge, fem., gen. in -e, also -an, *cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus*, Hb. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost. Þung is *poison*, cluſ- is *clove*, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Cluſþungan, Hb. cx. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a *ranunculus*. "Mortali veneno, mid ættrigere cluſþunge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium risus, anglice cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh *ranunculus* (Wilts.). "Batrachium," Gl. Brux.

"Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 3388, an error, *cicuta* is *hemlock*; the poisonous quality misled the writer. "Cloffing, the plant hellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.

Cluſþyrt, *clovewort*, fem., gen. -e, *ranunculus acris*. In MS. G. the figure is that of *ranunculus* as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Hb. x. "Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is βατρᾶχιον.

Cneopholen, masc., *knee holly, knee holm, -holm, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus*, Hb. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. I. xlvi., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be *R. Alexandrina* of the middle ages, which included *R. hypoglossum*, *R. hypofyllum*, *R. racemosus*, of the Bot.

Cort, gen. -es, *costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita*. Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.

Crawleac. See Leac.

Crimman, præt. epam, p. part. epumen, to *reduce to crumbs, to crumble*. Crim. Lb. I. lxi. 1.

Cropleac. See Leac.

Cruc, masc., a *cross*. Lb. II. lvi. 4.

Cu, gen. cue, fem., *cow, vacca*. The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an ðeopol on þæpe cu hpyce, M.H. 194 a, *There sat a devil on the cows back*. Dat. cý. Feþbe of ðæpe cý, *ibid.*, the *devil went off from the cow*; gen. pl. cuna; reoþeþtæg cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. cum; unbep folcum, Par. Ps. lxvii. 27, for folc cum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ic hæbbe . . . gecelre cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ge is con; SSpp. 261, *cows with their calves*.

Culmillan, for cupmellan? Lb. I. xvi. 1.

Cumb, masc., gen. -er, a *vessel, "dolium,"* MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Lacn. 37. Cf. fliscumb. Lb. III. liii.

Cumulu, pl., *glandular swellings*, translates σκίρρματα. Hb. clvii.

Cunelle, fem., gen. -an, a Latin word, *cunila*, a *thymiacous plant*, say *Thymus vulgaris*, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.

ƿubu cunelle, *thymus serpyllum, wild thyme*. Lb. III. xxii.

Cupmelle reo mape, *Chlora perfoliata*, Bot.; Cupmelle reo læffe, *Erythraea centaureum*, Bot. Hb. xxxv. xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the *Erythraea centaureum*. The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater *centaureum* of Plinius, with *centaurea*, yet his



Cupmelle—*cont.*

expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcilable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centaureon nostri "fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem "summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used "in country places as a substitute for "gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christ's ladder cannot be *polemonium cæruleum*, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well known," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea "maior, anglisce more centori or yrthe "galle, it hathe leuys like lasse centori "whytt, with on [*one*] stalk and yolow "flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe "topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. *Centaurea maior coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum*, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglisce lasse centori, "with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more "centori, and hath mony branches com- "yng out of on, with flowre some dele "redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythraea* c. The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for centaurea, the *erythraum* c. Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. *Centaurea, erthe galle*, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centauray is unknown, yet draws it as *C. cyanus*.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip, primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan. See Oxanrlyppan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæb, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. bynne is also neuter.

Cpelbeht, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæp-riht, *cressy*; clupriht, *cloved*; cneoehc, *kneed*; hæpriht, *hairy*; hæþriht, *heathy*; hpeodiht, *reedy*; helmriht, *leafy*; stænriht, *stony*; þopnriht, *thorny*. For cpylb, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree, Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Juniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze, or gorse, Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. See Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cpīð, gen. in -ef, masc., *the matrix, uterus, vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cpīð, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria*? Read cpice?

## D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. *a dale, vallis, "barath-rum."* C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. *Διδας*. 52, unless nominativ apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig dæl leohter ƿeiman ƷeƷeon mihc, Bed. 578, 20. Sum dæl oðƷer ƿeopceƷ to ƷƷecanne, D.G. 23 b.

Deape, gen. -e, fem. ? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum graveolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæpene is for hæpene by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

## Dile—cont.

Hæpen dile; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa*; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, "little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsta? *mucus*; pl. dylstan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylsicht, *mucous, slimy*. Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynige, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii.

Read pynige?

Dyphomap, *pupyrus*. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex*; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for *Supbocce*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T.; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix.; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for *Supbocce*.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxxv. 1; I. xxxvi.; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls "swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

Supbocce, *sorrel, Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles; and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern *Rumex*. Thus Crousop, which is *Saponaria officinalis*, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word "foam" shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Eabocce (spelt bocca) in *Nymphæa*, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word *Nymphæa*, like many others, must have been misunderstood; I therefore believe that,

## Docce—cont.

Eabocce is the great water dock, *rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockcresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., wound, scar, *vulnus, cicatrix*. Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10; III. xxxiii.

xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syððan re dolh pær geopenod. M.H. 93 b.

Dolhpune, gen. -an, fem.? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis*. Hb. lxxxiii., as perdicalis, which is the same herb; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, the humble bee, *bumble bee, dumble dore*, *bombus* generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. "Bourdon, "a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dpacentre, gen. -an, fem.? *Dragons, arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. *Dragons* was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as *dracontea*; 2. to *ofloglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi.; and 3. to *arum maculatum*. All these three have a resemblance to a snake erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dpacontjan, *gum dragon*; Lb. II. lxxv. contents.

Dpige, *dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xli. (In C.E. 426, 22, *forum dpige* is *p. dpigum*).

Dpince, gen. -an, fem., a drink, *potus*. Lb. I. li. 1.; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dropa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb*. Lacn. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where "Ad hecmata intercidenda," in cxxv. "tussi

## Dpopa—cont.

"medendo" (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the "drop-ped hands," "wrist drop" of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Dropen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta*. Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence "colera" meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Duȝt, neut., *dust*, pulvis, powder. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Dpeopge dpoȝtle, dpeopige dpoȝle, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*. Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as *pulegium*. So Gl. Dun. So Διδάξ. 30, 51. "*Pulegium regale, puliole reale*," Gl. Harl. 3388. "*Pulegio, peniroyall*," Florio; so Cotgrave. "The smallest of its genus," Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called "*dwarf*." "Much used in medicine," (All). Penny royal is only *puliole royale*. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading dpeopger.

*Mentha pulegium* is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœcous. Some notion of strength influenced Theophrastus and Dioscorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dpoȝle seems in the German glossaries to be *Origanum*.

## E.

Єаȝpȝȝt, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis*. Lb. III. xxx. Germ., *augentrost*; Dutch, *oogentrost*; Dansk, "*oientrost*;" Swed., "*ogontröst*."

Єalað, ealoð, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cerevisia*; gen. ealað,

## Єalað—cont.

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealað, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeða, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alðes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxvii.) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvii. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxxv. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxiii.; II. lxxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxxv. 2), and so was thick. ȝilȝe ealu, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxviii.; further, see ȝymele.

Єaliȝep, *eileber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysimum alliaria*. Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But Callitrichum, Gl. Dun. Calla, *gall, fel*. Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

Єapȝban, pl. *tares, ervum* and *orobus*. Well made out by Somner. "Rolon," in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of *orobus*, ὀροβος, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as *ervum*. Lb. I. xxvi.

Єappȝega, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis*. Lb. I. iii. 2, followed by he.

Єȝelȝȝte, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium*. Somner found some authority for "Mer-

Cyclarce—*cont.*

"curialis, the herb mercury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the *G. margaritaceum* is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, *Gnaphalium Americanum*, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evighedsblomster.

Cropreapn, neut., gen. -er, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Hb. lxxxvi., where it = *Radiolus*; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, quæ fere in lapiditis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as *polypodium* is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium .i. ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii. d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn .i. ouerferne ꝥ it "grewiþ on okys þis is leaþ," id. "Poly- "podium murale, euerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypo- "dium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, euerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas ma- "culas habet et uocatur filix quercina . "i. euerferne," id. "filix quercina pol- "lopodium, euerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, cropreapn," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, *pol. vulg.* (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. *Polypodium vulgare* is "very frequent on the tops of

Cropreapn—*cont.*

"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in *English Botany*, 1149. The older names were, "*polypodium quer- "cinum*; *filix arborum*; *filicula*; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, *felce- quercina*. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for *plantago lanceolata*, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Chheolope, heahheolope, gen. -an, fem. ? *elecampane*, *inula helenium*; from eh, *horse*, *equus*, = heah, *horse*, ἵππος. "Ele- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "calleþ horshele, he beryth grene levis "and longe stalkys and berith yelowē "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elepa, latter, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, re- lated to Elcian, *be late*; Elcung, *late- ness*; Elcop, *later*, adverb.

Elehtpe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so trans- lated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhæa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores cro- "ceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus .i. lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Elehtpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhygb, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlvi. *hygb* is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen. -er, *elm*, *ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. elmer, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, Almr, *elm*, masc.

Εορροφπορυ, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carlina thistle, "formerly used in medicine, is not this " (*carlina vulgaris*), but *carlina acaulis* " of Linnaeus. It was reported to have " been pointed out by an angel to Charle- " magne, to cure his army of the plague. " His name is the origin of the generic " one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέον (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurtz, "cardo [read *carduus*] rotunda. Euer- "wurtz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, ebopφπορυæ," Gl. M. M. p. 162 b. "Colucus," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo- "cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be mis- readings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eoφφ, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέον, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Colone, Elene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Colone lærre, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysen- terica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Copnhce, earnestly, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Copðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum*, Bot. This is made the same as *Centaurea maior*, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mape

Copðgealla—cont.

curmelle, is intended for feverfew, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen- "taurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flours ben þolow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum- "mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centaurya, copð gealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Copðnarola, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xcvi. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Copðpima, gen. -an? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since pima stands for peoma masc., as in τoφpima, gl. for τoφpeoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., a thong, a strap. The signification is therefore "Earth cord;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name bobber, Mone, 287 a; the straw- berry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the com- mon *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Copð yrg, neut., gen. -eγ, *ground ivy*, *glecho- ma hederacea*, the equivalent is *Hedera nigra*, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is *Hedera helix*, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant copð yrg would not be ground ivy, for its epoppar or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. *Hedera* is of constant occurrence as yrg, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Copð yng—*cont.*

have added nothing. *Glechoma* is German *Erd epheu*; French, *le lierre terrestre*; Italian, *ellera terrestre*; Spanish, *hiedra terrestre*; Portuguese, *hera terrestre*. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words *κισσός*, *Hedera*, when used for that which is not ivy.

Cop, Ip, masc., gen. -er, *the yew, taxus baccata*. Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus cop," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word *ornus* as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. *Iwa*; mod. g. *Eibe*, fem., *the yew*; Fr. If, masc.; Ip is masc., C.D. 652.

Cop beþge, *yew berry*. Lb. III. lxiii.

Copohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant*. See *Hymele*.

## F.

Fæp, Fep, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris*. Lb. I contents, lxii., a contraction of *ferrop*.

Fætelýan, -obe, -ob, *put into a vessel, bottle off*. Quad. i. 3.

Feapn, neut., *fern*, Boet. p. 48, line 31.

þæt micle feapn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix*. Lb. I. lvi.

Feap, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to *micel*, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little*, like Goth. *Faws*, 1 Timoth. iv. 8. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, *Feapa ƿiſa*, Matth. xv. 34, *a few of fishes*, like a *Few* of us.

Feþan, Lb. I. lxiii., see Pref. vol. I. p. xl. Matter for conjecture. Se *deopa ƿeað*, *þƿeopge ƿeþeð*, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit feedeth or keepeth them dreary*.

Fereþƿuge, gen. -ean; fem.? *erythraea centaureum*. Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called *feverfue*, serving the purpose now served by *quinine*.

Felbmopu, "*fieldmore*," *carrot* or *parsnep*, *daucus cariota*, or *pastinaca sativa*. Though *pastinaca*, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a *parsnep*, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for *carot*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "*a carott*," "*fieldmore*." "*Daucus, wildmoren*," *Hortus Sanitatis*, and figures a *carot*. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "*pastinaca*," "*felbmopa*," (read -pu, as Gl. Dun.), "*Daucus, ƿealmopa* [-pu] *cariota ƿalb-mopa*;" but the distinction between a *field root* and a *weald root* is over fine. "*Pastinaca, uallmopae*," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "*Pastinaca domestica* .i. *parsnep*." Gl. Bodl. 536. The *p. silvatica* has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa*.

Felbpypt, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana*, Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, *erythraa pulcella*, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading *relpypt* of Skinner and others, from *Fel, gall*, gives us a *hibrid* word. Probably, as in *Esthonian*, the earliest name was *felb-hymele, field hop*, the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negatived this name, it was exchanged for *felbpypt*.

Felleþæpc, *ŷylleþæpc*, masc., *epileptic convulsions*. Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with *ŷylle-seoc, ŷylleseocnyr*. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent *ἀρχόμενος ἐπιληψίας* in Alex. Trallianus.

Feltpypt, fem., gen. in -e, *feltwort, verbas-cum thapsus*. Hb. lxxiii. The reading *relbpypt* is a mistake, the *felty* leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German *Wollkraut*; *mullein* also is supposed to be *woollen*. *Felt*

Feltþyrt—*cont.*

was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as feltrum, filtrum (John de Garland, p. 124); Dansk, filt, *felt*; Swedish, filt, masc. *felt*; Germ., filz, masc. *felt*. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglice felt—wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbastus [read *barbatus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read Anadonia, feltþyrt. Feltwort vel hegetaper, Gl. Arund. 42.

Fepþyrt, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Fepþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. Leasfepðnes, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. See fepe, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable fepð in "feolufepð, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, θώραξ, from perhaps Lorica, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and felufepð, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipedem. In these two words it is possible that fepðe may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, Fleotenþna fepð, C.E. 289, line 26, a *ring of floating ones*.

Fic, Geyg, masc., a disease known as ficus, Ζυκή, Ζύκον, Ζύκωμα, Ζύκωσις. In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be χύμωσις, a moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes (Florio), but without exactly negating that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as an *excrecence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "ficus" hians præ pinguedine." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called marisca. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from Apsyrtus, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus Ægineta, iii. 3; Psellus in Ideleri Phys.,

Fic—*cont.*

vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum ardentem," "Contra ficum sanguinolentum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. Hæmorrhoids are fieblattern in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florio's time (1611) fico in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horses' foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "fic, a certain scab, or hard, round, and red sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, tuberculum acutum cum dolore et inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to þeopabl, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written Uic, and masc., Lacn. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore nasci,

"Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."

Martialis, I. 66.

Hic fygus, *the fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224. Filb, Lb. I. lxxvii., with Filbeumb, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever; commonly called the mornings milk, the evenings milk*. In a dairy every several milking is kept separate.

Fille, an apococate form of cerylle, *chervil, anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Lacn. 46, with the same in prose. "Cerefolium .i. cerfoil .i. villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleape, fleoþe, fem., gen. -an, *water lily, Nymphaea alba, N. lutea*. Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i. fleapert," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed, "potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.

Fleogan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.  
 Fleotpypt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb.  
 II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyr," Gl. Dun.  
 "Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description  
 is too vague, *Potamogeton fluitans*?  
*Sparganium natans*? *Lemna*?

Fletan, *pletan*. 1. Found only in pl., *fleetings*, *hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not cream, Lb. III. x.; I. ii. 23. "After the curd for making new milk cheese is separated from the whey, it is set over the fire, and when it almost boils, a quantity of sour butter milk is poured into the pan, and the mixture is gently stirred. In a few minutes the curd rises to the surface, and is carefully skimmed off with a fleeting dish into a seive, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.) *Sarrasson*, *fleetings* or *hasty curds*, "scumd from the whey of a new milk cheese," (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham and Mr. Ways Promptorium.

2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used in this sense, Lb. I. xlv. 2. The common notion of these two senses, is *skimings*.

Fnæctiað, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage be without error, which is hardly to be supposed, *fnæctiað* must be a plural. *Fnæst* is masc., and makes acc. þone *fnæst*, Διδὰξ. 28, 51; therefore we should perhaps read *fnæstas*.

Fopbepan, præt. bæp, p. part. bopen, *restrain*, *cohibere*, *continere*. Hb. iv. 9. Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *continere*, *render continent*, *tie with a knot of poison*. See preface, on knots. To this binding down the instincts by herbs, allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-lyrefn;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl. Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M. p. 160 a, 22, where lib is φάρμακον and lysesn, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet*; galboi oððe lyejne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut, thus tells her tale, attributing the misfortune to something that had poisoned him:

Fopbepan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir  
 Hrutr likama þrutinn  
 eitrs þa en linbeðs leitar  
 lundygr munuð dryia.

Known has Hrut,  
 the ring bestower,  
 his body bloat  
 with venom vile,  
 when he would, with all goodwill,  
 in linen white,  
 in bleached bed,  
 the bliss enjoy  
 of loves delights  
 with me the lass  
 he wooed and wed.

Cf. pyptfopbope. Lb. III. i. Fopbepan is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Fopcuuolftan, *to swallow*. Lb. I. iv. 6. Cf. Qvolk, *gullet*, *throat* (Molbeck).

Fopnetey polm, "Fornjots palm," some herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol. 65 b, which gl. only translates polm, *manus*. Cf. Gorfærs nægler, *fihtmæper pypt*, Sigmærts cruyt=*Sigmunds kraut*.

Foppeaxen; that this word has been rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb. ii. 4, and by ðy lær hie to ðæm foppeoxen ðæt hie foppeapoden 7 ðy unþærðmbæppan pæpen, P.A. 54 b, *Lest they overgrew to that degree that they withered and were thus less fertile*.

Foppyhman. See pelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45; but fotas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxye clate, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote," *Arctium lappa*. Lb. I. lxix. See Clate.

Foxye fot, *bur reed*, *Sparganium simplex*. In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιον. By the drawing in MS. G. this seems to have been understood as the German Schwertelried=*Sparganium simplex*, the burs on which may account for the name foxes foot. Hares foot is a name similarly given. The drawing in MS. V. is much eaten out. "Xifon, foxes fot," Gl. Dun., copied from Hb. So Gl. Laud. 567.



Foþopn, masc., gen. -er, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of *fon*, to catch, and *þopn*.

Frampeapber, in a direction away from, Lb. I. lxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -er, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

## G.

Gagel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gagelle, Gagille, fem. ? gen. -an. Lb. II. li. 1; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale*. But gageles, Lacn. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale*. "Simphitone, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terræ, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.

Gapclife, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Gapclife is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gap, a spear, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: clife is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Hlufian, to tower.

Gazetpeop, neut., gen. -er, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffm.

Geacer rype, gen. -an, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22; III. xlviii.

Geagl, neut. and masc., gen. -er, *the jawl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw*. Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -an. 1. *Gall, hile*. 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Geapupe, gæpupe, gæppe, fem., gen. -an, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium*.

Seo peabe gæppe, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxv.

Gebpæceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Host, *cough*, SH. p. 26.

Gebpocum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Scipgeþoc, Lye.

Gecynnad, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare*; Isl. at Kyrna, *to granulate*.

Gecpypan, præ. -pre, p. p. -pre, *contract = Old Dansk Kreppa, contrahere*. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Geþog, Geþeh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago*. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue*. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbfangida, *glutinium*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Geþpeþ, *dense with boughs, from þrið, forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Þa þær an pin-treop þið þ temple geþpeþ, M.H. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage*.

Gegyman, præ. -ebe, p. part. -eb, *to overlook*, Lb. III. lxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Gegyman—*cont.*

craft has set designs against him. An approach to this sense of the Saxon word is found in *De eobe on rumer Fapirea ealdper hur on pærceðæge þ he hlaf æte. 7 hig begymbon hýne.* Luke xiv. 1. Warlock hatred has a blasting effect. This faith is strong in Devonshire; they say that the witch has no power over the firstborn.

Gehepman, *to extol, laudibus ampliare.* Hb. lvii. 2. Simple vb. in dictt.

Gehlenced, *linked,* Lb. III. lv. *See the passage.* Blencan, *links,* found as yet in pl. only; Elene, 47, Cædm. ? MS., p. 154, line 9, but probably masc., as old Dansk, Hlekk, *a chain,* masc.; Dansk, Lænke, not neuter; Swed., Länk, masc. Translate in Cædm. ? *have their linked mail coats.*

Gehnæcan, præt. -te, p. part. -gð, *to twitch.* Hb. cxlviii. 1., clxiii. 6. Paris Ps. ci. 8, *allidere.* Cf. Hnykkja in Egilsson, prose sense, *vellere.*

Gehpeopf, gen. -es, *a turning, also a vertebra.* Lb. II. xxxvi., so Laws of Ælstan, 10, var. lect. Cf. Hþiofþan, *Lorica,* lxxi.

Gelefeð, *corrupted.* Lb. II. xxxvi. p. 244. Root *Ley, mischief.*

Geliche, *proper, consentaneous.* Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Gelobpyrt, fem., gen. -e, *silverweed, potentilla anserina.* Its leaves resemble the human spine, gelobpe, with the ribs. "Heptaphyllon," Gl. in Lye. Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 3; xxxviii. 11.

Gemæbla, masc., gen. -an, *talk.* Lb. III. lvii., from mæblan, *to talk,* C.E. 82, 14, MS. reading.

Genæða, pl. *ephippia, a packsaddle.* O clerice, p. lx. Visibly related to ohg. Ginait, *consutus.* That Ge signifies and is identical with Con, *together,* see SSpp. art. 261, a large induction. The German Nähen, *to sew,* exhibits the remainder of the root. But, as Wachter truly says, it is sufficiently manifest, that the word

Genæða—*cont.*

has suffered sincopation, and that in its original form it had a D or T, as Neten, or Neden. So that it is related to Nædel, *needle.* "Ouh sih tharzua ni nahit | "uuiht thes ist ginait." *Et se ad hoc non approximat quicquam eius, quod est netum.* Otfrid Euangel. IV. xxix. 17. ed. Schilter; "ioh' unginaten redinon; et inconsutili arte. Ibid. 64.

Geopman lea, all the gill. interpret mallow, but gl. C. writes geapman lea, *yarrow-leaf,* or *leaves;* explaining the word geopman, but rendering the tradition doubtful, for no mallow has leaves like yarrow. Id. vol. I. p. 380. Lb. I. xxvii. I.; xxxiii. 1., etc.

Gercaþpyrt, fem., gen. -e, an herb uncertain. "Berbesum [read *Verbascum*], "gescadvyr," Gl. Dun., Gl. Sloane, 146. "Herbesum," id. "Talumbus, gercaþb- "pyrt," Gl. Cleop.; gercaþpyrt, Gl. M.M., p. 164 a, 4., read *βούφθαλμον,* gercaþpyrt, that is to say, Oxeye, whether *Anthemis tinctoria,* as in Hb. clxi., or *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum,* not distinguished from the other by our folk. Lb. II. liii.

Gerceopf, neut., *abrasion,* Lb. II. i. xxxv.

Geceap, *juicy,* Lb. II. xliii., as gebeap, *dewy.*

Gespæt, *see Spæt,* Lb. I. i. 15.

Gespat, *sweaty,* Lb. I. xxvi. Cf. Gereap.

Gerpeopf, gerpyrt, gen. -er, *filings, limatura,* Hb. ci. 3. *See Spyrtan, also Ap-.*

Gerppung, fem., gen. -e, *swooning,* Lb. II. i. 1, in Trallianus *συγκοπή,* the syncope of modern medical phraseology, Lb. II. xvi. 1. Geswogen betwux ðam of-slegenum, Hom. II. 356, *in a swoon among the slain.* From this form comes swoon.

Getapa, pl. only (as yet), *tools, instruments,* DD. p. 470, 2. Lb. I. xxix., where it is *instrumenta virilia.*

Geteab, *prepared, paratus.* Lb. II. xxix. *See Teagan.*

Getenge, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also *Τυγχνειν*, where the NG sound is radical.

Getpūlan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. *Τρίβειν*.

Gepealb, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, 7 mib þam hope hine þýbe on þ gepealb spiðe, MH. 190 a, and with it struck a monk of St. Martins in the private part severely.

Gepune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxviii.

Geppepan, præt. geppeop, p. part. gepopen, gepupen, *to turn, as cream to butter, milk to curd, to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xlv. 2. Buterpeppeop translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamepe gepupen, Beowulf, 2564, poetically consolidated by the hammer. C.E. 497, 16.

Gicpa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to geocsa, geohsa, in the text; 3oxing for hicketing is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hick, hickse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; II. lxx. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, *κνησμός*. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gillhtepe, geolhteop, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. *Virus, geolhtepe (so)*, Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. þa gilstpe. Lacn. 1.

Gillhtepe, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. *Virus, geolhtepe*, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Gyr, masc., *yeast, fermentum ex cerevisia*. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Gitpife, gyðhpife, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable pife, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, "with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, coddell," Gl.

Gitpife, gyðhpife—*cont.*

Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre; where Lassar is *Ferula assa-fetida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc.

Gitte, an herb, probably Gith. Lb. II. xxxix.

Githcopn, the seeds of *daphne laureola, the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxiii.; Plinius, xiii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theophrastus, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name κόκκοι Κνίδιοι refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxiii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxx., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyrus, sebecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glædene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in Flora Britannica has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fatidissima*: hence I quote. "Gladiolus. i. . . . habet croceum florem. yris. purpureum florem gerit. alia alba. Gladiolus croceum sed spatula fætida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet "croceum spatula fætida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus. glædene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smith's words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glæppan, perhaps from glappe, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *buckbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. glæppan, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is claze, everywhere.

Glopppȳt, fem., gen. -e ; 1. *convallaria maialis*, lily of the valley : drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not *digitalis*, that is drawn. "Apollinaris, "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apollinaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth* : it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxi. 2. Paris Ps. lxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31 ; p. 364, 26. *Luporum faucibus*, pulja gomum, Reg. Concord. Fauces, goman, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums* ; see Lye. The gums are mostly *toðpreoman, tooth straps*.

Gongepæppe, gen. -an, a *gangway weaver, a spider, aranea viatica*. Lb. III. xxxv.

Gneapeppȳt, fem., gen. -e, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale*. In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is *colchicum* ; and this plant is drawn in MS. G. ; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T. : the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbus, greate "vȳrt. Hierebulbus, cusloppc," that is, *cowlip* ! Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, colchicum," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, *mangold wüzel*. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, *eschallot*, but that will not pass for greatwort. See also Hpeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a rind to be scraped off : it is to be dug up too.

Gjunderryllige, fem., gen. -an, *groundsel, senecio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13 ; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Gput, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl. ; *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum cerevisie*. Dutch, *grauwt* (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last "running," Carr.

Gund, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter*. Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

## H.

Þæpepn, Þæbepn, masc., gen. -er, a *crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Hæpte, neut., a *haft, manutrium*, Lb. II. lxxv. Somner cited it right.

Þæpceapb, neut., *hairlip*. Lb. I. xiii.

Hæsel, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8 ; II. lii. = p. 270.

Hæslen, of *hazle, colurnus* ; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Hæpen hybele ; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive ; Hnybele, which is close akin, apparently, to Nezele, and Κάρυββις : and the Britannica of the Vienna drawings (See pref. Vol. I, p. lxxxii.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum, the red dead nettle*, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacn. 2. The gll. support *Cochlearia Anglica*. (Lyte, index) *Flora Britannica*, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Brittanicas. Sprengel holds that the *Bperovvux* of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus*.

Þæbbegean pȳe, gen. -an, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium*. Lb. III. lxi.

Þafocppȳt, fem., gen. -e ; perhaps *hawk-weed, Hieracium*. Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Þalan, "secundæ," *secundinæ*, the after-birth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Þamlan. "Inluyies secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, *secundæ*," (Kilian). "Heam, *secundinæ*," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen : etc., etc.

Ḥalpypt must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, halpypt," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auricula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = *Narcissus*, Herb. lvi. = *Bulbus*, text of Hb. cix. *Narcissus*, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. *Symphytum album*, Hb. cxxviii., seems unsupported. *Epicosium*, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is *C. Trachelium*, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

Ḥamopypt, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis*? as appears by a gl. in MS. II. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since hamopypt and dolypune are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Lacn. 1, 2, 6.

Is not hamopypt the same as Hembrisorwt, *bellis perennis*, and derived from Hamop, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, *Emberiza*? See Secg.

Ḥandpypm, masc., gen. -er, an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [cirio], *curio*, *cirus*. Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from *χέρη*. "Surio vel brien-sis vel sirineus, hanbpypm," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

Ḥapan hyge, "haresfoot" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense*. In Hb. lxii., *Leporis pes*, haresfoot; the connexion of hyge with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," herb *bennet*. The later hand in B. also glosses *Avens*. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

Ḥapanpcecl, -ypcecl, *vipers bugloss*, *Echium vulgare*. Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, pceca, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Spreckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran-speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echius, "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran-sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, ḥapanpcecl, Gl. Brux.

Ḥapanpypt, Ḥapepypt, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; IIL lx.; II. lxv. 5.

Ḥapibbeam, masc., gen. -er, *sycomore*, *acer pseudoplatanus*. The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Hares lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis*. IIL cxiv. *Lactuca* or *Lactuca siluatica*. MS. T. The *prenanthes* m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to *Hasenlattich*, in Dansk to *Vild latuk*. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "*Lactuca leporina* "i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Hares lettuce—*cont.*

"sow thestyl," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Harian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Heolohpe? fem.? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable *hap*, which is found in *Heaþepian*, *cohibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads *mec not me*, p. 482, 5, and in *Umbe-hathlichiu*, *nerilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of *Lap*, a *joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nezile joint*, or the *fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, *την ἐν ἀγκῶνι, την ἐπὶ μασχαλῶν*, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Heahhealepe, Heahhiolope, *inula helenium*; See Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula" *campana*, *hozellen*, Gl. Laud, 567, i.e., Horse Helenium.

Healebe, *belly bursted*, *herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (*verba improbata* in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ *culb bīð* *hopopode* 7 *healebe* (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be hump-backed and bursted*. SH. 23.

Healy, neut., *the half*, *dimidium*, *pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Healy, *side*, *quarter* is fem.

Healf heaþob, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput*, *the forward half*; (*hoc sinciput*), healf heaþob; *hoc occiput*, 7e *ætpea* *dæl* *þær* heaþoþ.

Healf pubu, masc., gen. -ber, *field balm*, *calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

"Fidebalme. i. halue pude," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as *Melissa*; it is perennial.

Healm, neut., *halm*, *calamus*. Gabþuon *himrylfe* þ *healm*. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Heap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Heoþo, *sword*, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Hebclað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heben, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Heben gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on heben ne cæppan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Heðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Hegeclipe, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers*, *cleavers*, *clivers*, *Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Hegepyre, gen. -an, fem.? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia" minor, Hayreff oþer aron [*read Hay-reann*?] is like to wodruff, and be sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor" *ciener heyrene*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Heþe, *tansy*, *tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [68] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the *tansy* is generically akin to the *mugwort*. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδᾶξ. 58.

Hemlic, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock*, *conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called *hemlock*, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is *water hemlock* (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that *Κόνηλον* = *cicuta*. Acc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Læcn. 71; dat. hymlice. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Heoþorbþembel, masc., gen. -er, *the buckthorn*, *rhamnus*. "Ranno, Christs thorne," "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke" *thorne*, or *Rainberry thorne*," Florio

Deopnotbembel—*cont.*

Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, v. Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Deopnot epop, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Deopt clæppe, *hart clover* or *medicago maculata*. In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made *germander*, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of *germander* with the *chamædrys* of the Latin; the name *germander* is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like *anagallis arvensis*, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæppe is *clover*, "trifillon [*trefoil*], clæp-  
"ppe," Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. "Trifolium rubrum, reade cleaure," Gl. Dun. "Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure," Gl. Dun. That we find "trifolium, geace-  
"rupe," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by "Calcitulum, geaces  
"swre," Gl. Dun.; for *calta* is *clover* with the Saxons; "Calta siluatica, vude  
"cleaure," Gl. Dun.; "wood sorrel" is a frequent name of it at this day; it was *panis cuculi*, Fr. *pain de cocu* (Lyte). The tradition of the word "hart" is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as "horned clauer," or *clover* (Lyte); and since the *melilot m. officinalis*, was called *hart clauer* in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls *melilot*, *kings claver*. "Cenocephaleon [*read Cyno-*],  
"heort cleaure," Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since *toadflax* and *melilot* hang their heads in the same

Deopt clæppe—*cont.*

manner. "Camedus," Gl. Brux., that is, *chamædrys*, *germander*.

Deyf ? gen. -e, fem., *live*. Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Deilpypt, fem., gen. in -e, "hillwort," *calamintha nepeta*. Hillwort is *pulegium montanum* in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from *pulegium regale* or *penny royal*. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, *Teucrium polium*, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on "dry banks and way  
"sides on a chalky soil," with "odour  
"strong resembling *mentha pulegium*," (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium*. See Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Deymele, gen. -an, *the hop plant*, *humulus lupulus* = *humle* (Dansk) = *humall*, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the *ewehymele*, *eopohumelan*, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix *hymele* with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with *bryony* is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, "Hops, *lupulus*. In fat  
"and fruitfull ground, the wild among  
"thornes. The flowers are gathered in  
"August and September. *Βρύον και*  
"*Βρυωνία*, *lupus salictarius* et *reptitius*." Most of the early glossaries translate however, *bryonia* by *Wilde nep*, and *Dioskorides* (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. *Columella* is charged with having confused the *bryony* with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

"Queque tuas audax imitatur Nysie  
"uites,

"Nec metuit sentes, nam uepribus  
"improba surgens

"Achradas indomitasque Bryonias  
"alligat alnos."

The lines hardly support the charge.

Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Þegehýmele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Þymele, *hop* *trefoil*, *trifolium procumbens*. In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumle in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, *see* þelþypyr; and in Islandic Valhumall is Achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Þindhæleþe, —heoleþe, —an, *water agrimony*, *liverwort*, *Eupatorium cannabinum*. "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Lacn. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gll. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλεασιφακος"], ambrosia maior, wylde "sauge, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose . salsgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus . eupatorium . idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "Hintloipha,

Þindhæleþe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Eupatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callþ wilde sauge oþer wode merche "oþer hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle*, *Sanicula Europæa*, as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Þypþepyr, fem., gen. —e, *herd*—(shepherd) *wort*, *Erythræa centaureum*, Lb. II. viii., etc.

Þyp, gen. —es, neut., *hue*, *complexion*, *color*. Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Þyp ír ðir ȝolb aþeopcab . ȝ ȝæt æðelefte þiep þyp þearð hit onhpoyren, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. See N. p. 71. Διδὰς. 58.

Þleomoce, Þleomoc, fem. gen., —an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga*, with *V. anagallis*. Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica . i . lemeke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i . fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemicke*; Islandic, Lemiki.

Þlyrt, masc., gen. —er, *hearing*; *inasc*. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. —e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Þluttoc, þpenc, masc., gen. —es, "clear "drink," *claret*, *made of wine*, *honey*, *aromatic herbs*, *and spices*. "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hartstongue*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fac semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita



Þluttor þpene—*cont.*

"cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel  
"fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac  
"LUTER DRANCK." St. Hildegard. Phys.  
xxx., and similarly ciii.

Þnifel, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Hoc, gen. hocces, *one of the mallows, malva*.  
Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gll.

Þofo, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof, hove, ground*  
*ivy, glechoma hederacea*. Lb. I. ii. 19.  
Seo peabe hofo, the same.

2. Meþre hofo, *stachys palustris*?  
Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Hoppec, hoppæc, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track*.  
Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has  
rotspop.

Þolcæþre, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian,*  
*gentiana campestris*. Lb. I. ii. 17. The  
same as the Holgræss of Cæder, Içones  
Plantarum, vol. 3, where he gives the  
local Norwegian names.

Þomoprecs, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. *See*  
*Seegs*.

Þoph, Þop, gen. -er, also Þopepes, masc.;  
*foulness, filth, foul humour, flegma, pituita*,  
is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2; xxviii. and in  
hopar, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Somn.  
p. 72 a, 55. Written Opar, Quadr. viii.  
6. *See* corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb.  
II. xvi. 1.

Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b,  
5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl.  
Mone, p. 404 b.

Þopuðs, *mucous, purulent*. Gl. Prud. p.  
146 b.

Þopin abl, *a disease of foul humours in the*  
*stomach*. Lb. II. xxvii. From hoph,  
*filth*.

Þpacu, gen. -an, fem., *throat, guttur*. Þæp  
gýnude on ðape hpacan ppýlce þæp  
hpýle peað pæpe. G.D. 226 b. *There*  
*yawned in the throat as if there had been*  
*a sort of pit*. Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a  
masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Hpæcan, acc., *breaking, exscretio*, Lb. I.  
i. 16.

Þpæctunge, *the uvula, Loricæ*, lxx. Lb.  
I. v. 4. Hpacan, *fauces*, Gl. in Lye.

Þpæctunge—*cont.*

+ tunge, tongue. Hpæctung is different,  
Lb. II. viii. Hpæcan, *to clear the throat,*  
*screeze, + et frequentative, + ungs, partici-*  
*pial termination.*

Þpæpney fot, masc., "*ravens foot, pilewort,*  
*ranunculus ficaria, Bot.* In Hb. xxviii.  
made Chamædafne, which, literally  
translated, is "ground laurel or bay,"  
and determined by Sprengel to be *ruscus*  
*racemosus*." That it is indeed a  
*ruscus* is quite evident by the words of  
Dioakorides; *καρπὸν δὲ περιφερὴ ἐρυθρόν,*  
*τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιπεφυκτότα,* nor can we doubt  
from the rest of the description but that  
the species is correctly determined.  
Plinius, however, having more know-  
ledge of words than things, while citing  
the description; "*semen rubens an-*  
*nexum foliis*" (xxiv. 81), which makes  
the chamædafne a *ruscus*, yet has misled  
many of the later inquirers by declaring  
it to be periwinkle; "*vinca pervinca*  
*sive chamædafne*" (xxi. 99.) In this  
error he is followed by many, as a Welsh  
gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai,  
(p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus.  
The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I  
think, a periwinkle. The species *R.*  
*racemosus*, is a native not of England,  
but of the Archipelago. Our concern,  
however, being with Ravens foot, it will  
soon appear that it is neither *Ruscus* nor  
*Vinca*. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was  
a name probably given from the shape of  
the leaves; whence it will follow at  
once that ravens foot is neither chamæ-  
dafne nor *vinca maior*. The old inter-  
preter had before him a wholly different  
drawing, having a resemblance in its  
folded leaves to *Alchemilla vulgaris*.  
The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and  
so "*Pentaphilon, refnes fot*," Gl. Dun.  
*Quinquifila*. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M.  
p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were  
like those of cinquefoil. MS. T. has a gl.  
"*Rauen fote, crowfote*," to the same effect,  
with a drawing which I take to intend

## Ḑpærner rot—cont.

- periwinkle, "quinquefolium, ḥpærnaer  
"root," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b;  
so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-  
"darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley,  
178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes  
"corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl,  
3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui  
"idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The  
tubers at the root of this plant were  
compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, fici,  
whence the names Pilewort, Apium  
hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli,  
"Gallice pepol, Anglice remnies fote,"  
Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the  
"round rooted or onion rooted crow-  
"foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl.  
3388. Thus authority and early tradition  
run strongly for *ranunculus ficaria*; at  
the same time we cannot but feel a  
difficulty in observing that the leaves of  
this species are not crowfoot in shape,  
and the plant is so unlike most of the  
crowfoots, that on ancient principles it  
should hardly be called by a similar name.
- Ḑpæan, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be  
= Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps  
not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner,  
however, may have had authority for  
φθίσις.
- Ḑpæorol, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the  
body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.
- Ḑpærca, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from  
some nom. s. signifying it seems a *crick*,  
which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accom-  
panied usually with a small sound; a  
little crack, a crick, produced by the  
overstraining of some articulation. See  
Lye in Ḑpærcean.
- Ḑpær, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.;  
II. xxxii.
- Ḑpærng, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a  
healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end,  
the context requires this sense. Cf.  
Ḑpærþo, *scabies*.
- Ḑpærung, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*.  
Isl. at Hrista *quater*, in the reflexive,  
*contremiscere*. Lb. II. xli.

- Ḑpær, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.
- Ḑpærþepen, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.
- Ḑpær, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*.  
Lb. II. xxviii.; obg. Roz, *mucus, in-  
rheuma*.
- Ḑpærð. Lb. II. xxiv.
- Ḑunderhearob, "hounds head," *snapdragon*,  
*antirrhinum orontium*, Bot. In IIb.  
lxxxviii., *Canis caput*. The German  
Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according  
to Kilian in *kalfs-anuyte*, *canis caput* is  
*antirrhinum*. The drawings in MSS.  
V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant.  
"Cynocephaleon, heoptclærpe," Gl.  
Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, *melilot*,  
which might be made in a drawing to  
cluster its flowers as *snapdragon*.
- Ḑunder tunge, fem., gen. -an, *hounds-  
tongue, cynoglossum officinale*. In IIb.  
xlii. this is made = bugloss; in MS. V.,  
allowing for conventional and incorrect  
drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems  
intended for *lycopsis arvensis*, Bot., or  
small bugloss; similarly MS. A., fol.  
24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or  
*vipers bugloss*. MS. T. has given us,  
instead of bugloss, a picture of house-  
leek. The houndstongue family of plants  
is akin to the bugloss race, and our  
Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable  
to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt  
"vel hundes tunga. *Canis lingua*, hun-  
"des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule  
"(*bubula*) oxan tunga," id., "buglossa  
"hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone,  
p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id.  
p. 285 b. (*bugle, aiuga reptans*, Bot.),  
"lingua cervina, huntzenge," id. p. 289,  
(a mistake, read *hertszunge*). "Buglosse,  
"foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis  
"lingua, hundestunge," id. *ibid*. That  
*cynoglossum officinale* is houndstongue in  
German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may  
have arisen from translation and instruc-  
tion; but why not so also with the  
Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like  
*borage* (H., from a pen and ink sketch),  
but the blooms have no blue colour.

Þune, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare*. Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.  
 Þunigteap, gen. -es, masc., *distillation from the comb, without squeezing, virgin honey, mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit*. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, hunigteapenne," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, hunigteaper," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "hunig camb teaper," Regularis Concordia.  
 Þpeopja, masc., *a whorl, verticillus*. Lb. III. vi.  
 Þpeupe, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Þpep, *a kettle*, Þpeupette (*a gourd, a calabash*, and then) *a cucumber*. See Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale*?  
 Þpiopjban, neut., *knee cap, patella*. In the Loricæ, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. See þeoh þpeopja.  
 Þpircuðu, -cpeobu, gen. hƿicƿeƿ cƿibuer, *mastic, the gum of the pistacia lentiscus*. So the Gl. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.  
 Þpicing, *whiting, chalk and size*. Lb. III. xxxix.

## I.

Ijg, neut., gen. -er, *ivy; hederæ helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the ohg. Ebah, *ivy, neuter*. Iƿer, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.  
 Iƿgtaƿo, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar*. Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is "produced from the Body of the larger "Ivy, being cut or wounded, and some- "times dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 291. "Oleum cyfinum (read κίσσινον) idem "de bagis (read baccis) hederæ confi- "citur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense "cum ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, "etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

Innoƿapan, pl. *viscera*. Lb. II. xxxvi.  
 Inƿiran, pl., *flavouring, condimentum*, Lb. II. vi., from ƿiran, *herbs*.

## L.

Læceppƿt, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis*, M.H. 137 a.

2. *Campions, or ragged robin, or one of that kindred*, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Læc- and Lych-.

3. *Plantago lanceolata*, "læceppƿt, "quinquenervia," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Låkeblad, *plantago maior*, in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plain- tain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.

Læs, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. þa bloblæse, Lb. II. xxiii.; bloblæspu, Beda, 616, 12, on ðæpe bloð- læspe, 616, 5.

Lamber cæpre, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as Cress.

Lapep, labep, *laver*, Hb. cxxxvi., is called Sium by Lyte also; the botanists now call sium water parsnep, and the eaten laver, porphyra lacinia. Laver is a Latin word.

Leac, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus*, whence are derived leaceppre, leactun, "hortus olitorius," leacepprð, *a gardener*. Houseleek and holleac are not alliaceous. Aarons leek is arum maculatum, Gl. Sloane, 5.

2. *A leek, allium porrum*, Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, Laukr, masc. Þer, in Æ.E.G. is a mis- print.

Þpabeleac, probably *leek, Allium por- rum*, from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Cpaleac, *crow garlic*, *allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca-pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cpaleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for cpop means *bunch*, as of berries, and leac means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfodelaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for *allium ampeloprasum* is by far too rare, and *allium vineale* is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gapleac, *allium oleraceum*? See Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, the "radix cava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Hnuloed, Dansk; Holwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Lacn. 23, 61. Lb. —. It is not corydalis, the root of which is not hollow. See English Botany, 1471.

Seagleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Lacn. 37, is of course *chive garlic*, *allium schænoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac cepse, fem., gen. —an. Lb. III. xv. *Erysimum alliaria* is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leage, fem., *ley*, *lixivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leapop, neut.? *lather*, *spuma saponacea*; see Lybpan, not fem. Lacn. 1. Islandic Liðr, neut. *lather*. Cf. Lybpan, Alybpan. St. Marharete.

Leapopypt, fem., gen. —e, *latherwort*, *soapwort*, *saponaria officinalis*. "Borith" "herba fullonum, leaðopypt," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonyot, masc., gen. —er, *lion foot*, *alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is

Leonyot—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of *λεοντοπόδιον* in Dioskorides. Leontopodium is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, *alchemilla alpina* is to this day called *λεοντοπόδιον*. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioscorides is "Gnafalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lib, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug*, *φάρμακον*. Cf. lib-lac, *sorcery*; oxnalib, "medicine of oxen," black hellebore; libeopn, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "venenum, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib*, *collyrium*, *eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, cýrhibbn, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if *τυροφάρμακον*; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Libeopn, neut., gen. —er, *a grain of purgative effect, especially the seeds of various euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium*, *cucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also citocasia, also lacte-rida, also catharticum, Gl. Dun.; lacyride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lam, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Lumung, fem., gen. —e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lið, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lið, *drink*, gen. —es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Cýr ða him ðær lið gefeipeð pær, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.

Lið pypt, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder*, *sambucus ebulus*. Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. See Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith vȳrt. "Chamedafne, leoth vȳrt," Gl. Dun., read χαμαιδετη, that is, *ground elder*. "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lype wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. cxxvii. hþpypt is *erifia*, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. *Viburnum lantana* was never known by this name.

Lyþpan ? to lather, *spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quouis eiusmodi*. Lyþpe, imperat., Lb. I. l. 2. Alyþpe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleþpe, Lb. I. liv.

Lþbule, Lb. I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula*, which is a disease ; *Lye, fistula, enema* ; it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if lið-ele, *joint oil, synovia*.

Lond aðl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia*, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Lungenpypt, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis*. Germ., *Lungenwurz* ; Dansk, *Lungurt* ; Swed. *Lungört*.

2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort*.

Lustmoce, fem., gen. -an, not in the gl., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Ladys smock, cardamine pratensis*, Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

## M.

Mæl, gen. -er, neut., *measure*. *Orientis* Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mæltange," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, a pair of compasses, *measure tongs*. Where *dægmaelar* is printed, the MS. has *dægmael* uȳ.

Mageþe, Mægoþe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis*. 2. pilbe mageþe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla*. 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula*.

1. *Chamæmelon* is translated mageþe, Hb. xxiv. "*Camemelon, magethe*," Gl. Dun. "*Beneolentem*," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "*Chomomilla, megede* "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. *Pilbe mageþe*, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe*, must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties ; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla*.

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called *maythen*, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true chamomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "*Camomilla* "i. camamille similis est amarusce [read "æ] sed camomilla herba brevis est et "redolens et amarusca i. maythe fetit" [fætet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "*Herba* "putida, mægða," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "*Mathers, May weed, Dogs* "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "*Dog fenel*." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium*. These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. *Calmia, mayþe*, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "*Culmia, "mageþe*," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [68] b, line 6. *Calmia* is *calamine*, ore of zinc, and these glosses are blunders.

Reabe mageþe, *anthemis tinctoria*. Lb. I. lxiv.

White *maythe, pyrethrum inodorum*. "*Bucstalmum* [read *βούσθαλμον*], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed *bucstalinum*, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

Ɱape, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony *potentilla* will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.

Ɱapꝑꝛ, max-, fem., *mashwort*, the wort in the mash tub, Laen. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. *Braxivum atque bulita cum braseo nondum cerevisia*, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.

Ɱeaph, meapꝑ, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ɱeapꝑꝛ meapꝑ ꝑealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. l. 2.

Ɱebo, gen. mebepeꝑ, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, *Mete*, and in old Danish, *Miöðr*, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.

Ɱeðopꝑꝛ, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spiræa ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, *Miödurt*" (Nemnich). "*Melissa*, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "*Melletina*," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "*Regina medpurt*," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "*Mellanna*," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.

2. *Melissa officinalis*, balm. "Nas-turtium [h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Ɱen, masc. ? *a part, a proportional part* = Swedish, *Mån*, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. l. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.

Meox, Meohs, neuter, *muck, dung, fims, stercus*. Ɱæt meox is Ɱæt ꝑemynd his ꝑulan ðæba, Hom. II. 408, *The dung of the parable is the memory of his foul deeds*.

Ɱeꝑce, gen. -eꝑ, masc., *marche, apium*. Hb. xcvi., cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.

Stan meꝑce, *parsley*, *Apium petroselinum*. Gl. Brux.

ꝑubu meꝑce, *wood marche, sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Laen. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.

Ɱeꝑ ? = *mijt, a mess, dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus, fims* (Kilian).

Micel lic, *elephantiasis*. Sona ꝑupdon ðuphlegene mæð þæpe able þæꝑ ꝑýclan liceꝑ, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*

Mylsc ? or Mýlscæ ? *mild, mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. *Gemilscæð*, Lb. II. xix. xx.

Ɱilte, masc., gen. -eꝑ, also -an, *the mill, the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen. -eꝑ; but gen. -an, Laen. 110; Quad. ii. 8; IIb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.

Mynet, neut., *money, moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.

Ɱinte, fem., gen. -an, *mint, mentha*.

Fenminte, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.

Sæminte. Lb. I. xv. 4.

Tunminte, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.

Ɱýrtel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to *ὄκκιστον, basil*. "*Ocimum, mistel*," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "*Ocimus, mistel*," Gl. Dun., another echo. "*Mistil, basilice*," MS. Bodley, 130, on *Ocimum*: an independent statement. Ɱýrtel is a derivative of Ɱýrt, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, *Kleiner dost*, from *Doste*; old high G. *Dosto, marjoram*, and that may be compared with *Dost cænum, dirt*. Eopð mistel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is *Acumstel*.

Mistel—*cont.*

2. *Misteltoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, masc; Dansk, Mistel (en). "Viscarago, misteltan," Gl. Somner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Mistelca, chamæleon," "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chamæleon is mistel, not mistel. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Wyxenplante, fem. ? gen. -an ? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 146; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna*.

ƿopod, ƿopað, a decoction, the ζυμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must* boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened. But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζυμαρος, like ἰχθῦς ἀπὸ ζυμαρος in Trallianus. Occ. Lb. I. xlviii. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mulberry wine*, Do schancte man den gesten . . . mete mōraz unte win; then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine.

ƿopu, fem., gen. -an; 1, a root. 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαυκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Felbmopu, Germ. Möhre, fem. "bis erbe" [squill] haþ a rounde more lyk to an "onion." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alle forlore,  
"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."

Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englre mopu, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. viii.

Fylre mopu, *pealmopu, carrot, daucus cariota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

ƿoppyp, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is *ros solis*, that is, *sundew, drosera*, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed,

ƿoppyp—*cont.*

"or cotton grass" (Nemnich), that is, *potentilla anserina* or *erioforum*.

The German interpreters of St. Hildgard make it the *Parnassia palustris*. Mucgyppt, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica*. See Anzeiger für Kunde deutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

ƿurpa, fem., gen. -an ? *cicely, myrrhis odorata*. Lb. I. i. Μυρρῖς, οἱ δὲ μύρραν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "*scandix odorata*" (Sprengel), now named as above.

## N.

Nædre pyp, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta*. In Hb. vi. nædre-pyp = *viperina*. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *ophioglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta*. In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwure," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *echium vulgare*. (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta*. The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of *alisma plantago*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the Satirion orchis "Natarwure," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Nærc, a fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebris," Gl. Cleop., that is, *veßpr*, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take *nebris* for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. Nærc in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "Phœnicium" in Marcellus.

Napa, never, Lb. II. xli. Ne, not + Apa, ever.

Neaht neƿtīg, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken*; see Lb. II. lxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Nettle, fem., gen. -an, *nettle, urtica*. fio micle popþīg nettle, u. dioica. Lb. I. xlvi.

Neupirne, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Neƿereopa, Nu-, masc., gen. -an, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share or pubes, the pit of the belly*. Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xli. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

## O.

Oƿerfyllo, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans*. Lb. I. li.

Oƿerƿæpirc, *from over sea, transmarinus*. Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Oƿerƿæpirc is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Oƿnet, (gen. prob. -er), *a close vessel*. In Lb. I. ii. 11, oƿnete translates "vasculo clauso vel operto." The word may be connected with oƿen, *oven*; the κλίβανος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Oƿrocoten, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food*. It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in an overdistension of the first stomach, from the swelling up of clover and grass, when eaten with the morning dew on it."

VOL. II.

Oƿrocoten—cont.

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,

Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;  
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance

In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;

Drive down the barns and byars,  
prevent our sleep,

Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts affected with a blue bonnet. The basting is performed for an hour without intermission, by means of blue bonnets. The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, would not trust to any other instrument in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When cattle are swollen they are said to be degbowed. I have frequently known a farmer strike a sharp knife through the skin, between the ribs and the hips, when the cow felt immediate relief from the escape of air through the orifice, so that the distended case instantly collapsed, and the excrements blown with great violence to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Deggbound, mightily swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome? -an; fem.? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also *Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omppe, fem., gen. -an, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex*. "Rodinaps, ompre, docce," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus," Gl. Cleop. If καυκαλός, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, see Docce. Lb. I. viii. 2; III. xxvi. Lacn. 23.

C C



Onrealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.

Onped, gen. -es, some wort; herba quadam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.

Onppengan, to administer a clyster. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Sppung, a gush of water, hence, a lavement, a sousing, a washing, a κλύσμός.

Onpær? unripe. Lb. I. ii. 14.

Opær, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoph.

Oxanrylpe? fem.? gen. -an, oxlip, *primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.

Oxnalib, neut.? *oxheal*, *Helleborus fœtidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). *Oleotropius*, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

## P.

Pic, gen. -es, neut., *pitch*, *piz*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.

Pipop, gen. -es, masc., *pepper*, *piper*; Lb. II. vii.

Poc, gen. pocces, masc., a pock, pustula ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.

Pund, gen. -es, neut.; 1. a pound, as Lexx. 2. a pint. Lb. II. lxvii. So "Norma, "pæter pund," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.

Purhan, to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-len, (among kindred senses) *summis* "digitis varia cibaria carpere," (Kilian).

## R.

Rægepeofe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægepeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back. "Pissli,

Rægepeofen—cont.

"reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ*, sunt dorai dextra lævaque eminentia membra," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi' "dextra lævaque eminentia membra, "dicta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-mimus, quia luctari vel luctam "Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt "dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia "membra; dicta quod in luctando "eas premimus, quod Græci παλαίειν "dicunt." Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where rægepeoran occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxii.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, *gereulbpe*," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, the shoulder blades, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, ricgrible," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.

Ræp? row, *ordo, series*: dat. ræpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ræpe. Lb. II. xxxiii.; also Gl. in Lye.

Ragu, Rage, lichen, λειχήν. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxviii.

Ragu 7 meor, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massiclum, Mossidum, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.

Ramgealla, masc., gen. -an, "ramgall" From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)

Rendprian, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suet. Suet is full of films, thin membranes, with some other

Renþpian—*cont.*

not fatty substances ; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gepenþpian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2 ; to the black alder, L xv. 4.

Rengþpym, Ren-p., Ræng-p. See þpym.  
Rib, neut., *a rib*. Lb. II. xlv. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen ; þ peabe pyðen. Lb. III. xlviii.

Rind, gen. -e, fem. ; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6 ; II. lxxv. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riroba, *rheum, ρευματισμός, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. See Brem. Wortb. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. poppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Rot, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hþot.

Rube, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. ȳlbe þube, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Rubmoln, read Rubnioln, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from roð, *red, nioli stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water ; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcanum quid*, Bw. 363.

Leob þune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiv.

## S.

Sæþepie, Suðþeige, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign

Sæþepie—*cont.*

name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-  
"loc" words. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere : See acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio soph ; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.E. 134, line 23.

Sapepen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text ; this is epexegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share, that is, the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceaban, præt. Sceab, p. part. Sceaben, *to shed, let fall* ; also intransitively *fall ; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23 ; I. lxi. 2 ; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Sceban. Ærceba, *migma*, Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομόρτεσθαι, Emungi.

Sceapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii. Sceapþian, *to scrape, radere*. Hb. lxxx. 5. The L is frequentative.

† Sceappan, præt. † Sceapp, *scrape, especially scrape herbs fine*. Gerceapp, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceappian, Hb. i. 2.

Sceappe, fem., gen. -an, *a scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi. ; I. xxxv.

Sceappian, *to scarify, in superficie cadere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceopþan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. Scyppð, Scyppenþum, Lb. I. xviii. þa gæppreðar 7 þa þýppreþuman 7 ceoppenþe þepon, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Scinlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; *peaylaces*, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. *sønig scinlac*, Quad. x. 1; plur. -lacu, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Scinlac, Quad. ix. 1. But *see* lyblacas, DD. 344.

Seytel, *dung*, from Scitan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. *See* the passages, where Sommers notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Scrimman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Scrimcan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim-  
"pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaaer  
"sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiølen  
"eller ømtaalig," Molbech, *one who  
flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed,  
*chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts.  
Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Scrup, Gerceop, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv. Hb. clxxxi. 3.

Seaban, Seaðan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about*, κλύδωνες, undulationes, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the willow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Sallow, Lacu. 89, *Salix rubra*.  
*See also S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Hb. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Secg, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*, "*gladiolus*," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Domoprecg, "*hammer sedge*." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homop is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "*Scorellus, omep*," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. clobhamep, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Reab secg, "*red sedge*," Lb. I. xxxix.

Selhwæce, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for reaf ætan, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

† Sengjan, *singe*; *see* Berengjan; ohg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Bireng is what grammarians would have end in a vowel. Sybe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Hb. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Sidsam, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Syre, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syreðan, Syreðan, Sioyreðan, pl. *bran, fures*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Hb. clv. 1, it translates ἀμὴ λβοις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelhpeopra, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Hb. 1. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "*Achillea ser-  
"rata*" (H.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "*Eliotropia, sigelhverpha. Elio-  
"trophus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon  
"croh vel sigelhveorua. Solsequia, si-  
"gel hveorua. Achillea, collon croch*," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: *nympha* is the yellow water lily, and *croh* is *crocus*, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept *Achillea*; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioscorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον· τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἐνίοι ἐκάλεισαν σκορπίουρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. 1. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "*Polygonum convol-  
"vulus*." (H.) The "*round seed*" forbids us to think of sunflower, *Helianthus*, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus*? Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. Sô Germ. Sonnen wendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small Sigelhpeopra, Lb. I. xlv. 2.

Sigronce, a wort, herba quædam ignota.  
Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sineþe, *ever easy*; γιν-εþηε, Lb. II. xli.

Sinfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek*, *Sempervivum tectorum*. The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Singrene. Sinfulle is Sempervivum, Hb. cxxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwurc," that is, Hauswurcz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle "sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include Sedums, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Singrene, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of Sedum, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houseleek or Sen- "greene," Florio. "Joubarbe, House- "leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix. = *Temolus*, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. þa γmalan γινγρεnan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus "vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like *Pinguicula vulgaris* (H.), with no resemblance to *Vinca*.

Sintþrændel, masc. ? a *bolus*, "*turundula*," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Sin, as in Sineþealt, *round*; Tþrenbel has a masc. termination.

Slapne ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Slecgetan, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii; from Slecge, a *sledge hammer*, and the frequentative termination -etan, -ettan.

Slýpe ? gen. -an, a *viscid* or *sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Læcn.

Slýpe—cont.

46. Cf. Slþig. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oðan slýppan.

Smegapynn, Smoega-, Smea-, masc., gen. -er, Lb. I. liii.; III. xxxix., a *worm* or *insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irrepere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smugan, to *creep*, Smygelar, *cuniculi, conies* or *their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Smepopýrt, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. clematitis*, English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Biblessworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort*.

Smítan, to *smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3; related to modern Smut; in Lye Smitta. Snæb, fem. gen. -e, a *bolus, a morsel*, Læcn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6; I. lii. 3; II. lxiv.; III. lxii. p. 348; III. lxv. Seo snæb, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ða snæbas, C.D. 207.

Soðoða, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita* with *hiccup, hicket, sobbing*, λυγμός, *singultus*, Hb. xc. 11; Lb. I. ii. 1; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λύζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Sugan.

Ælþrogoða, *elvish hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὥς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλῆτος ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris.=lib. vii. 15, in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Solorece, *Heliotropium Europæum*. Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood H.E. as above.

Soppigan, to *sop*, to *dip in liquid*. Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Spætan, to *syringe*, *spout*, *aquam proicere*; Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere*. "Spoyte, sprützen, "sprenken, so auch Süddän." Outzen. Spepe pypt, 1. *Ranunculus flammula*.

"Flamula . i. sper wortt or launsele, this "erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all "so . and in the crope of þe stalk "commys aut mony smale branches ⁊ "hit has a whyte floure, ⁊ hit groys in "waters." MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. "Flammula, anglie spere- "wort," MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding "lanceola," id. "flamula minor. Las "sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a "spere," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium*, Hb. xcvi. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort *Inula campana* = *Inula Helenium*, Bot. Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, *Centaurea*, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, "Sperewert." The *Centaurea Cyanus* is so far like *Inula* II., that it may be mistaken in a drawing. "Policaria minor," Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta*, Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, "Flamula mynor . i. sperworte thys erbe "has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit "(omit hit) schape as hit were a speyr. "and growes in feldys," MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa*, turnep, "Nap silvatica [read *Napus silvaticus*] rpepe- "pypt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spican, *spices*, Latinism ? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sppacen, neut. ? *berry bearing alder*, *Rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sppacen—cont.

Germ., Spreckenholz, Sporkenholz ; Dutch, Sporkenhout ; Dansk., Spregner ; Swed. dial., Sprakved. "Apeletum," Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Spring pypt, fem., gen. in -e, "spring- "wort," *Euphorbia lathyris*. "Sprinewrz, "lactaridia. al. *lactariola* vel. *citocasia*," Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. "Cra- "pucia [read *cataputia*] springwort," a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæppyppt, fem. gen. -e, "staithwort ; "if we choose the commonest of the sea- shore plants it will be *Statice*, compre- hending *thrift* and *sea lavender*. Lb. I. xxxii. 3. "Aster atticus," Somner, but why?

Stanbæp, neut., a vapour bath, contrived by heating "stones" that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Stebe, masc., *strangury*, "stranguria," Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically; the being stationary, still standing; as in Sunnstebe, *solstice*. So Næpon þine heopða ræbige, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren*.

Stemp, stamp, Leechd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sticce, neut., *sticky stuff*, *viscid fluid*; Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stice, fem., gen. -e, a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab; Quad. xiii. 10. Inscice, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stpælpypt, fem., gen. -e, the commonest club moss, *Lycopodium clavatum*. "Cal- "litrichon," MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Stpæl as arrow, may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum*, from Stpæl, bed; our *lady's bed straw*.

Stpeap, Stpeop, straw, neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδᾶς. 46.

Sugan, *to moisten, macerate, madefacere*, Sygð, Hb. xxxv. 3; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Sogoða, Foprogen; cf. Socian in Lexx.; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus*, Lb. II. xv. Ða fopnoteðan punðe ruge 7 clæn-ruge, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound*. Asogen. C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sundcopn, gen. -er, neut, *Saxifraga granulata*. Sundcopn, Hb. xcix. is *saxifraga*, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to Leechdoms, vol. I.; see pref. lxxix. The word copn itself, as signifying *grain*, assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earths surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Lacn. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx. It appears by a glossary in Anzeiger für Kunde der deutschen Vorzeit. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant sunnan copn, *Milium solis*, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Supe, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosa*, also *Oxalis*.

Geacer rupe, *cuckoos sorrel*, *Oxalis Acetosella*.

Monner rupe, *Rumex Acetosa*. Lb. I. li.

Supmelrc, *sourish, sour sweet*. Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, rupmelrc apulber," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48; correct *Malus matiana*, rupmelrc apulbpe; *the crab tree*. "Maciana. i. mala siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, po-mum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melrc is a separate word, "Melarium, mlrc" apulbpe." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-irc, formed on Mel, *honey*, which therefore appears genuine English, as in Meljeocel, Melbeap, St. Marh. Gl.,

Supmelrc—cont.

not hibrid words; related to Mebu, *mead*, SSpp. art. 511.

Spane pypt, fem., gen. -e. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Spat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat*. 2. *blood*. 3. *hydromel*. Hib. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc.; but in Lacn. 111, spa ða spat beoð mýrrenlicu, *as the sweats are various*, the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut; Isl. Sveiti; Germ. Schweiss; Swedish Svett, masc.

Spegler æppel; Lfb. I. ii. 12, also 21; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. 'Αλδς ἀμμωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) Γο δ, φύλλον Γο γ', πεπέρεως Γο δ', ποιήσας ξηριον ὑπάλειψε καὶ ποιεῖ πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe*, not yet found, whence Spaðil and Speðung, *a swathing*, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Berpeþan, id. I. i. 2; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Spizan, Spezan, præt. speoz, spogen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate*. Read Spigende, Lb. II. xxiii. Sette hine gylne ongan þone (so) rpegendan gýr, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire*. Ealle ða fullnerra ðær ðýrtran orner ðe me ær ðuphrpeogh on peg arlymebe, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me*. 7 nænig birceop oþreþ birceoprcipe onþroge, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese*. Cf. Inþrogeenny, *invasion*, Beda, 507.

Spyle, masc., gen. -er, *a swelling*. Hb. ix. 3. On mýcelpe spýle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error; see 616, 38.

Spýrpan, præt. Speorþ, p. part. Sporþen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. "Spýrþ limat," Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. "Aþþorþen *ex politus*," id. p. 142 a. Sporþen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Aþgeþpeorþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Geþþorþ, gen. -eþ, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3. Spýrman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alveari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. "Coaluissent, suopnabun." Gl. C. read suopnabun for speopnabun?

Spopan, *to swoon*, see geþþopung, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

## T.

-tange, -tenge, -tinge, as a termination occurs in Getenge, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Intinga, *occasion*, in Geaðorþtenge, *adjacent*, in Samtenger, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυγχάνειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θρυεῖν, Touch.

Teagan, *to prepare, parare*. þ land mid to teagenne : Ða þ land ða geceab pær. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land*; so *when the land was prepared*. præt. teode, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Tapu, Teapo, neut., gen. -or; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makesAPAN, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone teap, Lacn. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seamas mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calk all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Týppan þor peallum, Gen. xi. 3. Gepophc or tigelan. 7 of eopðtypepan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles, thin bricks*, such as the Romans made, *and bitumen*.

Telgna, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne sneddun telgran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. teah, p.p. togen, *draw, ducere*. The translation of getogen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but ða gepunebon ða þpangar on micelum ðæle ontogene 7 onliðode; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Terpa, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Tereþ, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæþð tereþ on his lichoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se tereþ butan rape he oþerþæð ealne ðone lichoman, ibid., "Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus occupat." So Sc. 46 a. The gill, Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlvi. 6, cxvii.

Tife, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Tik, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. ix. contents.

Týpdelu, Týpblu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, rattles in Suffolk. See Moor Gl.; further. Tridrlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Togetteð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Top begete, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torþenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú aþ því at vinno menn ero miök torfengnir í heraði, oc allir villia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, "It were tor for" to telle al here atyr riche, William and Werwolf, fol. 21; "It were toor for" to telle treuli al þe soþe, id. fol. 75, with the notes.

Topb, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlviii. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Lacn.

Topnige, *blear eyed*, with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad lippitudinem oculorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour*. A compound of typan, and eage.

Toð, *tooth, dens*, makes dat. sing. toþe, Lb. III. iv., but teþ, Exod xxi. 24, and nom. pl. teþ, Lb. III. iv., but toþas, Gð. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. teð, Lb. I. vi. 5.

Topgar, *a tooth pick*. Lb. I. ii. 22. Gar is not a weapon originally, but αἰχμή, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. See gara, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.

Trug, neut., *a trough*, Lb. III. xlviii. Þruh, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A.D. 770. Bibbenbe anef lýtler troger, OT. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat*.

Tulge, *root of tongue*, Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglossitis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, ἰδραῖος, στερεός. Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. ὀχύρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἰδραῖωμα.

Tunglþrnypr, fem., gen. -e, *white hellebore?* *Veratrum album*, for it seems probable enough, that Tunþrnypr, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

Træbe, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1.; III. x., xiii., xxxix.

Triniht, *downy*; from Trin *byssus*, Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

## p.

Þæpc, masc., gen. -er, *wark, pain*. Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain*. Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xlv. 1. Also Þeorce, Þeorc, Þræc.

Þæpc—cont,

See Pref. vol. I. p. xcvi. Not to be confounded with Þeorc, *work*, neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xlv. 1, for *sidewark*, is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for þbe is feminine.

Þæpcan, *be in pain*. Lb. III. xviii.

Þæcepolla, masc., gen. -an, *dropsy, dropsical humour*, ἰδρωψ ἰδρεος, Lb. I. xxxix. ἰδερική πατέγχνσις, Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.

Þæcepprpt, fem., gen. in -e, *waterwort, Callitriche verna*. In Hb. xlviii. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water starwort.

Þætla, masc., gen. -an, *a cloth*. Lb. II. xxii.

Þapan, *wave, iactare*. Lb. III. xviii.

Þah, in þahmela, Lb. II. lii. *fine*, ohg.

Wahi, mhg. Wæke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus*, künstlich, fem. schön.

Þealpypr, fem., gen. -e, *wallwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus*, Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.

Þeap, masc., *bowl*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as Þþer = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter*, a waterskin, Paris Psalter, Ps. cxviii. 83.

Þeap, masc., pl. þeappas, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity; varus*. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.

Þeapþ-, Þeapþþæbe, gen. -an, fem. ?, *a wide spread warty eruption*, Hb. ii. 18, "ulcus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.

Þeace, *weak, debilis*, Lb. II. lii. 1; Þace, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Sc. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.



*Febe*, *mad*, *furios*, *phreniticus*, indeclinable in Hb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

*Feghpæbe*, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-broad," but called *waybread*; 1. *Plantago maior*; 2. *reo* *pupe* *peghpæbe*, *plantago media*, it it hoary, hirsute. Hb. ii., Lb. II. lxx., etc.

*Fenge*, *Fænge*, *Fange*, neut., gen. -an, *cheek*, *bucca*; Matth. v. 39; Luke v. 29; Lb. I. i. 8, 10; III. xlvii.; Hom. II. 180. And him *ða* *pongan* *þpiceð*, S.S. 140.

*Fenn*, *Fen*, *a wen*, masc., pl. *pennas*. Lb. I. lviii.; III. xxx.; Lacn. 12.

*Fenpyrt*, fem., gen. -e; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. *clupht*, or cloved; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. *cneoehte*, kneed; id. I. lxvi. *Wenwort* must be so called from curing wens; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca, "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1, *Ranunculus acris*, as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria*, as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*, are the most likely.

*Fepmob*, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood*, *Artemisia absinthium*. Lb. II. xxii., lxx. 5; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

*Se fula fepmob*, *Anthemis cotula*? Lb. III. viii.

*Fice*, *wych elm*, *Ulmus montana*, occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

*Figel*, masc., *a beetle*. Lb. III. xviii.

*Topþpifel*, *Scarabæus stercorarius*, Linn. *Geotrupes*, others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

*Filbe* (with final vowel), *wild*, *silvestris*. *Filbe* *ayra*. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). *Filbe* *bap*. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). *Filbe* *oxa*. Gl. R. 19, which has also *pilbe* *cýnner* *hopr*, 20. *Filbe* *cýpzet*.

*Filbe*—cont.

Gl. R. 39, but *pilb*, 44. *Filbo* *popiz*. Gl. R. 41. *Hpit pilbe* *þingæpð*. Gl. R. 39. *Filbe* *lactuce*. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). *Filbe* *næp*. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). *Filbe* *þingepb*. Gl. R. 39. *Filbe* *ryp*. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. *Filbbeop* is a compound, sometimes written *pilbeop*, and the genitive plural is *pilbbeopa*. The separate words are found *Nan pilbe* *beop*. Hom. I. 486. *Þarað pilbe* *mob*. S.S. 168, line 755, where *mob* is neuter. Lib. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of *e* dropped, than as above, may appear.

*Fylfen*? or -ne? gen. -e, *a she wolf*, *lupa*. Quad. ix. 7. Germ. *Wölfinn*. Cf. *Mynecent*.

*Fyllecæpre*, -cypre, fem., gen. -an, *fenu-greek*, *Trigonella fenum græcum*, from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dun.

*Fimbeltpeap*, neut., gen. -er, *windle straw*, *cynosurus cristatus*. Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nemnich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (Indigenous Botany) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti*.

*Fypm*, masc., gen. -er, *any creeping thing*, *worm*, *snake*, *dragon*, *mite*, *insect*, *acarus*, *vermin*. Lat. *Vermis* and *Vermiculus*. So *multipedæ* are "many foot wormes," in Hollands Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

*Anapypm*. *See* *Ana*.

*Þanþpypm*, *hand worm*, perhaps translating *Keiplau* as if from *Χεῖρ*. *Keiplau* occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 e Lb. I. 1. "Teredo, urcius, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from *Χεῖρ*; but at the same time an error for *Keipla*. The lumbricus latus is *Tænia solium* or *Bothriocephalus latus*.

**Ƴyrm—cont.**

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "delled," whence the translation "earth "worm" seemed justified.

SmoeƳapƳym, *see* letter S.

DeapƳym, *dew worm*, in Lb. I. 1, infests the feet.

RengƳym, Ren-, *ringed worm*, a kind of *belly worm*. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. Πρώτον τοῖνον ἡμᾶς εἶδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τρίτον εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἐλμύνθων εἶδος, ἐν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πᾶν καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκάριδας, δεύτερον δὲ τούτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν. Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxxv. *See* Lb. I. xlviii. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earth-worm is *Angelpiece*.

ƳyrmƳyrt, *wormwort*, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. *Wilde Prick madame*. (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix; I. lvii; III. ii. 6. *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is American.

Ƴypp, gen. -e, fem., *recovery*, *valetudo* in *melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu is Ƴæt bæm cymen aƳæneb to Ƴypp eoƳcum ebrea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries*. The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

Ƴyrtung, fem., gen. -e, *a preparation of worts*. Quad. iv. 5.

ƳitmæƳer Ƴyrt, ƳihtmæƳer Ƴyrt, "Wiht-mars wort." Lb. I. ii. 13. "Britta-nica Vihtmeres Ƴyrt vel heaven hin-dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be *spoonwort*, *scurvy grass*, *Cochlearia Anglica*. *See* Ƴæpen hybele.

Ƴiðe- Ƴiðopinde, gen. -an, fem. ?, *withy-wind*, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

Ƴiðig, masc., gen. Ƴiðier, *a withy, a willow, salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

ƳonƳeaƳta and Ƴa ƳonƳeaƳtan, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrios, does not exhibit the word.

Ƴrætte, gen. -er, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Lacn. 12, 29. *Warrantia Ƴpet*, gl. Leechd. vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i. parance . i. protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior warence," Gl. M. The *Galium* tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the *Madder*, thus *Vermiculum*, properly the *cochineal* insect used to get a red dye, transfers its name to *Madder*, *Rubia tinctorum*, and *Madder* gives its appellations to the *Galiums* its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i. warence . anglice *madir*," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Ƴububend, -bind, gen. -es, masc. ?, *wood-bind*. Hb. clxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the caper plant, and modern usage; which, besides *convolvulus*, applies the name also to the *honeysuckle*.

Ƴubu cepulle, *wood chervil*, *cow parsley*, *Anthriscus silvestris*. *Cepulle* being an English adaptation of *Cer eofolium*, Χαίρ-φυλλον (*Columella*), and *pubu* being taken in the sense of our *wild*, we ascertain at once, that we have here the *Chærophyllyum silvestre*, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* *Nemnich* agrees, and *Lytes* description. In Hb. lxxxvi. *wood chervil* is made to be *Asparagus agrestis*, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. *Asparagus* in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

Ƴubu leetƳic, masc., *wood lettuce*, *wild sleepwort*, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

Fudu leetpuc—*cont.*

*Lactuca sylvatica*. Masc. G.D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, *L. sativa*, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, rostrum porcinum. mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca silvatica idem wild letys, bis erbe has leuys like to a thystell, and they ben scharpe t ken t hit has a floure of purple colour, t hit groys in feldes t in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purple was in early times an exact repetition of purpureus, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of *Lactuca scariola* is yellow. *Lactuca sylvatica* has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed Suge blustel, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola. endiua. tx<sup>n</sup>nna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed Branca vrsina, to which there is resemblance.

Fudu pore, hpore, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus*. In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is astula regia, that is hastula regia, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an asfodelaceous plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "Lxxx. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has transferred its name to the daffodil, yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, is its equivalent. The Asphodelus is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "Asphodellus, wode houe" (so), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia. i. wode rove," MS. Itawl. C. 607. "Has-tyca regia. i. woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

Fudu pore—*cont.*

"Affodillus vude hofe," (so), Gl. Dan. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Lacn. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for hastula regia is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

Fubupore, gen. -an, fem., wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, *rosa canina*. Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

Fubu peaxe, gen. -an, fem? wood wax, wood waren, *Genista tinctoria*. Lb. I. xlvii. 2; III. xxx.

Fulpes camb, masc., gen. -es, "wolfscomb," wild teasle, *Dipsacus silvestris*. In Hb. cliii. translates χαμαιλέον, which in clvi. is turned by pulser tærpl; as the teasing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teasle, so MS. T. The equivalent χαμαιλέαια was misunderstood by our interpreter. However χαμαιλέον is no teasle at all, but a stemless thistle, the *Carlina acaulis*, see εοφορητο, Masc. Lacn. 3.

Fulhan, wipe with wool, luna detergere, Quad. vii. 4.

Fundel? a wound, pl. punbela, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. Fundelan, DD. 417, xxiii.

Fupme?, fem.?, gen. -an, woad, *Isatis tinctoria*. Somn. in Lex. has a gloss, "Lutum," which is woad. Lb. II. lxx. 4. Fupme being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermilion; and representing the vermiculi or cochineal insects.

## p.

Peap, Peop, wanting in something, εἰδής, cui quid opus est, as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, poor. 2, unleavened, of bread. 3, skimmed, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

*Peapm, gut, pl. —maꝥ, guts, intestina.* But þ *smælþeapme*, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ðybbe æfneþ hine mib hindeþeþde sceafte on ðæt *smælðeapme*, P.A. 55. a, *Then Abner stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut.* Gl. R. has both *smælþeapmaꝥ* and *smæle þeapmaꝥ*, 74.

*Peþeþorn, þeꝥanþorn, masc., gen. —eꝥ, "tufty thorn," buckthorn, Rhamnus catharticus and R. frangula, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. þeþeþorn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.*

*Peꝥan* for þꝥan, *press, pierce*, by contraction þyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. þuꝥfte geþeþeþe, C.E., p. 92, line 17. Læcn. 114.

*pelma, masc., gen. by analogy in —an; Lb. I. xxxv. Forþhylian in the Lambeth Psalter is obscurare. Forðon þe þeoꝥtu ne beoð forþhylmoðe vel forþþorcene to þe : 7 niht ꝥꝥa ꝥꝥa dæg bið onhlteb. Quia tenebræ non obscurantur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne þeapꝥ he hopian no · þýꝥꝥum forþhylmed · þ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διά τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ καλεῖν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Hb. clxxxi. 2, last words. Pelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Hb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxi.*

*peoh hpeopra, masc., kneecap, Lorica, Gl. Harl., genusculum.* So "Whirl boean, the round bone of the knee, the patella," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebrae.

*peop, the dry disease, fem., gen. —e. See peopabl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if þeope be correct.*

*peopabl, fem., the dry disease or wasting away. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signifi-*

*Peopabl—cont.*

cation was assigned by Somner, whose words are "Ðeop, ðeope, morbus qui—dam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone, "an inflammation, a blistering heat of "the blood or a swelling against nature "being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. *Peop* seems to have for its kindred words þꝥꝥ *dry*, þꝥꝥꝥ *thirst*, that is, *dryness*, the German *dorre*, *dry*, and a large number of other words, for which see Spoon and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürresucht (*dry sickness*) *atrophy*, *meagreness*, *consumption*, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be *Tabes*, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species *ἀρροφία*, *atrophy*, *καχεξία*, *corrupt habit of body*, and *φθίσις*, *consumption*. *Peopabl* appearing in the feet, Lb. xlvii., is *Tabes in pedibus*, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus : "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter "tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam accidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas "aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, "vel aliquæ corporis partes intumescent." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

*Peoppꝥꝥ, ðꝥoppꝥꝥ, fem., gen. —e, ploughman's spikenard, Inula conyza, formerly called C. squarrosa, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Læcn. 40.*

*pymel, a thumbstall. Lb. I. lxxv. Thumb is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, a thumbstall; Dutch, Duymelinc, tegmen sive munimen pollicis, theca pollicis*

## pymel—cont.

(Kilian). pymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb*.

pŷn, præt. þyðe, p. part. þyb; *squeeze, press, stab*. Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þyðan of dictionaries has no existence. Geþŷn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Geþýð, id. p. 162, line 607. See Aþŷn. It is a contraction of þugan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

pīnan, *grow moist*; the intransitive to þēnan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

þure þistel, masc., gen. -les; "tufted thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus*, Bot. Also þuþirtel, Germ. Dudistel, Lb. III. viii.

þunorclafre, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, " þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On *consolida media*, see Fuchsius, p. 386.

þunorppyr, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioakorides, iv. 189.

þunpange, -penge, gen. -an, neut. as penge, *temple, tempus*. Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

## þunpange—cont.

Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Gefloh þa mið anum býcle þugan hŷ þunpengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, þugan is not for begen, but rather begeond. ÆG. 12, line 16.

þpēnan, *make to dwindle, minuire*, it appears Hb. ii. 7, compared with Dpīnan, Hb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire*. Tiloben hŷ læcar 7 ðone rŷle mið realfum 7 mið beþenum geþpēnan polbon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis emollire*. ðone ungeþpēpan rŷle mið ðygðe 7 ðpende, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat*.

3. *Irrigate*. For þam gif þæt æter hi ne geþpēnde, ðonne ðrugobe hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her, the earth, she would have got dry, etc.* Ða aþrugoban heortan geþpēnan mið ðæm flogenðan yðon hŷ lape, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arentia doctrinae fluentis irrigare*. ðonne io milðheortnes ðær lapeoƿer geþpēnð 7 gelecð ða bƿeost ðær gehiepenðer, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat*. Cf. þēnan. Þrepan, *turn*. See geþprepan.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

---

ACHILLES, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.

ÆLFRED, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.

BALD, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

CHIRON, Hb. xxxvi.

CILD, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

COLUMBA, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.

DUN, a leech, Lb. p. 292.

ELIAS or HELIAS II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see *Le Quien, Oriens Christianus*, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist *Acta Sanctorum* for May 12, p. xxxix.

FORNET, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (*Skaldskaparmal*, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik): his name occurs in the elder Edda (*Hrafnagldr*, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (*Snorra Edda*, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik); and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).

GARMUND, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385.

Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. See William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also *Acta Sanctorum*, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (*Sax. Chron.*, 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.

HOMEROS, Hb. xlix., lxvi.

LELELOTH invoked, Lb. p. 140.

LONGINUS, the soldier who pierced the Saviour's side, Vol. I. p. 393.

MERCURIUS, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.

ON, Lb. I. xlv. 1. See Glossary in *Anapypm*.

OXA, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.

PÆON, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.

PATRON invoked, Lb. p. 140.

PLINIUS, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.

TELEPHUS, Hb. xc.

TIECON, Lb. p. 140.

VLIKES, Hb. lxxiii.

WITMER, Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON :  
Printed by **GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,**  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.  
[2508.—1000.—1/65.]

## LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners,  
or under the Direction of the Right Honourable  
the Master of the Rolls, which may be pur-  
chased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London;  
Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and Lon-  
don; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and  
London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh;  
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

---

### PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

---

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry  
III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols  
folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM.  
Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN  
BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828),  
boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS.  
Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. (1812), folio,  
boards. *Price* 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The  
Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol.  
folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir  
HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3).  
*Price* 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC.  
ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards  
(Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

[LEECHD. II.]

D D



STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Price 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, price 30s. each.*

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. Price 25s. each.*

\* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price 2s. 6d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. Price 42s.*

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c.; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Price 21s. each Part.*

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), price 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), price 21s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, price 21s. each.*

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., price 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, price 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, price 42s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. Price 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, price 63s.; Vol. 2, price 18s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s.; or separately, 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

\* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURIE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIE IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIE IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland. and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS. 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Hæwel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

**MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA**, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

**REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM** in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

**THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND.** 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price 10s. 6d.* each.

**THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS.** 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

**THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES.** 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

**ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM**, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

**ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER**, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

**ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER**, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

**NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS.** *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price 10s.*

**HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS.** *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By F. S. THOMAS, Esq.* 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price 40s.*

---

*In the Press.*

CALENDARUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.*

---

## CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1864.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

Vol. VII.—1634-1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1864.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Vol. V.—1665-1666.

Vol. VI.—1666-1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts),—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

---

### *In the Press.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.—1559-1560.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—1667-1668.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. II.

### *In Progress.*

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.



## THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANTIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS):** Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.
10. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH:** Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.
11. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH.** I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhams Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq. 1858.
12. **MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS;** Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1860.
13. **CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.** *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.
14. **A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.
15. **The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON.** *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.
16. **BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449-1298).** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.
17. **BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales.** *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
18. **A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV.** Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.
19. **THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY.** By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRÆ. Edited by the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.* 1860.
21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* 1861-1863.
22. *LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.* 1861-1864.
23. *THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. Edited by BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden.* 1861.
24. *LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq.* 1861-1863.
25. *LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1861.
26. *DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. By THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.* 1862.
27. *ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Selected and edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.* 1862.
28. *THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBAN'S. Vol. I., 1272-1381. Vol. II., 1381-1422. Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.* 1863-1864.
29. *CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.* 1863.
30. *RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1863.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.
33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863.
34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.
35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864-1865.
36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864.
37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.
38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864.
39. RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, BY JOHN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

*In the Press.*

LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by J. GLOVER, M.A.,*  
Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.

THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language.  
*Edited by the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D.,* Librarian of the University  
of Dublin.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating  
to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British  
Isles. *Edited by GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.*

A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE  
REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by the Rev. F. C.*  
*HINGESTON, M.A.,* of Exeter College, Oxford.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation.  
*Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D.,* Fellow of St. John's  
College, Cambridge.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO  
HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited*  
*by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D.,* Senior Fellow of King's  
College, Cambridge.

ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN  
OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office.  
Vol. II. *Selected and edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D.,*  
Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ  
Church, Oxford.

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL  
LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF  
HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by the Rev. H. ANSTEY,*  
*M.A.*

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited*  
*by the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B.,* Treasurer of St. Canice,  
Ireland.

RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM  
ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR,*  
*M.A.,* Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and  
Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by*  
*J. S. BREWER, M.A.,* Professor of English Literature, King's  
College, London.

HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ.  
Vol. II. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A. ;* Membre cor-  
respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

- HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS.** *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.
- ANNALES MONASTICI.** Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrar of the University, Cambridge.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIERSOLYMIS.** *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—**Vol. III., **THE CHRONICLES OF RISHANGER, 'TROKELOWE, BLANEFORD, AND OTHERS.** *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.** Vol. II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE,** par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. II. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

---

*In Progress.*

- CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400.** *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS.** *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.
- WILLIELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V.** *Edited by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

*January 1865.*

---











